

**The new British domestic herbal; or, a correct description of British medicinal plants: intended for the use of families, and for every purpose of domestic medicine ... / by John Augustine Waller.**

**Contributors**

Waller, John Augustine.

**Publication/Creation**

London : Printed for E. Cox and Son, 1822.

**Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/bexzdx4>

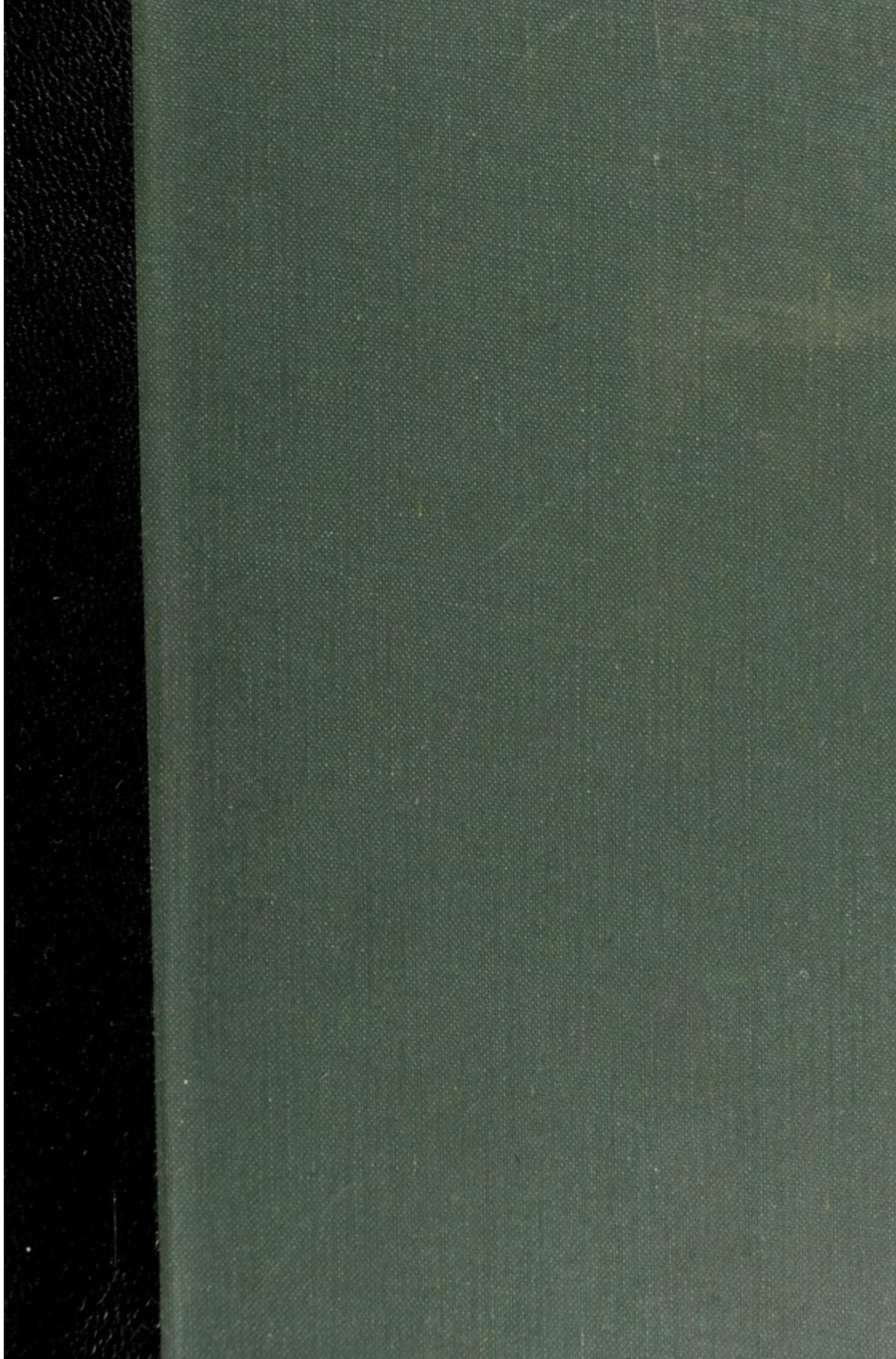
**License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



EPB /B

54445 /B



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2018 with funding from  
Wellcome Library







*Camomile*



*Coltsfoot*



*Clove Pink*



*Crowfoot*

THE NEW  
BRITISH DOMESTIC HERBAL;

OR,

A CORRECT DESCRIPTION

OF

**British Medicinal Plants:**

INTENDED FOR

THE USE OF FAMILIES, AND FOR EVERY PURPOSE OF DOMESTIC  
MEDICINE;

ILLUSTRATED BY PLATES,

EXHIBITING ONE HUNDRED AND THIRTY-TWO FIGURES

OF

**ENGLISH PLANTS,**

ACCURATELY COLOURED ACCORDING TO NATURE.

---

BY

**JOHN AUGUSTINE WALLER,**

TRANSLATOR OF 'ORFILA TRAITÉ DES POISONS,' AUTHOR OF  
'A TREATISE ON THE INCUBUS,' &c.

---

**LONDON:**

PRINTED FOR

**E. COX AND SON, ST. THOMAS'S STREET, SOUTHWARK;**

SOLD ALSO BY SHERWOOD, NEELY, AND JONES, PATERNOSTER ROW;  
T. AND G. UNDERWOOD, FLEET STREET; SIMPKIN AND MARSHALL,  
STATIONERS' COURT; OGLE AND CO. PATERNOSTER ROW; CALLOW,  
PRINCES STREET, SOHO; ANDERSON, SMITHFIELD; BURGESS AND MILL,  
GREAT WINDMILL STREET; J. COX, BERNER'S STREET, OXFORD STREET;  
DANIEL COX, NASSAU PLACE, COMMERCIAL ROAD; P. BROWN, EDIN-  
BURGH; SMITH AND SON, GLASGOW; HODGES AND M'ARTHUR, DUB-  
LIN; AND ALL OTHER BOOKSELLERS.

---

1822.



## DEDICATION.

---

TO

**ROBERT JOHN THORNTON, M. D.**

LECTURER ON THE SCIENCE OF BOTANY, &c.

---

DEAR SIR,

In selecting an individual under whose auspices this volume might be presented to public notice, I conceived it would be difficult to fix upon one more appropriate to my purpose than yourself.

Your unwearied exertions in contributing towards the improvement of Botanical knowledge, demand the grateful acknowledgement of every lover of the science: having for many years cultivated that study with the greatest assiduity, must be a source, no less of personal satisfaction, than of real benefit to those who have availed themselves of your instructions.

It is scarcely necessary here to comment on the beauty and excellence of the NATIONAL BOTANICAL WORK, to which your name is prefixed, and which has been so *justly and universally admired* on account of its magnificence and splendor. This production indeed stands unrivalled in its superiority of style and execution, and must necessarily eclipse the present, and every other similar publication.

It is gratifying to my feelings that an opportunity is afforded of paying this small tribute to professional talent, which has not only been displayed in the higher ranks of life, but exhibited in an especial manner by a skilful and humane attention to the lower classes of society.

That your valuable life may be long preserved, and your professional labours attended with continued and increasing success, is the earnest wish of,

Dear Sir,

Your Sincere Friend,

J. A. WALLER.

LONDON, Jan. 13, 1822.



## PREFACE.

---

It has long been the opinion of the Author that a Family Herbal, embracing at once whatever is good in the Ancient and Modern Practice, was a great desideratum in the libraries of intelligent persons residing in the country, and that even to the inhabitants of cities, where almost any plant may be procured with very little trouble at any season of the year, such a work would be found of the utmost service, by directing the invalid, or the heads of families, to efficacious, and at the same time, safe remedies. The objections, or what professional men may term prejudices, against the administration of mineral preparations, especially to children and persons possessed of delicate constitutions, are by no means ill-founded: the thousands of miserable victims to the abuse of mercury especially, which every day meet the eye in populous cities, are so many attestations of the truth of that ancient, though unpopular doctrine, that the human organs were never designed by Nature to act upon such untractable and inimical materials. Although we cannot deny that, in skilful hands, very considerable advantages have accrued to Medicine from chemical preparations, it is, nevertheless, a melancholy truth, that the healths of thousands, and the lives of not a few, have been, and are yearly, sacrificed to the rage for preparations of mercury, arsenic, zinc, copper, and almost every deleterious mineral under Heaven, which are daily prescribed, even to infants, with a most unsparing hand, as if nothing but known poisons could be depended on for restoring the different animal functions to that healthy state from which they may have accidentally deviated. Nay, so far has this rage for poisonous drugs gained ground, that scarcely any article from the *vegetable* kingdom is thought worthy to enter into the prescription of a Modern Physician, that is not recognised for a dangerous and active poison: hence the daily use of the aconite, hemlock, henbane, meadow saffron, fox-glove, &c. &c.

Whatever may be the advantage of these Mineral and Vegetable Poisons in skilful and experienced hands, there can be no doubt that the indiscriminate employment of such deleterious articles must be attended with consequences the most serious to the health of the community, amongst which the fashion of prescribing them shall have been established. The term *fashion*, in this sense, may sound strange in the ears of those who are not of the medical profession; but to the observer of medical practice, who has had the opportunity of noting the practice of half a century, or even a much less period, it will be a familiar fact, that female dress has scarcely gone through a greater variety of form in the same period. The author of the present work, feeling deeply impressed with the persuasion, that the same salutary effects may be produced in the treatment of diseases by much less hazardous means, has been induced to offer to the notice of the Public at large, as well as to the Profession, the result of the experience of those great men who nobly upheld the reputation of the profession in their respective periods, and transmitted in their writings, from generation to generation, the result of their individual practice in every disease that came under their notice, before the rage for poisonous minerals and vegetables had established itself.

The authorities followed in this work are the most venerable in the annals of Medicine; men who were distinguished more by their practice than their theory; such as Sydenham, Willis, Etmuller, Geoffroy, Schræderus, &c. &c., acute observers of Nature, whose testimony can be relied on concerning any fact which has come within their own knowledge, and who gave up a great part of their time to the observance of the operations of the numerous vegetable remedies which they employed. To this may be added, that they were men of profound erudition, possessing a greater fund of learning than can be commonly met with in the present day, and consequently were well qualified to observe and to report on the various phenomena which came under their notice.

These remarks are premised merely with a view to the solution of the following question. If the plants described in this work really possess the properties assigned to them, how does it happen that the greatest part of them are exploded by the practitioners of the present day? I answer, first; the present race of physicians do not even pretend that their rejection of them is the result of a conviction, after a fair trial, that they are inert and useless. Secondly, that so far from this being the case, the greatest part of Modern practitioners are totally ignorant

of what articles their predecessors employed, or for what purpose. Thirdly, the same plants continue still to be employed with the utmost confidence and success by the practitioners of the Continent, for the same purposes as formerly. Fourthly, it cannot be denied, that the abandonment of so many valuable indigenous plants is the consequence of a fashion, established within the last half century, of prescribing what are termed active medicines upon all occasions, taken principally from the mineral kingdom, by which means the *vegetable* articles of the *Materia Medica* have fallen into disuse and unmerited oblivion, more particularly in our own country. Consequently the assertions of medical men, if any be found to maintain them, that our indigenous plants are inert and uncertain remedies, is founded upon ignorance, and not experience of their properties.

The author has been careful not to swell the bulk of medicinal plants unnecessarily, giving those only which are commended by the learned physicians above quoted; and most of which are still prescribed by the Continental practitioners. The poisonous plants also are described with proper precautions for avoiding them; such of them as are employed medicinally have also their medical properties and doses attached to them; the employment of them, however, is by no means recommended, unless under the eye of a medical practitioner. As the different preparations from plants do not materially vary from one another in the method of preparing them, the directions for that purpose will be given all together in an Appendix, and a list of all the plants described in the work arranged in classes according to their respective properties, with directions for combining judiciously several plants of the same or of different classes, so as to form an elegant and useful prescription. To this catalogue will be added a Table of the principal diseases, with the most appropriate remedies affixed, for the purpose of assisting the memory in the treatment. In the Botanical descriptions, nothing further is aimed at, than just to point out those characters which will lead to the discovery of the plant; as it was not the author's intention to render the work an elementary treatise on that science, his principal object being the delineation of the medical properties of the different vegetable productions of our fields, woods, and gardens, in order to enable those, who have the opportunity and leisure, to exercise the most delightful of all the offices of humanity, that of contributing to the relief of the distressed and indigent; to restore the blessings of health to such of our fellow-creatures, whose situation in life renders disease a tenfold calamity by the

additional poverty which it necessarily induces. Nor is it a small gratification to communicate our own knowledge to others, who may have disease only to contend with, but, as frequently enough happens, disease that has hitherto mocked all the efforts of the Sons of Esculapius. There is scarcely a district within the kingdom, where some old woman is not to be found, who boasts (and not unjustly) of curing some of the most obstinate diseases, which the doctors had attempted in vain; and this merely from a slight hereditary knowledge of the properties of a few simples. It is, however, a favourable augury for science, that the taste for Botany, so prevalent in our country, has excited a desire amongst medical men to investigate the properties of our own plants; and already do we see the benefits resulting from this investigation. Should the present work in any measure tend to excite other and abler hands to this pursuit, the labours of the Author will be amply compensated, by the benefits that must necessarily accrue to the healing art.

JANUARY 31,  
1821.

THE  
NEW BRITISH DOMESTIC HERBAL,  
OR,  
A CORRECT AND ACCURATE DESCRIPTION  
OF  
BRITISH MEDICINAL HERBS,  
&c. &c.

---

ACONITUM NAPELLUS.

---

ACONITE, WOLF'S-BANE, OR MONK'S HOOD.

THIS plant is chiefly cultivated in our gardens for its beauty, growing from two to five feet in height, and ending in a noble spike of purple flowers of a peculiar form, having the upper petal shaped somewhat like a helmet, or the hood of a cloak (whence the name *monk's hood*;) which covers, and partly conceals the others. The leaves are broad and large, of a dark green colour on the upper side, and a pale green on the under, deeply cleft or divided into lobes running to a point. It flourishes best in moist and shady situations. (See Plate 1.)

We have given a description and plate of this dangerous plant only to caution our readers against the accidents that sometimes result from negligence or ignorance, conceiving it no less necessary to point out those plants which are to be avoided, than those whose virtues may be applied to advantage. The poisonous qualities reside in every part of the plant, but

especially the leaves. When eaten, or in any manner taken into the stomach, they produce a kind of intoxication or rather madness, with a burning heat in the mouth and throat, cold sweats, faintings, and spasms, and generally prove fatal in a few hours. Willis relates an instance of a man who accidentally ate some of these leaves in a sallad, and died mad in a very short time. Matthiolus mentions the circumstance of four robbers under sentence of death, to whom this plant was administered, two of whom, after suffering the most violent torments, were saved by appropriate remedies; the other two died. One of these became, in a few hours, idiotic; the face was bathed in a cold sweat; a total loss of sensation, with fainting and spasms followed. He vomited a quantity of bilious matter, the body swelled up, and he died in a state of apoplexy.

In the Philosophical Transactions, Vol. xxxviii, Anno 1734, is related the case of *John Crumpler*, who, at 8 o'clock in the evening ate a sallad, into which, by some negligence, a few leaves of the Aconite had been introduced. He instantly felt a burning heat in the tongue and gums, and a considerable irritation about the cheeks. He imagined that his blood no longer circulated through the limbs, but felt no disposition to vomit. Perceiving that the symptoms increased, he drank about a pint of oil and a great quantity of tea, which produced vomiting. The symptoms however, instead of disappearing, grew worse. At 10 o'clock a surgeon was called in. The patient was found in bed, with the eyes and teeth fixed, hands and feet cold as ice, the body covered with a cold sweat, pulse scarcely sensible, and the respiration so short, that it could hardly be perceived. Some spirit of hartshorn was administered to him, which induced coughing and vomiting; an infusion of the blessed thistle was then given till he had vomited copiously. He soon after passed a stool and vomited afresh. The pulse rose a little, and intermitted with very great irregularity. A mixture was ordered for him of *Theriaca Andromachi*, *Sal volatile*, &c. The next morning he was much better, and soon recovered.

The principal thing to be done in this and other vegetable poisons is, to procure vomiting by any means: the most speedy and effectual method is to force the finger or a feather down the throat, and keep up a titillation of the fauces. This will generally succeed, when the strongest emetics fail, and ought not to be delayed a moment after it is once ascertained that aconite has been swallowed, as the danger is always in proportion to the quantity swallowed, and the length of time it remains in the stomach. After the poison has been evacuated, some cordial draught, or a little wine, may be given with advantage.

The juice of this plant, introduced into a wound or scratch, has been found to produce the most alarming symptoms; such as excessive pain in the part extending over the whole limb, heart-burn, dread of suffocation, fainting, and at last, mortification, with considerable discharge of matter for a long time.

This formidable poison, however, has been used with great advantage in medicine, for glandular swellings, venereal nodes, *gutta serena*, gouty and rheumatic pains. It was first successfully employed by Dr. Storck, a German physician, who found it of the utmost service likewise in intermittent fevers and convulsive diseases. Sometimes the powder of the dried leaves is given, but this quickly loses its virtue, and cannot be depended upon. The most common preparation of the plant is its extract, or inspissated juice. This also is found to vary much in strength, according to the care used in its preparation. When recently prepared, it is often too active and violent, and if a year old, is totally inert. We can hardly recommend this as a domestic remedy, as its operation requires the utmost vigilance of the physician. Should it however be resorted to, the following is the method of preparing it.

#### EXTRACT OF ACONITE.

Bruise the fresh leaves of Aconite in a stone or iron mortar, with a wooden pestle, and squeeze them forcibly through a canvas bag, to obtain the juice, which must after-

wards be evaporated in a flat vessel, placed in boiling water saturated with salt, till reduced to the consistency of honey. When cold, the extract should be preserved in a glazed earthen vessel, and moistened with a little spirit of wine.

It may be employed in any of the diseases above enumerated when they become obstinate and refuse to yield to the ordinary remedies. Not more than half a grain should be given at first, and the dose gradually increased, closely watching its effects. It may be taken twice or three times in the day. The most convenient form is in pills.

---

## OPHIOGLOSSUM VULGATUM.

---

### ADDER'S TONGUE.

The singularity of this little plant will easily point it out to notice. It rises from a small fibrous root, to the height of five or six inches from the ground. It has but one leaf, which is egg-shaped, free from veins, from the bosom of which issues a small spike, at first green, afterwards brown, and which, from its resemblance to an adder's tongue, has given the name to the plant. It grows in moist meadows and woods, and by the sides of rivulets. It must be sought for from the latter end of April to the beginning of June, after which time it entirely withers and disappears. (Pl. 1.)

There is a variety of this plant, bearing two or three spikes.

This plant has been esteemed vulnerary, or a proper application to wounds and ulcers, whether taken inwardly, or applied externally. The most usual method of employing it is by infusing the leaf and spike of the plant in olive oil. This has been applied to wounds as a kind of balsam. An ointment may also be made by melting some hog's lard with the addition of a small quantity of mutton suet, or take of olive oil a pint, white wax four ounces, spermaceti three ounces, melt them over a slow

fire, and when quite dissolved, add a good handful of the adder's tongue, till it becomes shrivelled; then strain through a coarse cloth. Take care that the plant be not burnt.

In modern surgery, these greasy applications are very little employed; but the ointment above mentioned may be used to advantage in old ulcers, and the oil or balsam of adder's tongue is good in the most violent sore throats.

---

## AGRIMONIA EUPATORIA.

---

### AGRIMONY.

This elegant plant embellishes the borders of our fields with its gracefully pendulous spike of yellow flowers, and the singular beauty of its winged leaves. The root is black, long, and somewhat woody; the stem is cylindrical, somewhat rough, hairy, and rising to the height of two or three feet: the leaves hairy, interruptedly winged, consisting of pairs of very unequal sizes: the smallest pair entire, the large ones deeply notched. The flowers are small and yellow, and rise one above another in a long spike. The plant is very abundant on the borders of fields and hedges, but is generally found growing singly. It flowers in June and July. (Pl. 1.)

This plant, though rejected by modern physicians, is of considerable efficacy in removing obstructions, and has been always celebrated as a valuable remedy in diseases of the liver and spleen, as well as many chronic complaints. It is recommended also for spittings of blood and bloody urine. The best method of using it is in infusion: a handful of the dried leaves are to be put into a vessel, and a quart of boiling water poured on them; and, when cool, to be strained. Or a tea may be made of five or six of the dried leaves to half a pint of boiling water, with the addition of a little sugar. By means of this drink some very obstinate indurations of the liver have been removed. It

should be taken in a morning fasting, and repeated twice or three times in the day ; a tea-cup full at least each time. It has been found also extremely serviceable in eruptions on the skin, and is an excellent purifier of the blood. Externally it is useful in fomentations, boiled with chamomile flowers, St. John's wort, and wormwood. It forms also a very good gargle for sore throats. The plant should be gathered when in blossom, and carefully dried in the shade. It may then be preserved in boxes, or in bundles hung up in a dry place.

---

SMYRNIUM HIPPOSILINUM. PETROSILINUM ALEXANDRINUM.

---

ALEXANDERS.

This plant is found in the northern parts of England, frequently near the sea shore. Its root is large, thick, and long ; blackish on the outside, and white within : the stem is thick and round, about a yard in height : the leaves are of a deep green colour, divided into many parts, and notched on the edges : they branch off from the joints of the plant, and grow upon foot-stalks. At the extremities of these branches grow large tufts or umbels of white flowers, which are succeeded by large blackish seeds. This plant flowers in June and July, and the seeds become ripe in August.

The seeds of this plant powdered are said to be highly carminative : taken in the dose of from half a drachm to a drachm in a glass of wine, they dispel wind, relieve strangury, and promote the menses. The expressed juice of the leaves has been highly extolled as a specific in gravel, and diseases of the urinary passages, taken in the quantity of from three to six ounces mixed with white wine.

## ANCHUSA TINCTORIA.

---

ALKANET, OR DYER'S BUGLOSS.

This plant is chiefly cultivated in gardens; its root is long, round, fibrous; externally of a dark purple colour: the stalk is thick, round, hairy, and rough, about two feet in height; the leaves are long, lance-shaped, hairy, and without foot-stalks: the flowers are of a purplish colour, varying to red. It flowers from June till October. (Pl. 1.)

The root of this plant is the only article used, and that principally on account of the beautiful red colour it imparts to ointments, &c. It is used by dyers, and also by cabinet-makers for staining wood. It possesses some astringent properties, but as a medicine is of no great value.

---

## ANGELICA ARCHANGELICA.

---

ANGELICA.

This plant is cultivated in our gardens, it has a long, thick root, with numerous fibres; the stalk is thick, long, jointed, grooved, of a purplish colour, rises to six or eight feet in height, and gives off several branches, terminating in large umbels. The leaves are large and numerous, consisting of pairs of oval, notched, pointed lobes, of an irregular shape, ending by an odd one. The flowers are in large umbels or clusters on the top of the stalks, consisting of a number of small round heads. (Pl. 2.)

The root, stalk, leaves, and seeds, of this plant are all useful; the root and leaves particularly possess a very strong aromatic flavour, approaching to musk. The best method of preserving the stalks is to candy them with sugar when fresh, and

in this state they are kept frequently by the confectioners. It is an excellent stomachic and carminative; assists digestion, dispels wind, and relieves the hysterical affections of women. A decoction of one ounce of the dried root boiled in three pints of water to a quart is an excellent sudorific and cordial, in the dose of a wine glass full every two or three hours. In this form it has been found of great service in typhus fevers. A very elegant distilled water may be obtained from the dried leaves, which possesses the same aromatic properties as the plant, and is a pleasant vehicle for other more nauseous medicines. The powder of the dried root is also given in substance from half a drachm to a drachm. This is a useful addition to the Peruvian bark in agues, in the dose of a scruple to half a drachm of the bark every three hours. It is likewise an excellent ingredient in the compound tincture of bark. The following prescription will be found both an agreeable and highly useful tincture in all disorders arising from flatulence, indigestion, or any complaint of the stomach and bowels, and a good preservative against these complaints:

Take of Powdered Red Peruvian Bark one ounce and a half;  
Dried Orange peel,  
Angelica Root bruised, of each one ounce;  
Brandy, one pint.

Infuse the ingredients in the spirit, and let them stand fourteen days in a warm place; then filter through paper.

This cordial tincture may be taken in the dose of two teaspoonfuls to a table-spoonful in any home-made wine. In marshy countries, where agues are prevalent, this will be found an exceedingly good preventative against those complaints, as well as a remedy for them when they have made their attack. In the former case, the dose above mentioned should be taken in the morning just before going out of the house; but in the latter a full dose must be taken every two hours in the absence of the fit. A wine glass full of the tincture by itself taken a few minutes before the accession will frequently prevent the fit; and if from

twenty to thirty drops of laudanum be added to it, will seldom or never fail. In the old Pharmacopœias there was a compound spirit of Angelica, which was certainly not laid aside because found to be useless, but because it is too complicated for modern Pharmacy. Such persons, however, as suffer much from wind in the stomach and bowels, and labour under hysterical affections, will find the greatest advantage from its use. It may be thus prepared :—

Take of Angelica Root,

Leaves of the Blessed Thistle, of each six ounces ;

Balm and Sage, of each four ounces ;

Angelica Seeds, six ounces ;

Sweet Fennel seeds, two ounces :

Let the dried herbs be coarsely powdered ; then add,

Cinnamon, two drachms ;

Cloves and Mace, of each one drachm ;

Nutmeg and Lesser Cardamom seeds, of each a drachm ;

Allspice and Saffron, of each a drachm.

Infuse the whole for several days in a gallon of brandy, and then draw off by distillation the same quantity.\* After this quantity has been obtained, the last runnings of the still may be kept separate. It will make a pleasant water to administer any carminative tincture or spirit in. This was called the Compound Spirit of Angelica, and is still much in use in the northern countries. It may be given with great advantage in typhus fevers, and is a good preservative against those diseases where people are exposed to the contagion. The dose in general is a table-spoonful, but when used as a preservative, should be taken in a larger quantity ; two or three spoonfuls at a time, in any kind of vehicle, or simply diluted with water.

There is another form in which this plant may be used to ad-

---

\* Directions for distilling these spirits and waters will be given in the Appendix to this work.

vantage, and which may generally be found at the confectioners. The green stalks of the plant are split open and flattened ; they are then candied with double-refined sugar, by repeatedly dipping them into a thick syrup, which crystallizes on cooling. This is an elegant form of the medicine, and is good against flatulence and stomach complaints. Persons much afflicted with these would do well to carry a quantity of it in the pocket, and chew it leisurely.

Notwithstanding the little repute of Angelica amongst the modern English physicians, it is very highly commended by all the older ones. Etmuller speaks of it in the highest terms, and found it extremely useful in restoring the menses when by any means obstructed. He particularly recommends it in colics and flatulence, and in all the cases for which we have noticed it. Sydenham used it much in his practice, and so did all the most eminent men from that day to this, although it is discarded from the *Materia Medica* of the London College.

There is a juice exudes from the roots of this plant when cut into in the Spring, which on being dried slowly forms a kind of gum, which contains all the properties of the plant in a concentrated form. Etmuller highly values the essential oil of this plant, which is still more concentrated.

The roots of Angelica should be dug in the Autumn of the first year ; when gathered in the Spring they soon turn mouldy, and are devoured by insects. They must be well and carefully dried, and then hung up in an airy dry place. The leaves and seeds do not long retain their virtues, for which reason the compound spirit above mentioned is best made in the Autumn. The stems for candying should be cut in May, and split ; they are then tender, and best fitted for that process. The powdered root may be taken in substance from half a drachm to a drachm.

PERSICARIA URENS. POLYGONUM HY-  
DROPIPER, LINN.

## ARSMART, OR WATER PEPPER.

This is an annual aquatic plant, with oblong leaves, pointed at both ends, and with imperfect flowers placed in spikes on the top of the stalks. The leaves of a beautiful uniform green all over, moderately broad, and undivided at the edges. Flowers of a bright red colour. Stalk round, thick, jointed, a foot and a half in height. Root fibrous. It grows in damp places, and by the sides of brooks and rivulets. Flowers in July and August. (Pl. 4.)

Botanists reckon ten *species* of arsmart; but, for medical purposes, the one above described is best known, with one other called the spotted.

There are, indeed, two species of this plant described, which differ only as to their medical qualities, in being one much hotter and more pungent than the other. They are neither of them used in modern practice, but the most pungent of the two certainly possesses some valuable properties. It is most frequently given in decoction, and has been much commended in fluxes and dysenteries, scurvy, and hypochondriacal diseases. Its pungency is so great as to be scarcely tolerable; for which reason probably it is much less used now than formerly. It once enjoyed a high reputation in this country, and not without reason. The learned Boyle recommended very strongly its distilled water for the stone and gravel; and this has been used as a secret remedy in these affections by some persons with success. The internal use of this remedy in venereal ulcers, as well as in every kind of old and obstinate ulcer, has been greatly commended, but it is chiefly as an external application in form of a poultice made with the fresh leaves, that its efficacy in cleansing and altering the ill condition of long-standing ulcers, has been most decidedly perceived. It is also valuable applied in this manner to contu-

sions and blows, for the purpose of speedily removing the blackness, by promoting the absorption of extravasated blood. Beside the purposes above enumerated, the bruised leaves have been found to give great relief to parts in pain from whatever cause, and particularly in the gout.

This plant, like many others, deserves to be better known and appreciated. The decoction of it may be made by boiling half an ounce of the dried plant in a quart of water down to a pint; this is found to be strongly diuretic, and is of great value in dropsy, jaundice, and obstructions of the viscera. A stronger decoction is a valuable application externally to indolent tumors: it should be used hot, by dipping cloths several times double, and applying them to the swellings as hot as they can conveniently be borne.

These qualities certainly entitle it to notice, and there is one more which may be added on account of its domestic utility. The Germans keep this herb in their bed-rooms for the purpose of dispersing fleas, as these insects, they say, will not come where it is. It is likewise successfully used in that country to chew for the tooth-ach, and applied externally, either in form of a hot poultice made of the green plant, or else a strong decoction of it, as hot as can be borne, applied on cloths.

The arsmart is certainly worth preserving, and for that purpose should be gathered when in full flower, in the months of July and August. It may be kept in boxes, as insects will not come near it. For the purpose of preparing the distilled water, the rules to be laid down in the Appendix for distilled waters in general must be attended to.

## ARUM MACULATUM.

COMMON ARUM, WAKE ROBIN, OR CUCKOW PINT.

There is scarcely a child in the country of four years of age, to whom this plant is not known, under the familiar appellation of *lords* and *ladies*. The leaves emerge from the ground very early in the spring; they are halbert-shaped, of a dark polished green, interspersed with black spots, not at all notched at the edges, and of a considerable size. About May the spikes make their appearance, enclosed in a large conical sheath of a pale green colour; the spike itself is club-shaped at top, and purple, sometimes buff-coloured, or a mixture of these two. At the bottom, grow the flowers, which are at length succeeded by a bunch of berries, beautifully red. The root is tuberous, about the size of the thumb, sending off a number of long fibres; is extremely acrid, and inflames the mouth and fauces when chewed. It grows in woods and on moist banks, in the shade; it is a great ornament to our fields and road-sides. It flowers from the end of May to the middle of July. (Pl. 2.)

The root of this plant is the part employed in medicine. It is at first extremely acrid, and burns, and excoriates the parts with which it is brought into contact. This acrimony in a short time goes off when cut and exposed to the air, and may be soon expelled by heat, so as to leave the root a mild farinaceous food, which in some countries has been made into bread. The leaves are scarcely less acrid than the root, and ought to be carefully pointed out to children, who are apt to bite them instead of sorrel; they occasion a very considerable degree of burning excoriation, and sometimes, hæmorrhage from the tongue and fauces. This acrid remedy, however, is of great value in some of the most obstinate diseases of the human body; and is indebted chiefly to those volatile and acrimonious particles for that value. It is not frequently used in modern practice, not be-

cause its properties are doubted, but on account of its excessive acrimony when fresh, and the uncertainty of its action when dried. It is not to be supposed, however, that the dried root, carefully preserved, is totally divested of those active and valuable properties which accompany it when first prepared; on the contrary, it is still a very valuable medicine in a larger dose. It has been given with very great success in the humoral or moist asthma, in severe chronic rheumatisms, in the green sickness, jaundice, obstructions of the viscera, and in dropsy. It exerts considerable power over that thick viscid tenacious phlegmatous matter which frequently abounds in the stomach and bowels, and gives rise to the most alarming diseases, defying the power of emetics or cathartics to dislodge it. The arum acts quickly on this glairy substance, and alters its nature so as to fit it for easy expulsion, in consequence of its penetrating and volatile particles, which follow and pursue this tenacious pituitous substance even into the bronchia of the lungs, where it succeeds in dislodging it, and fitting it for an easy evacuation by expectoration; hence its great utility in inveterate asthmas and old coughs.

It has been found successful in removing the most inveterate cutaneous diseases, when accompanied by occasional purging. Sydenham employed it successfully in severe chronic rheumatism, particularly of the scorbutic kind, in which disease he esteemed it an invaluable specific; he prescribed it also in dropsies, and in the advanced state of the gout. The author witnessed, a few years ago, a most alarming case of dropsy, accompanied with every sign of an exhausted constitution, treated by a prescription of this justly renowned physician, of which the arum and angelica formed the most prominent articles. The success of this treatment was most astonishing; for all the symptoms of the most alarming general dropsy disappeared in less than three weeks. Etmuller extols the fresh-prepared root as a most excellent stomachic in cases of extreme prostration of appetite. He recommends the root to be cut into very small pieces and taken in brandy. Geoffroy recommends the powder

in obstinate intermittent fevers, in the dose of a scruple to half a drachm.

With respect to the mode of preparing the arum, it should be observed that the time for digging up the roots is in Autumn, and they may be preserved fresh for nearly a year if kept buried in sand in a cool cellar. When intended for immediate use, they should be dried slowly, with very little heat, and sliced; when perfectly dry, they should be powdered, and kept in small well-stopped bottles, in a cool place. The dose, in substance, should be from ten grains to a scruple or half a drachm, and should be taken in honey, or some thick mucilaginous drink, to guard against its acrimony and causticity in the mouth. Lewis recommends the fresh root to be beat up with some of the gum-resins, such as galbanum, (or the compound called the gum-pill) until they form a mass that will allow of being made into pills. In this manner, their virtue will be preserved, and the form is very advantageous for taking the medicine. There is a Conserve which formerly stood in the London dispensatories, though now abolished, which is yet a very excellent form for administering this valuable medicine. Its properties are best preserved in this manner, as they cannot be extracted by any menstruum. The following is the method of preparing it, as ordered by the last London dispensatory, in which it has a place.

Take of Fresh root of Arum bruised, half a pound ;  
Double refined Sugar\*, a pound and half.

Beat them together in a mortar, till they are well mixed, in the form of a conserve. This may be taken in the dose of a drachm to two drachms.

---

\* By *double refined sugar*, nothing more is intended than common *loaf* or *lump* sugar.

## ASARUM.

## ASARABACCA.

This plant is found only in certain counties of this country, particularly in Lancashire and Westmoreland. Its appearance is striking enough, being a small plant with only two leaves, opposite each other on a foot stalk, kidney shaped, and quite blunt, of a deep shining green colour, and rather hairy. The flower is of an herbaceous colour on the outside, and of a dusky purple within; it is partly concealed by the leaves. The root, which is the part used, is fibrous, fleshy, and creeping, of a gray brown colour without, and white within.

It grows in moist shady places, especially in woods, and is in flower in the month of May. (Pl. 4.)

The roots of asarabacca kept in the shops are principally brought from the Levant. Both the root and leaves of this plant possess very powerfully emetic and cathartic properties; it is however seldom employed internally, the principal use of this plant consisting in its sternutatory qualities, *i. e.* being formed into a fine powder and taken as snuff, it occasions a most profuse discharge of mucus from the pituitary membrane of the nose, by which means head-achs, drowsiness, giddiness, and catarrhs, are often speedily and effectually relieved. The snuff formed from the powdered leaves, is, unquestionably, the finest cephalic errhine in use. It has been often sold under various names and various disguises, and is certainly a valuable snuff in the diseases above enumerated. It has also given great relief in certain species of deafness, arising especially from catarrhs. Those who are subject to frequent head-achs would do well to employ this errhine in the following manner as recommended by *Geoffroy*, who first learned its virtues from an English physician, and found it extraordinarily useful in his own practice. He gave from three to four or five grains to be

snuffed up the nose going to bed. The use of it, contrary to that of most other snuffs, is not followed by sneezing, or any other immediate effect; but the patient sleeps quietly till the following morning, when he perceives a considerable quantity of a serous discharge from the nose, which continues for some time, and, in some instances, even two or three days, with great relief to the patient. *Geoffroy* relates a case of paralysis of the mouth and tongue effectually cured by a single dose of it. He recommends it strongly in heavy pains of the head, and all complaints attended with habitual drowsiness.

The powder of the root is much stronger than that of the leaves, and must consequently be taken in smaller quantity. Two grains are sufficient for a dose. The leaves however are to be preferred, and it will be necessary to use them in as recent a state as possible, as the acrimony, on which its properties depend is lost with keeping; they should also be dried without the application of much heat, and when rubbed to powder, should be kept in bottles well stopped for use.

There is an elegant herb snuff, which, not long since, occupied a place in the London dispensatories, and is still retained in those of Edinburgh and Dublin, under the name of compound powder of asarabacca. It consist of the following articles:

Take of Asarabacca,  
Sweet Marjorum,  
Syrian herb mastich,  
Lavender, of each, dried one ounce.

Reduce them to powder, which is to be preserved in close phials. This kind of snuff is very serviceable to those who are habitually subject to the complaints above enumerated.

## ASPARAGUS VULGARIS.

## ASPARAGUS.

It is totally unnecessary to subjoin any description of this well-known plant, as every one is acquainted with its description and culinary uses. The purport of this work being to point out particularly the medical properties of plants, it is not conceived necessary to waste time or paper in useless descriptions.

Most persons perhaps have observed the powerful smell imparted to the urine immediately after eating the young shoots of asparagus. This circumstance had, at an early period, called the attention of physicians to its diuretic properties, which were found to exist to the greatest degree in the root. It is also gently aperitive, and may be employed to advantage in all obstructions of the viscera and derangements in the functions of the liver. It has been recommended in jaundice, and some other complaints connected with the abdominal viscera. By itself, however, in whatever form administered, it cannot be considered a powerful medicine, though it may be advantageously combined with other medicines of the same class, and is a good auxiliary to pectoral or expectorant preparations. Some slices of the root may be usefully added to the syrup of marshmallows, or to any decoction or infusion intended to promote expectoration, which is always powerfully assisted by diuretics.

Vanhelmont and Etmuller, with some other physicians of note, have been of opinion that this plant, assisted greatly the formation of *calculus* or stone in the bladder, and of gravel in the kidneys. Although there does not appear to be much foundation for this opinion, yet patients labouring under either of these complaints will do well to abstain from eating this plant, or any other that powerfully stimulates the urinary organs.

GEUM URBANUM (*olim* CARYOPHYLLATA.)

## COMMON AVENS, OR HERB BENNET.

This plant rises about a foot high from a fibrous root running obliquely in the ground, of an aromatic smell. The stalk is round, upright, and branched. The leaves rise in little clusters, six or eight together, of an elegant form, and pale green colour, and somewhat hairy. The flowers are small and yellow, having threads of a paler colour in the centre. It grows in pastures, and hedges, and shady uncultivated places; flowers from May to the end of July. (Pl. 4.)

The root of this plant is possessed of astringent cordial and sudorific properties, and has been advantageously employed in intermittent and other fevers, particularly the former. An infusion of two drachms of the root sliced in half a pint of white wine for two hours taken at the commencement of the cold fit, will cut short the paroxysm. The powder of the root has been employed successfully instead of the peruvian bark, in the dose of a drachm every two hours, and has frequently cured agues where the bark has failed. In continued fevers it is an excellent cordial sudorific in the dose of ten grains of the powder, or a wine glass full of an infusion made by pouring a pint of boiling water on half an ounce of the dried root sliced; this should stand till it is cold, and then be strained off, not too nicely. In diarrhoeas, and particularly those loosenesses which often succeed to fevers and other acute diseases, this is an invaluable remedy. Its virtues have been duly appreciated by all the greatest physicians of the last and preceding centuries, who prescribed it profusely; and nothing can more clearly mark the injury done to the heal-

ing art, by the modern mania for minerals, than the unmerited neglect of this valuable simple. In a few years probably, it will be again brought into notice, like the fox-glove, meadow saffron, and many others, as a valuable discovery of some enterprising physician. Its ancient names however will prove that its excellent virtues were known and duly estimated by former practitioners. It was denominated by the Germans, *herba benedicta*, by the french *Benoite*, or *herbe de St. Benoit*, whence the old English name *herb bennet*, the blessed herb, or the herb of St. Benedict; a very common appellation bestowed on plants of acknowledged superior virtue.

The roots of the avens should be gathered in the spring, in the month of March; some of the old physicians were so particular on this point as to fix on the 25th of that month, for procuring them. They should be dried gradually, then sliced, and powdered as they may be required; as they are less apt to lose their properties in this form than when kept in slices.

The different preparations of this plant, necessary for use are, the powdered root, the infusion, or decoction, the tincture and extract. This last indeed, may be dispensed with, unless in cases of extreme irritability of stomach, where no medicine can be retained but in very small quantity. This sometimes happens in cases of extreme debility from diarrhœa and dysentery, and flooding in women. The infusion or decoction may be made of the preparations above described, viz. half an ounce of the root to a pint of water. The infusion is the most grateful, but the decoction may be made much the stronger by boiling it down to half. This may be advantageously given in intermittent fevers, where the stomach is too delicate to take the powder.

The simple tincture may be made by pouring a pint of proof spirit on an ounce of the bruised root, and macerating it for fourteen days; then filter through paper. Two or three tea-spoonfuls of this tincture in any watery vehicle, or in a glass of wine, are sufficient for a full dose.

An excellent compound tincture of avens may be made as follows :

Take of Avens root, bruised, an ounce and half ;  
Angelica root, bruised,  
Tormentil root, bruised, of each an ounce ;  
Jar raisins, stoned, two ounces ;  
French brandy, two pints.

Macerate for a month, in a warm place, then filter through paper. *Dose*, half an ounce.

The same ingredients, infused in a quart of wine, will form an elegant vinous tincture.

These two preparations will be found of the utmost service in fluxes of the chronic kind, and the patient may use, at the same time, for common drink, the decoction of avens, made in the same proportion as above, with an equal quantity of decoction of hartshorn, made from the shavings.

For the mode of obtaining the extract, see the Appendix to this work : the great advantage of this preparation is that it may be given in the form of pills, in doses of from five to ten grains ; an advantage of no small importance in the cases above alluded to.

Paracelsus has affirmed, and is supported in his affirmation by Etmuller, that the root of this plant will preserve beer from becoming flat or sour.

There are four species of this valuable plant, but the other three are mostly found in Ireland or Scotland, for which reason we have deemed it unnecessary to describe them here.

## MELISSA.

## BALM.

This plant is too well known to need much description. The stalks rise about two feet high, are square, slender, and branched; the leaves stand in pairs, and have slender foot-stalks: they are of a peculiar and pleasant green colour, having a soft kind of down or hairiness, and emit a very fragrant smell.

This plant is cultivated in all our gardens, principally for medical purposes. Its virtues as a sudorific are well known to all the country people, who make it into tea. It is a good medicine in hysteric affections, headaches, and indigestions; in faintings and palpitations of the heart. It has been prescribed on the continent in cases of insanity, especially of the melancholy kind, and in obstructions of the menses in women.

There is a Compound Spirit of Balm, which formerly enjoyed great reputation, and deservedly so, under the name of *Eau de Carmes*, or Carmelite Water; the preparation of which was kept a secret. This is a most elegant dram, extremely serviceable in hysteric and hypochondriacal affections; the form given by Quincy is as follows:

Take of fresh leaves of Balm four ounces;  
 Outer rind of lemon, fresh (grated) two ounces;  
 Nutmegs, and Coriander Seeds, of each one  
 ounce;  
 Cloves, Cinnamon, Angelica Root, of each half  
 an ounce;

Having bruised the leaves and pounded the other ingredients, put them with a quart of brandy into a glass retort, stop the mouth and set it in a warm place for two or three days.

Add then a pint of simple Balm Water, and shake the whole well together; after this distil in a sand bath till the ingredients are left almost dry, and preserve the spirit in bottles well stopped. This elegant preparation was long kept a secret by the Carmelite Friars, who made great benefit by the sale of it.

---

## BARBERIS VULGARIS.

---

### BARBERRY.

This is an elegant shrub, growing about ten feet high, armed with sharp thorns, the bark pale, or whitish; the leaves are oblong and broad, of a fresh green colour with a yellowish tinge, and their edges very finely toothed like a saw; the flowers are small and yellowish. The fruit is a beautiful red oblong berry, growing in clusters, gracefully disposed. It grows in hedges, and is often cultivated in gardens. The berries and leaves have a *slightly* acid taste, remarkably pleasant.

The bark and fruit of this plant are principally in use in medicine; the former is extolled in diarrhœas and dysenteries; the latter, on account of their grateful acid juice, furnish a very pleasant and serviceable beverage in fevers, bilious disorders, and scurvy. This fruit is variously prepared; it may be made into comfits, syrup, jelly, or jam. These different preparations may be employed in forming drinks, which in all kinds of inflammatory diseases, scalding of urine, and especially typhus fevers, are taken with the greatest advantage. The Egyptian physicians make great use of it in this last-mentioned disease, and trust the cure almost entirely to it. Prosper Alpinus attributes his recovery from the plague to following the advice of these men, who gave him no other medicine than the syrup of Barberries with the addition of a small quantity of fennel seed added to it. Simon Pauli followed with success the same advice

in a malignant fever and diarrhœa, with which he was attacked in Paris, which induced him to recommend very strongly in his works the different preparations of this plant.

The syrup is made by boiling together a pint of the expressed and cleansed juice of the berries with a pound and a half of fine sugar in a glazed earthen vessel.

Besides the uses above described, an excellent gargle for sore throats may be made with this syrup.

---

## UVA URSI.

---

### BEARBERRY.

This low shrub grows spontaneously in the Northern countries and in Scotland; its branches are nearly trailing on the ground, the bark is smooth; the leaves resemble those of the myrtle, are thick, and evergreen. Upper surface deep green and glossy, the under surface pale green, with a beautiful network of veins. The flowers are in small clusters of a flesh colour, or whitish with a red lip. The fruit is a small, round, smooth, shining berry, of a red colour. It flowers in June. The plant, for medical purposes, should be procured in the autumn, and the *green* leaves alone selected, picked from the twigs and dried by exposure to a moderate heat. When properly dried and reduced to powder, they acquire a smell similar to that of Hyson tea. (Pl. 2.)

This plant, though known to the ancient physicians, and occasionally employed by them, was first brought into notice in the middle of the last century by de Haen, as a valuable medicine in cases of stone and gravel, and ulcerations of the urinary organs. It has since been found to possess very considerable medical properties, and employed with great success in excessive menstruation, or flooding, and diabetes, as well as other kinds of fluxes, and in almost every disease connected with the

urinary organs. Dr. Bourne has lately employed this plant in consumption, he considers with extraordinary success, in conjunction with Bark and Opium. Its use, however, in this disease requires confirmation. The dose of the powdered leaves is from a scruple to a drachm, three times in the day.

This medicine has not yet had a fair trial, but it is fair to conclude, from the trials made with it by a number of the most respectable practitioners, that it will ultimately obtain a very respectable rank in the *Materia Medica*, when the modern rage for minerals has passed by, and the attention of the physician shall be directed to the numerous and valuable vegetable productions of our own soil.

---

## HELLEBORUS FCETIDUS.

---

### BEAR'S FOOT, OR STINKING HELLEBORE.

This is a plant of considerable beauty, and commands an additional interest from the circumstance of its reviving at the very commencement of the year. The stem rises to the height of two or three feet, branching off at the top into a loose bunch of hollow cup-like flowers, of a yellowish green colour, tinged with purple at the edges; the leaves are remarkably elegant, of a dark green colour, all on the stem, standing on long foot-stalks, and gracefully branching off like fingers, or the claws of a bird's foot. It flowers in April. (Pl. 3.)

This plant, though highly deleterious in a large quantity, may be very usefully employed. The leaves are the part used, and may be considered one of the best vermifuge medicines of the shops; they should be dried and powdered, and given to children who have worms, from four to seven years old, in the dose of about fifteen grains; this not unfrequently produces

vomiting, and mostly acts as a purgative. This should be given in a little honey or jelly of any kind, and repeated two or three successive mornings, fasting. The second dose will be almost sure to expel worms, if there are any, especially those of the round kind.

A decoction of a drachm of the green leaves will be found to answer the same purpose. Dr. Bisset, who first brought this plant into notice for its vermifuge properties, prepared a syrup with the expressed juice of the leaves, (which he moistened with a small quantity of vinegar previous to pressing out the juice) and with coarse sugar; this he found a never-failing remedy for the description of worms noticed above. It is not in cases of worms only that this medicine will be found serviceable, Dr. Bisset employed it with success in asthma and hypochondriacal disorders. There is little doubt that this remedy, in skilful hands, would be found very efficacious in carrying off from the body that pituitous matter which gives rise to so many diseases.

It will be highly necessary however to keep in mind, that beyond the medical doses, this plant is highly dangerous, and if any ill consequences should be observed to result from its injudicious application, a brisk purgative with three or four grains of Calomel, should be instantly administered.

## BETONICA OFFICINALIS.

## WOOD BETONY.

When this plant peeps out from amongst low stunted bushes, which is frequently the case, it produces a very pretty lively effect, the root is fibrous; the leaves springing from it stand on long leaf-stalks; they are oblong, heart-shaped, scalloped, and hairy; the stems are square and hairy; the leaves growing from the stem are much smaller than the radical ones, they stand in pairs at the joints, on short foot-stalks, and are notched on the edges like a saw. The flowers are of a dullish rose colour and downy, growing in an interrupted spike. The flowers appear in July and August. This plant grows in woods, meadows, and amongst low bushes. (Pl. 3.)

This plant has been greatly extolled in all ages for its medicinal properties, especially in affections of the head; it has also the reputation of being an excellent remedy in diseases of the liver, in the gout, irregular flow of the menses in women, and stomach complaints. That the plant really possesses the power of increasing the different secretions of the body, there can be no doubt; but it certainly does not deserve the high reputation it has acquired, so as to give rise to the proverb still in common use in Spain and some other countries, where they say of any distinguished character, "he has as many virtues as Betony." It has shared the fate however of many of those plants we have already noticed, that is, sunk into unmerited oblivion. It is related, on very good authorities, that gardeners and other persons employed in gathering Betony for medical purposes, have been affected with a kind of intoxication which caused them to commit all kinds of extravagancies. Instances of this kind are recorded by *Simon Pauli* and *Bortholinus*. This effect, never observed from taking the plant in any form whatever, is supposed to be the consequence of its aromatic properties

which instantly evaporate. A small handful of the plant infused in half a pint of boiling water, makes an excellent tea, of great service in bilious headaches and complaints of the stomach. Etmuller commends this plant in all kinds of headaches, and advises its use after difficult labours. Geoffroy esteems it an excellent expectorant, and orders it for paralysis, vertigo, and that affection of one half of the head called by medical men *hemiplegia*.

Fabricius Hildanus mentions a number of persons cured of gout by the continued use of the flowers and leaves of Betony boiled in soup; these persons however observed a strict diet, were purged from time to time, and had issues opened. Doctor Bowles, an English physician, relates a case of a man cured of a stone in the bladder, by the Betony taken in this way, with the same quantity of *Herniaria*, or rupture wort.

The dried leaves and flowers of Betony, rubbed into a fine powder, form an excellent cephalic snuff, which has been found of the utmost service in headaches; for it produces sneezing and a great discharge of mucus from the nose. This forms one of the ingredients in most of the herb snuffs and tobaccos.

---

## CONVOLVULUS MAJOR.

---

GREAT BINDWEED.—BEARBIND.

This plant, which abounds in our hedges, grows from a long white slender root: the stalks are numerous, round, slender, weak, and very long: they are very tough, and climb over the bushes to the height of ten or fifteen feet. The leaves are large, broad, cut off as it were behind at the stalk, and of a pale green colour; they rise from a long foot-stalk. The flowers rise from the bosom of the leaves, they are bell-shaped, large, and white, and stand singly on long foot-stalks. It is in flower all the summer.

## CONVOLVULUS MINOR.

## LITTLE BINDWEED.

This plant is but too well known to the farmer, as it often overspreads his arable lands with delicate but unprofitable beauty. The stems are twining, and generally run along upon the ground; the leaves are arrow-shaped, and the colour of its bell-shaped blossom varies from a flesh colour to almost white or purplish, and is frequently most delicately striped. Flowers in June and July.

There are other species of bindweed, but these two only are employed medicinally.

These two plants are strongly purgative, especially the root of the great kind, but act violently: where rough purgatives are required, as in dropsy, and obstructions of the viscera, they may be employed to advantage. The fresh root is the best. The country people press out the juice, and take it in beer. A manuscript work on the *Materia Medica*, written by a physician about half a century ago, now in possession of the author, affirms that the milky juice exuding from the stalks of the great plant when cut, furnishes a resin approaching in its virtues to scammony, for which it is no mean substitute, but requires to be employed in a dose from twenty to thirty grains.

The powers of the smaller plant are much weaker: a decoction of the fresh roots purges moderately; and is good in dropsical and hypochondriacal diseases.

## BETULA.

## THE BIRCH TREE.

This is a well-known, tall, regular-growing tree, with a smooth, glossy bark, pale on the trunk, but on the twigs is of a purplish colour. The leaves are glossy, oval, pointed, and notched on the edges like a saw. It abounds in woods.

The bark, leaves, and the water which comes from the trunk on tapping it, are used in medicine. The leaves of the birch are aperitive, detersive, and cosmetic; that is to say, they are proper to cleanse the skin: the distilled water and juice possess the same properties. The water which oozes from a hole bored in the trunk in the spring, is preferable to any other preparation from this tree. The dose is from two to four ounces. Vauhelmont enlarges on the manner of drawing off this water; he gives the preference to that which drops from a wounded branch, to that taken from the trunk near the ground, which is more insipid, and not so tart as the other. The branch to be selected should not exceed three inches in thickness. This author assures us that it is a very softening balsam, and proper to mitigate the pain in the stone and gravel. A provision may be made of this water in the months of March and April, and it may be preserved during the rest of the year by pouring a little olive-oil on its surface to exclude the action of the air, which is capable of corrupting it.

## ARISTOLOCHIA.

## BIRTHWORT.

There are three species of this plant possessing medicinal properties, viz. the round (*Aristolochia rotunda*), the long (*A. longa*), and the climbing, or virgin-bower (*A. clematitis*). The first kind has a round, tuberous root, with a great many fibres rising from various parts of it: rough and brown on the outside, yellow within, having a very disagreeable bitter flavour. The stalks are numerous, square, of a pale green colour, two feet long; but too weak to support themselves. The leaves rise at a distance from one another, singly, without foot-stalks; of a deep green colour, embracing the stalk at their origin, heart-shaped, terminating in a blunt point. The flowers rise singly from the bosom of the leaves on long foot-stalks; they are long and crooked, greenish without, and blackish-purple within. The seed vessel large and oval, containing many seeds.

The second, or long birthwort, is distinguished from the above chiefly by the leaves having long foot-stalks, and being rough. In other respects they much resemble each other.

The third kind, virgin-bower, or clematitis, has a long, slender, creeping root, sends up a great number of stalks from different parts of it, and numerous black fibres downwards. The stalks are jointed and crooked, but stronger than the other species, and rise above a foot higher: the leaves are heart-shaped, having long foot-stalks. The flowers rise from the bosom of the leaves on long foot-stalks, in large tufts; they are long and hollow, of a greenish white colour. The seed-vessel very large, containing a great many seeds.

These are all natives of the south of Europe, but are cultivated in this country.

The roots of the two first species are principally employed; they are given in powder from half a drachm to two drachms; and in infusion to half an ounce. They promote the menses, and are of service in producing regularity in the discharges after child-birth; for which purposes they are recommended by Hippocrates in his book on the Diseases of Women. They carry off obstructions in the viscera, excite urine, facilitate expectoration in asthmas and old coughs. The author of the manuscript, in the author's possession, mentioned above, bears witness to the successful employment in his own practice of a decoction of this root in the form of glysters in the internal piles, which having suppurated were near producing fistula. A decoction made with half an ounce of the round birthwort root, with the tops of wormwood, about one handful for each glyster, given every morning for the space of eight days, has cured persons who rendered matter by the anus. This was one of the numerous ingredients ordered in the famous Theriaca Andromechi. It was also in great esteem formerly as an external application to wounds and ulcers, in the form of lotion, poultices, ointments, plasters, &c., but these kinds of applications are unknown to modern surgery.

It is necessary to remark here, that the celebrated Orfila, in his excellent System of Toxicology, has included this plant amongst his Narcotico-acrid poisons. He found, by experiments on dogs with several ounces of the root of birthwort, that it exerts (in these large quantities) a stupifying action on the nervous system, and excites slight inflammation on the inner coat of the stomach. The quantity, however, necessary to produce these effects on a dog was seven ounces.

## BISTORTA.

## COMMON BISTORT.

The root of this plant is woody and tortuous; the stem rises to about two feet, is swelled out at the joints, is solid, smooth, and inclines a little near the top. The radical leaves have long red foot-stalks, the others embrace the stalk, are of a beautiful green colour, and waved at the edge. The flowers form a close spike at the top of the stalk, are of a pale rose colour. This plant is found in moist meadows, and flowers in May and June. There are two other species, but this is generally employed in medicine.

The root of this plant is employed in medicine; it is an excellent astringent and tonic, and is usually given in infusion, or decoction, of half an ounce to a quart of water, or in substance in the dose of a scruple to a drachm, which may be incorporated with conserve of roses, in diarrhœas, dysenteries, bloody stools, or vomitings of blood, inordinate flow of the menses, excessive evacuations of urine, and every kind of hæmorrhage, such as bleeding from the nose, or bladder, or any where else. It is affirmed by Mr. Ray, that half a drachm of the plant in powder, with the same quantity of amber, taken for a few days in an egg, is an excellent remedy against abortion in females, who are subject to this accident. The inhabitants of the Alps consider the bistort root as a specific in fluor albus or whites in females. The decoction forms an excellent gargle for scorbutic gums, tooth-ache, and ulcerated sore throat. Geoffroy recommends it in incontinence of urine, gonorrhœa, and bilious vomitings. Et-muller extols it in those hæmorrhages which are so dangerous in malignant fevers. Sylvius found it extremely valuable in floodings after childbirth. It is generally combined in prescription with the root of the tormentil, a plant possessed of the same virtues, to be hereafter described.

## SOLANUM DULCAMARA.

---

### BITTER-SWEET OR WOODY NIGHT-SHADE.

THIS elegant plant, which adorns our hedges and road-sides with its drooping clusters of beautiful flowers, springs from a woody root, and climbs with a round, branched stem, likewise woody, to the height of six, eight, or ten feet. The leaves are of a dullish green colour, on foot-stalks, smooth, soft, about two inches in length and one in breadth. The flowers hang in clusters on slender foot-stalks, they are small, of a violet colour, turned backwards, with the yellow heads of the threads, or anthers, in the centre. The fruit is a large berry, when ripe of a scarlet colour. It grows in hedges, particularly near ponds and ditches, and is highly ornamental to our road-sides. Flowers in July. (Pl. 5.)

This plant is generally considered by the country people to be a virulent poison, especially the berries: this, however, is not the case, although it is by no means prudent to use it in doses beyond those required for medical purposes. As children are very apt to pick the berries and eat them, it may be satisfactory to state that thirty berries have been eaten without any disagreeable effect except vomiting. The stalks, however, and leaves boiled, or infused in boiling water, possess considerable medical properties. It has been employed very successfully in dropsies, jaundice, and obstructions of the liver. It acts as a powerful diuretic, and, according to Parkinson, purges rather violently. The best preparation of this plant is an infusion or tincture of the stalks and leaves in the proportion of one pound to a quart of white wine: if required for immediate use, this quantity may be made to boil down to two-thirds, of which a common wine-glass full may be taken four times a-day. This has been found extremely useful in confirmed dropsies, and indurations of the liver and spleen. It may be employed

with great advantage likewise in almost any kind of hard indolent tumor, and has given great relief even to cancer.

Applied externally, in form of poultice or fomentation, by beating up the leaves and stalks with a little hot water, or by making a strong decoction of them, this plant has been found of the utmost service in all hard and painful swellings, especially those of the knee-joint, or in the female breast. *Sebizius* recommends very strongly the fresh plant as a poultice applied to the breast when swelled and hardened by the detention of milk in lying-in women; it immediately relieves the pain, and promotes the easy evacuation of the milk. It is also of great service in this form in all contusions and bruises, by the great and instant relief it gives to the pain, and by promoting the absorption of extravasated blood, by which means the blackness is speedily removed. Ray recommends it particularly for the relief it affords to that description of eruption on the hands and feet, which torments so miserably by the itching it occasions.

The women of Etruria, according to Matthiolus, employ the juice of this plant as a cosmetic, for the purpose of keeping their faces free from blotches and freckles: indeed, it is principally celebrated in modern writings for its use in obstinate cutaneous diseases.

---

## CYANUS VULGARIS.

---

### COMMON BLUE-BOTTLE.

The root of this plant is woody and fibrous. The stalk is slender, hollow, ribbed, branched, covered with a downy substance, and rises to the height of a foot and a half or two feet. The lower leaves are deeply indented, not unlike dandelion, the others are entire, narrow and long, of a pale green colour. The flowers are placed at the tops of the

branches, of a fine blue colour, and tolerably large. It abounds in corn-fields, and is very generally known. It flowers in August.

This is a rustic medicine: the flowers, stalks, and leaves are all useful, but the flowers are especially preferred; from these a water was formerly distilled, which has been considered of so great efficacy in weaknesses of the eyes, as to have obtained in some countries the name of *Eau de Casselunette* or Break-spectacle Water. It is, without any doubt, an excellent collyrium (or eye-water) in all cases of dimness of sight, or chronic Ophthalmia; and even when the sight begins to be impaired from age. The physician, whose manuscript work I have already referred to, recommends a small quantity of camphor and saffron to be added to this simple distilled water, for the purpose of increasing its activity. It is also strongly recommended by all the ancient physicians as an excellent remedy in all cases of chronic inflammation of the eyes, and in dimness of sight.

The expressed juice of the flowers is highly commended by Ray as an application to gangrenous ulcers: it should in these cases be dropped on a piece of lint, and applied directly to the sore. It has also been by many highly esteemed as a remedy against jaundice. All these alledged qualities, however, may be considered doubtful, and the virtues of the plant confined simply to the ophthalmic properties which have been accorded to it by all the most experienced physicians. These are best obtained in the form of the distilled water mentioned above, for the preparation of which, directions will be found in the Appendix. It deserves notice, however, what is recorded by Ray, that the powder of the plant is of the utmost service, sprinkled over erycipelatous eruptions, or what is commonly called St. Anthony's fire.

## BORAGO VULGARIS.

## COMMON BORAGE.

The root of this plant is about the size of a finger, white, long, and fibrous: the stalk thick, round, juicy, hairy, and branched towards the top: the leaves stand irregularly, are broad, rough, and as it were in folds, on short fleshy foot-stalks, the flowers are numerous, of a sky-blue colour, rising at the top of the branches, and consisting of one single petal, tubular at the base, then expanding into a large breadth and deeply divided into five segments: the seeds are oblong and pointed. It grows principally in gardens, and flowers in June. (Pl. 5.)

Borage is considered peculiarly cordial, especially the flowers; the whole plant, however, possesses stimulating properties; and when dried and thrown on burning coals emits corruscations not unlike those of nitre. It is said by Geoffroy to induce exhilaration of spirits in persons given to melancholy; to remove obstructions and increase the secretions, especially of urine, perspiration, and expectoration. The expressed juice of the fresh plant has been found extremely serviceable in diseases of the chest, in the dose of a table spoonful every three or four hours. The infusion made by pouring a pint of boiling water on two drachms of the dried plant, or one of the flowers, is an excellent remedy in hysterical and hypochondriacal diseases. The best preparation of them, to be preserved, is an infusion of an ounce of the fresh flowers in a pint of white wine; let it stand ten days or a fortnight, then filter for use. A wine-glass full is a proper dose. This will be found of great service in hysteric and nervous affections. Etmuller greatly commends this infusion for exhilarating the spirits; but recommends large doses. An elegant conserve is made of the flowers, which possesses all the properties of the above-mentioned infusions,

and preserves the virtues of the plant during the winter: this preparation retains also the beautiful blue colour of the plant. The proportions may be the same as in the conserve of roses: viz.

Take of Borage flowers (beat up to a pulp) one pound;  
Refined Sugar, three pounds.

Beat them well up together till they be perfectly incorporated. A syrup may likewise be formed of these flowers, but the conserve is to be preferred.

In the Winter, when the leaves are gone, the roots of this plant may be dug up, and the juice drawn out by expression, and clarified. If the virtues of the root are attempted to be extracted by water, care should be taken not to boil them, as the mucilaginous parts in that case become clotted, and there only remains a clear water, without any medical properties.

In medical prescriptions the Borage is generally found combined with the Bugloss, a plant of the same family, endued with similar properties, but in an inferior degree.

---

## RUBUS VULGARIS.

---

### COMMON BRAMBLE.

This trailing shrub, beset with sharp thorns, and found in every hedge, is too well known to every child, to need any particular description. Its fruit is the blackberry, found in such great abundance every where in the month of September.

The leaves of the bramble, especially those gathered in the spring, possess a very considerable degree of astringency. They have long been employed with great advantage in fluxes and discharges of blood from the womb, or indeed from any part

of the body. The most dangerous floodings will yield to this remedy, and the *fluor albus*, or whites in women, has frequently been cured by a decoction of these leaves, when every other remedy had failed. They form also an excellent gargle in sore throats, especially where there is ulceration.

The leaves intended to be preserved, should be gathered young and dried in the shade; a good handful of them infused in a quart of boiling water, will form a tolerably strong astringent drink, and will be found of the utmost service in the diseases above stated, and in spitting of blood, and bleeding from the nose. Where these two last diseases are habitual, this infusion ought to be used for common drink, taking care to obviate costiveness by aperient medicines.

In gangrenous ulcers, even where the bone is affected, these leaves pounded are of the most essential service applied externally. They also cure tetter, and many other cutaneous eruptions. Etmuller recommends for this latter purpose a decoction of the young leaves in wine, with which the ulcers should be frequently washed. This will succeed even where there is hectic fever.

The unripe fruit is also much commended for its astringent properties, and has been found useful in the thrush: this is a remedy however that can only be had once in the year. The ripe fruit partakes much of the nature and quality of the mulberry, and a good syrup may be formed of its juice, possessing cooling, and at the same time astringent properties, though not in a considerable degree. Ray asserts that a good and pleasant wine may be made with the juice of this fruit fermented with the addition of a small quantity of sugar. This wine, he says, is possessed of considerable strength and of a peculiarly grateful flavour.

This plant, like many others, is too much neglected in modern practice: there does not exist amongst the remedies most commonly employed, so powerful and valuable an astringent, especially in discharges of blood, whether from the womb, the lungs, the nose, or any other part of the body.

VERONICA. ANAGALLIS AQUATICA, OR  
BECCABUNGA.

---

BROAD-LEAVED BROOKLIME.

This plant abounds in running streams and clear ditches : the stem floats or lies horizontally, and gives off at the joints long fibrous roots : the leaves stand opposite to each other in pairs, they are oval, notched on the edges (*serrated*), thick and of a pale green colour, the flowers appear in June, they are of a faint blue colour, and divided into four small roundish leaves. This plant continues green all the year round. (Pl. 5.)

There are two species of this plant which are employed indiscriminately ; they are found generally amongst water cresses ; the broad-leaved however is the most common. It has been always much celebrated as an anti-scorbutic, and the expressed juice of it is most frequently combined with that of scurvy grass and water cresses. This is a most excellent remedy taken in the dose of two or three ounces every morning fasting, in all scorbutic affections, and cutaneous eruptions.

It may be necessary here to define what is intended by Scurvy, a disease of the most frequent occurrence, though not recognised by that name by modern practitioners. It is a depraved habit of body originating in a derangement of the digestive organs, and defined by modern physicians under the term *Cachexy* ; the symptoms which appear in this disease are too numerous to recapitulate, and seem to resemble in different individuals almost every disease incident to the human frame. An excellent work has recently appeared from the pen of Dr. Hall of Nottingham, describing these very frequent complaints under the name of Mimoses. Cutaneous eruptions sometimes accompany scurvy, but they are by no means necessary to constitute the disease. Its leading character is indigestion, acid eructations, flatulence, generally costive habit of body ; a long train of nervous symptoms accompany this affection, and great

debility of body, and irritability of mind. If any ulcers happen to form under these circumstances, they put on a malignant, or at least an indolent appearance, and will not yield to the ordinary treatment. The same thing may be said of wounds; and not unfrequently blotches, spots, or some obstinate kind of eruption appear on the skin. The cause of these symptoms the ancient physicians ascribed to the existence of a viscid, cold, tenacious, pituitous matter, circulating in the mass of humours, and which they endeavoured to purge away either by stool, urine, sweat, or expectoration, and they observed that in proportion as these excretions were loaded with this preternatural substance, the diseases arising from it disappeared. And in no disease was this more observable than in the one we are speaking of, which may be considered as the origin of almost all others; for there are few diseases that do not take their rise in a derangement of the digestive organs.

The juice of the plant we have just described, combined with the other two, viz. water cresses and scurvy grass, has ever been found most efficient in separating from the mass of fluids, and eliminating from the system the pituitous matter above described, by which means the blood becomes purified and the digestive organs restored to their proper tone. Persons of cachectic habits, and who are subject to blotches and eruptions on the skin, should never neglect, in the spring of the year, when these plants possess the greatest vigour, and the blood most requires this depuration, to take at least three doses a-week. Whenever a considerable degree of itching prevails, even without eruption, these juices will be found of the utmost service.

Should the stomach reject the expressed juice of these plants, a conserve may be prepared of the leaves of brooklime, and taken in the dose of a drachm to two drachms, every morning, for several months, which will be found extremely efficacious in removing that cachectic habit of body which constitutes the basis of scurvy. A vapour bath prepared with this plant has been found efficient in paralysis of the limbs, and obstructed

menstruation. Etmuller recommends these baths in Erysipelas of the scorbutic kind, together with the internal use of the plant. He highly extols the application of it externally in form of poultice combined with Chamomile flowers, to piles, and to the generative organs after extremely difficult labours succeeded by inflammation and tumefaction of these parts.

In order to obtain the expressed juice of these plants, they should be procured as fresh as possible, and pounded in a marble mortar with a wooden pestle; the juice should then be squeezed through a coarse linen cloth by means of a press. A syrup is sometimes made of this juice, in which form it may be preserved a considerable time.

---

### SPARTIUM SCOPARIUM, (*olim* GENISTA.)

---

#### COMMON BROOM.

This grows plentifully on dry pasture and common lands, and rises to the height of five or six feet: the root is tough, woody, and of a great length; the stalk is branchy with a lightish brown bark; it sends forth a great number of angular, green, slender shoots. The flowers are large, very numerous, of a golden yellow colour. The seeds are contained in a long pod like pease. The time of flowering is May and June. (Pl. 6.)

Broom tops have long been employed in medicine and are recognised for diuretic and cathartic. Their taste is nauseous and bitter, and they therefore require some corrective. Both ancient and modern physicians bear testimony to the value of this remedy in dropsy: it is also no less useful in chronic diseases of the liver and spleen, or obstruction of the mesenteric glands. The tops, flowers, and seeds are employed, and

Sydenham, as well as many other eminent writers particularly commend the alkaline salt obtained by burning the plant and passing water through the ashes, as a specific in dropsy. I am aware of the objection of modern chemists, that this is no other than carbonate of potash, which may be obtained from the ashes of any other vegetable. It is true, that after repeated purifications, nothing but carbonate of potash remains, differing in no respect from that obtained from other vegetables; but it is this very purification that deprives it of the most valuable part, that is, of the essential oil of the plant, in which its medical virtue chiefly consists. For this reason I should recommend the plant to be reduced to ashes by slow combustion in an iron pot, and a ley formed by passing water through these ashes which will dissolve the salt; this should be afterwards filtered through flannel, and then evaporated till the salt can crystallize on cooling. This, chemically speaking, will be a very impure salt, but its medical virtues will be far greater than when purified: further directions respecting the preparation of these salts will be given at the latter end of this work.

The decoction of broom is made by boiling an ounce of the dried tops in a pint of water down to half a pint, and the dose is two or three table spoonfuls given every hour till it operates by stool. This is a powerful remedy in dropsies, and acts both by stool and urine. Some persons have found great advantage in smoking the dried flowers like tobacco, for indigestion and flatulence, as well as dropsical complaints.

The flowers infused in hot milk have been found a very efficacious application externally to tetter and other obstinate eruptions of the skin: the infusion however, or some other preparation of the plant should be taken internally. A conserve made from the flowers has been found of great service in complaints of the stomach, and obstructions of the mesentery. An infusion or tincture of this plant may be made with wine which will always be ready for use. The following will be

found an elegant vinous tincture which may be used with great advantage in all cases where the broom is employed :

Take of Broom tops dried, three ounces ;  
 Balm and sage, of each, half an ounce ;  
 Angelica root, bruised, one ounce ;  
 Lesser Cardamom seeds, one drachm ;  
 Salt of broom tops, one ounce ;  
 White wine, three pints.

Macerate for fourteen days, then filter through paper. The dose of this vinous tincture is two or three table spoonfuls every two or three hours, according to the urgency of the symptoms.

---

BRYONIA ALBA ET NIGRA, *sive* TAMUS  
 VULGARIS.

---

BRYONY WHITE AND BLACK.

There are two species of this plant which it may be necessary to describe, as differing in their medical uses. The first is the white bryony ; common in almost every hedge. The root of this plant is of an amazing size compared to the whole plant, and is of a dusky white colour. From this arise a great number of stalks which trail on the ground, or creep over other plants and bushes, and run to ten or twelve feet in length, sending out a number of beautiful spiral tendrils which catch hold of every thing they come near and thus support the plant ; the leaves are large and broad, beautifully shaped, resembling in some measure those of the vine, but with longer points ; their colour is a grayish green. The flowers are numerous, not very large, of a greenish white colour, rising two or three together on a short foot-stalk from the bosom of the leaves. The fruit is a berry, of a red colour when ripe, and contains a few oval seeds. There is another species bearing black berries, with

darker coloured leaves. This plant flowers in July, and the berries come to maturity in August. (Pl. 7.)

The black bryony has also a very large root, long and thick, black outside and white within. The stalks climb, in the same manner as the other, among the bushes; the leaves are large and beautiful, heart-shaped, pointed, and of a deep shining green colour, growing on long foot-stalks. The flowers are greenish, growing several together on long foot-stalks, each one having its distinct short pedicle. The berries are large and of a beautiful red colour when ripe. The flowers and berries appear and ripen at the same time as the foregoing. (Pl. 6.)

The root of the white bryony is possessed of considerable properties, but is violent in its operation unless carefully managed. It purges downwards, and not unfrequently vomits. It acts however very powerfully upon that viscid, cold, pituitous humour mentioned above, and for this purpose is given in œdematous and dropsical swellings of the legs, dropsy, obstructions of the liver or other viscera, paralysis, vertigo, and tendency to apoplexy. It is also a powerful remedy in female obstructions, green sickness, &c.

The fresh juice of the root is the most efficacious form to administer this plant; which may be obtained by expression, and should be given in the dose of two drachms to half an ounce. As this operates rather roughly by itself, and sometimes produces vomiting, it will be well to correct it by the addition of cream of tartar and powdered ginger, or any agreeable aromatic. There is a method of obtaining a water from this root in the Spring which operates more gently, and is the most efficacious of any of the preparations of bryony, which is as follows. The root is uncovered from the earth but not dug up; the head of it is then cut off, and the lower part excavated, taking care that no dirt gets in; replacing the head cut off to serve for a cover: on the following morning, the cavity will be found filled with water, of which a table spoonful or two will purge gently, and is an exceedingly good remedy for carrying off the water of dropsies, and removing

all kinds of obstructions. For those whose stomachs are accustomed to reject all nauseating medicines, it will be found a very convenient method, to insert into the cavity thus scooped, two ounces of sugar candy in powder, which will dissolve in the fluid, and may be taken in several doses repeated at short intervals till their purpose be accomplished. There are few remedies more potent for destroying worms than the root of bryony, and in the form last described it may be administered safely to children for that end: this, however, can only be obtained in the Spring of the year; after June the roots are less succulent.

An oxymel made of the expressed juice with honey and vinegar, will be found of great service in asthma. The root of this plant bears a great affinity, with respect to its medical qualities to that of arum, particularly in diluting and detaching that viscid pituita which clogs the bronchial vessels in this disease, as it does the smaller blood-vessels and lacteals in other kinds of obstructions. Hence it is not to be wondered at, that an epileptic patient should be cured by the use of this juice for the space of three weeks by Arnold de Villeneuve, or a maniac by Sydenham, who combined the use of it with blood-letting both from the arm and the jugular vein. Matthiolus cured several obstinate hysteric affections of long standing in delicate females, by infusing the root in wine and administering a glass of it daily.

As the root of this plant is not at all times to be obtained fresh, in a state sufficiently succulent to answer the medical purposes above mentioned, and as when dug it loses its properties, it is desirable to have some preparation of it in which these may be preserved. There are several forms in which this end may be accomplished; a syrup may be prepared in the following manner:

Take of Expressed juice of bryony root, one pint;  
Refined sugar, a pound and half.

Let the juice stand in a basin till the feculencies subside, then

pour off the clear liquor and boil it with the sugar to the consistence of a syrup :

Take of Fresh white bryony root, sliced four ounces ;  
White wine, a pint and a half.

Macerate for a month, and filter.

A wine glass full of this vinous tincture is a full dose if prepared in the Spring, but in the administration of all these kinds of medicine, it is adviseable to begin with small doses, according to the robustness of the patient's constitution generally.

The oxymel of bryony, recommended above in asthma and old coughs, may be prepared thus :

Take of Expressed juice of white bryony  
(After the feculencies have subsided) one pint ;  
Honey a pound and half ;  
Vinegar three quarters of a pint.

Simmer the whole together over a slow fire carefully, removing the scum as long as it rises, and when it has boiled a few minutes pour it off into an unglazed earthen vessel for use.

The root dried and powdered does not long retain its virtues ; if therefore it be kept in that form the dose must be increased in proportion to the length of time it has been kept.

It is here necessary to caution females in a state of pregnancy, or even where there can be the least suspicion of such a circumstance, not to use this plant. The most serious consequences may follow such a practice, as its action on the womb is immediately felt. There is a distilled water kept in the shops much used by the old midwives and nurses of the metropolis, which they combine with pennyroyal water, (under the name of hysteric), and which they give to women in labour for the purpose of giving fresh energy to the pains, when by any accident they have ceased, or become feeble. Whether any effect be really produced from this distilled water or compound spirit, is a matter of great doubt. I should scarcely think it very ef-

ficient, as these distilled waters seldom retain much of the energetic properties of the plant from which they are obtained.

As an external application, bryony has been commended highly as a powerful discutient, applied as a poultice to all painful tumours, and to the lumbago and sciatica. All the older writers concur in this assertion, and add, that thus applied it promotes urine and sweat. Many of them assure us that it is extremely efficacious in this form to scrophulous tumors and ulcers. Zacutus Lusitanus even affirms with an oath, that scrophula, whether in the open state of ulcer, or in the occult state of tumor, is to be cured by the application of the following ointment :

Take of the root of white Bryony, full of juice half a pound. Cut it into small slices and fry them in a frying pan till they waste away : then strain, and add

Turpentine of the fir, half a pound ;

Wax five ounces.

Form them into an ointment, which is to be applied morning and evening to the scrophulous tumors, which it either disperses, or brings forward to suppuration, in which last case it infallibly heals the ulcer. The use of such an application is totally unknown to modern practice, but in such desperate cases it is worth the trial ; Etmuller seems to have confirmed the assertion of Zacutus by his own practice, and recommends the external application of bryony in form of a poultice to collections of water in the scrotum called hydrocele, and to œdematous swellings of the feet and legs. Its action under these circumstances is better understood at the present day, since it has been proved by innumerable experiments that the action of almost all medicines is the same, whether taken into the stomach, or absorbed from the surface of any part of the body.

Concerning the action of the second species, or black bryony, medical writers are not so well agreed : the properties it possesses are similar to those of the other species, but much less decided. The juice of the root is however allowed to promote

urine and the menses in women. Sir John Hill praises it as a valuable remedy in gravel and diseases of the kidneys, and speaks from his own experience, of its virtue in powerfully exciting the action of the kidneys, and of the vessels of the womb in obstructed menstruation. He also relates a case of paralysis in which he had witnessed its external application followed by the most happy result. Other writers have asserted nevertheless that they could never perceive any evacuation whatever to succeed to the internal use of this species of bryony.

Before taking leave of this article, it may be necessary to mention, that many writers of great credit have borne testimony to the great utility of both these species, when externally applied to the part labouring under a paroxysm of gout. Most of them recommend the rasped root to be mixed with cow-dung or pigeons-dung, but affirm at the same time that the same effect would follow the application of the bryony alone. Whatever may be the effect of this application, it is necessary to caution the reader against any attempts to interrupt the progress of a paroxysm of gout; and that they should never without the advice and concurrence of an experienced physician, attempt to trifle with so serious a disorder. We shall have occasion, in the course of this work, to make some important observations on the treatment of this disease, and on the remedies proposed for its cure.

---

## MENYANTHES. TRIFOLIATA PALUSTRIS.

---

### BUCKBEAN.

This beautiful plant is found growing in the water or in places where water has lodged, in fens and boggy soils. The root is long, round, fibrous, and of a black colour. The stems are branchy, and covered as it were with sheaths, from which rise the elegant leaves, three at a time, of a beautiful green on the upper surface, and pale underneath. The flowers stand

on the top in a short spike of a most beautiful appearance, they are large, of a whitish colour, but with a very delicate blush of red, and are hairy on the inner side. The flowers appear in June and July. (Pl. 5.)

This valuable plant, though long known to the country people, has only lately attracted the attention of the medical practitioners of this country. In it are combined the valuable properties of a cathartic, diuretic, deobstruent, and tonic; and these properties it possesses in a high degree. It is consequently a medicine of great efficacy in skilful hands, and peculiarly adapted to the removal of all diseases arising from obstructions of the viscera, of whatever kind they may be. Hence it has been found to subdue the most obstinate intermittent fevers, where the Peruvian bark had been long employed without success. In remittent fevers, and the low fevers of marshy districts (in which it grows it has been found so efficacious, as to be considered by some writers a specific for these fevers. In Germany especially, where it has been employed for above a century, its virtues are extolled to a high degree, not only as a remedy in fever; but also in all chronic complaints, in rheumatism, scurvy, jaundice, hypochondriasis, cachexy, worms, scrophula, and even gout; from which last disease the celebrated Boerhaave was relieved by it. It is likewise familiar to the women of Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, and other fenny countries as a powerful restorer of obstructed menstruation.

The leaves should be gathered in May and June before the flowers have perfectly evolved, and preserved dry, for making infusions, (or buckbean tea as it is called,) and a quantity should be rubbed into a fine powder, which may be done between the hands, and preserved in well corked bottles to be employed in substance. The dose of the powder is from a scruple to a drachm, and the infusion should be made with half an ounce of the dried leaves to a pint of water, to which some warm aromatic, as two drachms of ginger, ought to be added. A tea cup full of this should be taken at a time, and may be used from three to six times in the day, according to circum-

stances. Where the complaint to be cured is ague, the latter number of doses daily is the least that ought to be taken. In intermittent or remittent fevers the following prescription will be found of the utmost service :

Take of dried leaves of buckbean one ounce and a half ;

Root of common Avens sliced ;

Angelica root bruised, of each one ounce ;

Boiling water two pints.

Pour the water on the ingredients, and allow them to stand two hours, then strain off the liquor. A large wine glass should be taken every two or three hours. Two ounces of the compound spirit of angelica (page 9) may be added with advantage to this quantity.

Should the disease to be treated be dropsy, jaundice, or any kind of chronic affection, the same formula may be employed with twice the quantity of water, and taken in larger doses. In chronic affections of the liver, however, it may be advisable to employ the powdered leaves in the quantity of a scruple or half a drachm in a cup-full of agrimony tea, or of decoction of dandelion to be described hereafter.

---

### RHAMNUS CATHARTICUS, (*olim* SPINA CERVINA.)

---

#### BUCKTHORN.

This is a shrub, growing in our woods and hedges, generally near brooks, about ten feet in height. It has a strong, tough, woody stem, from which arise round branches terminating in a spine ; the leaves grow in small bunches on foot-stalks, egg-shaped, toothed on the edges, and veined ; the younger ones have a kind of soft down ; they are of a fine green colour. The flowers are small, and of a greenish yellow. The fruit is a small, four-seeded, black berry, about the size of a pea. The

flowers appear in May and June and the fruit is ripe in October. (Pl. 7.)

The berries of buckthorn contain a pulpy green juice, of a bitter unpleasant taste, possessed of considerable purgative properties. They do not operate, however, without producing severe griping, with dryness in the throat, which require considerable dilution to obviate. About twenty of the fresh berries constitute a proper dose, if taken in that form; but the most convenient as well as pleasant method of taking this medicine is in the form of a syrup prepared from their juice. This syrup has been highly commended, as peculiarly adapted to the carrying off serum in dropsies of every kind, and in cachectic habits. It is esteemed also an excellent purge to be used in the gout, for which disease as well as dropsy it was frequently prescribed by Sydenham. This acute physician, however, did not overlook the thirst and dryness of the throat produced by it; and therefore ordered a basin of soup to be taken immediately after it to obviate these effects. This syrup forms a very proper purge, to be taken by hypochondriacal patients and others of a costive habit subject to dyspeptic complaints.

The berries for domestic use (if taken in that simple form) should be gathered at the latter end of September or beginning of October, while still red. When dried, forty or fifty of them are requisite for a dose. The best form, however, is the syrup, which is admirably prepared according to the London Pharmacopeia as follows:

Take of Fresh juice of buckthorn berries, 4 pints;  
Ginger root sliced,  
Pimento berries bruised, of each half an ounce;  
Refined Sugar, three pounds and a half.

Set apart the juice for three days that the fæces may subside, and strain it: to half a pint of the strained juice, add the ginger root and pimento, then macerate by a gentle heat for four hours and strain. Boil the remainder of the juice down to a pint and half, then mix the two liquors and add the sugar in the manner directed for making syrups.

AJUGA, *sive* BUGULA VULGARIS CÆRULEA,  
(CONSOLIDA MEDIA.)

---

BUGLE.

The root of this plant consists of numerous fibres. The stalk rises without branches to about ten inches in height; the leaves rise in pairs, are of a fine green colour; they are broad and indented at the edges. The flowers stand in clusters, in the bosoms of the upper leaves, and are sometimes to be found the whole length of the stalk, in such a manner as to form, together with the leaves, a thick spike. The seeds are round, of a deep brown colour. It grows in moist meadow lands and woods, and flowers in June.

The leaves and flowers of this plant have been in repute for their efficacy in all kinds of hæmorrhages. They are used in infusion or tea, in cases of spitting of blood, dysentery, whites, or flooding in women. The expressed juice of the plant may also be used for the same purposes in the dose of two or three ounces. It is also celebrated by some as a deobstruent, and given with that view in the jaundice and obstructions of the liver. Poterius recommends the use of it strongly to consumptive patients as a common drink. A strong infusion of bugle, mixed with a little honey of roses, forms an excellent gargle for ulcers in the mouth and throat. The plant should be gathered when in blossom, and about an ounce to a pint of hot water employed in making the infusion. It will be best however to combine this plant with others of similar virtues.

## BUGLOSSUM SATIVUM.

## GARDEN BUGLOSS.

This plant is cultivated in our gardens; the root is long and thick, black withoutside and white within: it abounds with a thick slimy juice. The first leaves are large, long, but not very broad, covered with a grayish hairiness. The stalk is round, rough, hairy, grows to a yard and half high, of a pale green colour, branching off towards the top. The leaves are numerous, rise alternately, of a pale green, hairy, and feel rough. The flowers are very numerous at the top of all the branches; they are small, and of a purple colour.

The medical properties of this plant are so nearly allied to those of borage described above, that it will be by no means necessary to recapitulate them here. These two plants are generally found combined together in prescription, and one is frequently substituted for the other in practice. It should be remembered too, in preparing this plant, especially the root of it, as well as borage, that boiling should be avoided, whenever a watery preparation of it is intended, on account of the thick mucilaginous juice which forms into clots on boiling.

It is particularly serviceable in melancholy and hypochondriacal diseases, and was much used by physicians of the last century in inflammatory complaints, such as pleurisy, peripneumonia, and other similar affections. Indeed the juice of both these plants together, obtained by expression and clarified, in the dose of four or five ounces at a time, was considered an absolute specific in pleurisy.

To these plants were frequently added in prescription, the leaves of succory and chervil, and sometimes syrup of violets, an ounce for a dose; especially when there is an intention of opening the belly.

There is another species of this plant which grows by the road sides in abundance, which is not unfrequently substituted by the herborists for that which we have described: it is called *Viper's Bugloss*, and has been much celebrated for its efficacy in the cure of the bite of that reptile. This idea, however, appears to have originated in the resemblance observed between the seed of this plant, and the head of the viper, much more than in any experience of its efficacy. If it really possesses any medical properties, they are unknown.

---

---

### ARCTIUM LAPPA, *olim* BARDANA.

---

#### BURDOCK.

This is a well known plant, growing by the road sides and in all waste places. The root is spindle shaped, brownish without and white within. The stem purplish, juicy, rising three or four feet, and branching: the leaves are extremely large, heart-shaped, undulated, and full of veins, of a dark green colour on the upper surface, and whitish underneath. The lower leaves are particularly large, on long foot-stalks, and grooved like the stem. The distinguishing mark however of this plant, and which makes it known to every child is, the burs which it bears, and which fasten upon the clothes of all who come in contact with it, and on the fur of animals. This plant flowers in July and August. (Pl. 6.)

The seeds and roots of this plant are employed in medicine: they are possessed of diuretic and sudorific properties. The root is however to be preferred, and should be given in decoction of two ounces of the fresh root in three pints of water boiled down to two. This quantity in urgent cases ought to be taken, in divided doses, within twenty four hours; in less urgent ones, in forty eight. These two properties,

which the plant possesses in an eminent degree, are of the utmost value in medicine in a great variety of diseases, particularly in dropsies, and many chronic complaints, but it has been found of the greatest efficacy in some of the most formidable diseases of the human body, such as scurvy, gout, rheumatism, and even lues venerea. It has also been employed with great success in typhus and malignant fevers. Different authors have recorded most extraordinary instances of its efficacy in diseases for which we should scarcely think of employing it in the present day. Simon Pauli experienced the most decided effects in lues venerea from a decoction of the root, especially in patients already emaciated, or of very delicate constitutions. Henry III. King of France, was cured of this disease by Petrus Pena, who administered to him the decoction of this root. Cæsalpinus found the same decoction useful in cases of bloody and purulent expectoration; and it is even commended in confirmed consumption and water in the chest. In gout it has been extolled by a great many, and from its peculiar mode of action promises to be a safer remedy than the generality of those noted for giving extraordinary relief in this formidable disease. Forrestius relates a cure of a patient liberated from this ailment by the decoction above mentioned, in which the urine was not only greatly increased in quantity, but was rendered as white as milk. Any medicine that would determine such a quantity of the chalky matter of gout to the urinary organs, as to produce such an effect as that described, would undoubtedly remove the disease; and it would be desirable that a fair trial should be given to a remedy, whose mode of operation is undoubtedly free from the objections justly adduced against most of the gout remedies; that they suspend indeed the paroxysms of gout often at the expense of the patient's life.

In diseases of the kidneys and bladder also, this plant has been found of the utmost efficacy: by exciting so powerfully the flow of urine, it brings away those gravelly and stony concretions which would not have been moved by the ordinary stimulus of the bladder.

The proportions of the dried root for decoction, are an

ounce to a pint and half of water boiled down to a pint, which ought all to be taken, if possible, within twenty four hours; a drachm of the powdered root may be taken in substance in a glass of white wine or water from four to six times in the day. It will be well to assist the operation of it with tea or barley-water.

The leaves and flowers of this plant possess the same properties, though in a somewhat milder degree; the young shoots may be boiled and eaten like asparagus, in which manner the diuretic properties will be very perceptible. To render them more palatable, however, they should be stripped of their outer bark. The same may also be eaten as a salad with vinegar and oil.

Externally, the leaves of the burdock have been found extremely resolute as an application to indolent tumors, and have been used with success by empirics to certain swellings of the knee joint which had excited the greatest alarm. The manner in which it has usually been applied by many of these characters, has been by boiling the leaves in urine and bran, and forming them into a poultice to be applied to the part morning and evening. This is unquestionably a powerful, though not very elegant application; but the case of white swelling of the knee joint will warrant a little deviation from the ordinary form of prescription.

The bruised leaves, or the rasped root, are found an excellent application to foul sloughing ulcers, and also to certain obstinate and foul cutaneous eruptions. Etmuller commends the application of them hot to parts affected with the gout: they are also extremely efficacious in this form to bruises where there is much extravasation of blood, the absorption of which they greatly promote. Hence they are a proper application to black eyes, or contusions of the face, where it is of importance to prevent the blackness as much as possible.

As the seeds of this plant are preferred by many in complaints of the urinary organs, it may be right to say that the proper dose to produce a diuretic effect is a drachm in powder in a glass of wine, or any other vehicle.

## SANGUISORBA VULGARIS.

## COMMON BURNET, OR BURNET SAXIFRAGE.

This plant grows naturally on hills, and is sometimes raised in kitchen-gardens. The root is long, thick, and fibrous. The first leaves are of a beautiful green colour, long and elegantly winged, having each six or more pairs of wings with an odd one at the point; these wings are notched like a saw on the edges; they are broad and sharp pointed. The stalk is slender, straight, and divided towards the top into several branches. The leaves rising from it are similar to the lower ones. The flowers are placed at the tops of the branches in small oblong heads, of a brown colour; but the flowers themselves are faintly purple. The seeds are small and angular. It flowers in June.

This plant was formerly, and is still in some countries, used in salad, being known to purify the blood. Those that are subject to gravel find relief from an infusion of the leaves of this plant in cold water: some persons throw two or three leaves of it into their glass before pouring their wine into it, and allow them to macerate some time. This proves a good aperitive and proper to promote urine. The leaves are prescribed in aperient and cooling decoctions, &c. They promote sweat and urine, stop hæmorrhages, whether internally or externally.

## RUSCUS ACULEATUS.

## BUTCHER'S BROOM, OR KNEE-HOLLY.

This is a tough little shrub, about a foot high, growing on our waste grounds and heaths. The root is long, thick and spreading. The stalk is round, firm, very tough, and towards the top divided into many branches. The leaves are very numerous, of a bluish green colour; they are firm, broader at the base, growing narrower to the point, which terminates in a sharp thorn. The flowers grow in a very singular manner on the centre of the leaf, one on each; they are small, of a greenish white colour. To these succeed a large berry of a beautiful red colour. The blossoms appear early in Spring. (Pl. 6.)

The root of this plant is chiefly employed in medicine in infusion or decoction. It possesses considerable diuretic properties, and is a powerful deobstruent; hence it is given in dropsies, jaundice, gravel, and obstructions of the viscera, and with considerable success. In the early stage of dropsy this medicine is of the utmost value, and some of the ancient physicians relate desperate cases of this disease cured by this medicine alone: especially Johan. Bauhin and Riverius.

Etmuller strongly commends this plant as a valuable remedy in scrophulous tumors and ulcers; he recommends a drachm of the powdered root to be taken every morning. The same writer also experienced great advantage from the use of the berries formed into a conserve, in gonorrhœa and heat of urine from whatever cause, taken in the quantity of two drachms to half an ounce.

To form the decoction, an ounce of the dried root should be boiled in a pint and half of water down to a pint. For the infusion

pour a pint of boiling water on half an ounce of the root bruised, and let it stand till it be cold. The dose of the former of these preparations is a wine-glass full three times a-day, or more frequently, according to circumstances. The latter should be drank as tea.

A distilled water may be made from the leaves and berries, which will form a very proper vehicle for this or any other diuretic medicine.

---

## BRASSICA VULGARIS.

---

### COMMON RED CABBAGE.

Any description of this plant would be superfluous. We shall only notice, therefore, the medicinal properties it is supposed to possess. In this country, indeed, it is seldom employed medicinally; but, in France, decoctions and broths are made of it for consumptive persons. The following ptisan is much used in that country, and is said frequently to be attended with advantage. Two or three handfuls of red cabbage leaves are cut in pieces and put into two quarts of water, which is boiled down to three pints. To this are to be added two ounces of honey, which should be skimmed during the boiling, and the whole strained off for common drink. This is supposed to obtund the acrimony of the humours, and thus, by diminishing the irritation, to lessen the cough and facilitate expectoration.

## CALAMINTHA.

## CALAMINT.

This plant grows by the way side. It has a brown fibrous root, with woody stalks about a foot high, very much branched. The leaves are hairy, of a brownish green colour, growing in pairs, roundish, and irregularly notched. The flowers are tolerably large, of a bluish white colour, and hairy; they stand in clusters at the bosom of the leaves. It bears small brown seeds. The flowers appear in July. There is another species of this plant, having the smell of pennyroyal; in other respects their properties are the same.

The whole of this plant is employed in infusion and decoction; the latter species has a more penetrating smell, and may be preferred in hysteric cases; but they are both of that class of medicines termed cephalic and alexiterial; they promote the menses and urine; they possess the same qualities as all the other mints, and consequently are carminative and stomachic. Etmuller considers the calamint as the best of that family, as it is peculiarly qualified to correct acidities and flatulence, and of course to prevent the diseases arising from this source. It is said to be of such efficacy in restoring the menses when obstructed, that it will even produce an evacuation of blood in pregnant women. The same excellent writer commends it as a valuable diuretic, acting gently, but certainly. He says of it, moreover, "in asthma and shortness of breath it is no common remedy, especially if boiled in oxymel, whether these diseases arise from a fault of the stomach or an ulcer in the lungs; in either case it cuts and dilutes the thick and viscid pituita, and renders it more easy to be evacuated, either by the superior or

inferior excretions: that is, either by expectoration, or urine and stool."

There are several preparations of this plant which may be kept for use. The whole plant may be dried and kept for making decoctions and infusions, as well as for distilling the simple water from it; though, for this latter purpose, Etmuller prefers gathering the plant early in the morning, while still wet with the dew, and distilling it in that state, as he considers the dew an excellent solvent to assist in extracting its virtues. The distilled water, however, is best employed as a vehicle for other stomachic or carminative medicines.

The infusion or tea of calamint is best to be suited to the palate and stomach of the patient, as it requires to be drank in large quantities. The decoction, however, may be made with an ounce of the dried plant to a pint and a half of water, to be boiled down to a pint. There has been a syrup of calamint prepared from the expressed juice of the fresh plant.

Externally, these plants have been considered discutient, attenuant, and resolvent; they have been employed either in baths or fomentations. Geoffroy recommends their application, macerated either in water or wine, in form of a fomentation to the lower belly, to assuage any severe pains after delivery; and also to promote suppressed menstruation; especially in this latter case, when accompanied with severe pain.

## CARUM.

## CARAWAY.

This is an umbelliferous plant, growing wild in meadows and pastures, but in many places cultivated for the sake of its seed, which is in great request, not only for medical, but for culinary purposes. The root is spindle shaped, and white. The stem is round, smooth, and branching, and rises to the height of from three to five feet. The leaves rising from the roots are very large, of a very dark green colour, divided into a considerable number of smaller parts, toothed at the edges. Those on the stalk are of the same form and colour, and stand irregularly; they are also very large. The flowers rise at the tops of the branches in large umbels, they are small and white. The seeds are too well known to need description. These plants do not perfect their seeds till the second year, when they are cut down in the month of July for the purpose of being thrashed. (Pl. 4.)

The use of the seeds of this plant for culinary preparations is well known to every one; their medical properties are carminative, warm, and stomachic; they are of great service in giving warmth to purgative and other corroborative medicines that may be deficient in this property. They are excellent in the windy colic, and indigestion. Persons who are subject to these affections would do well to eat frequently of these seeds in any plain cake, not too sweet, instead of common bread. In pharmacy they enter into many infusions and decoctions, particularly the infusion of senna, and any preparation of this kind, whether purgative, tonic, or stomachic, wherein warmth may be desirable, or griping of the bowels apprehended. A decoction of an ounce of caraway seeds to a pint of water, boiled for a quarter of an hour, and then strained, will be found a better preparation to

give to infants that are griped, than the oil of caraway usually employed by nurses. This decoction will serve to mix with their food, or may be given as a medicine, with the addition of syrup of poppies, when the gripings are severe.

The powdered seeds are given to adults in the dose of a scruple to a drachm according to circumstances; they are best administered in this form to hysterical females, and may be taken either in a glass of wine, or weak gin and water.

A decoction of this root is sometimes given in glysters, in cases of chronic diarrhœa combined with astringents; or with purgatives, where the case may require them. Geoffroy recommends a scruple of the seeds in powder with two drachms of sugar in a glass of good wine, in cases of flatulent colic. Etmuller commends these seeds especially as a specific in those affections of the stomach accompanied with wind and griping which arise from hard drinking; in these cases they should be boiled in weak mutton or veal broth. Beside the above use, he advises them as the best means of restoring an abundance of milk where it has become deficient.

The essential oil, mentioned above, is found an excellent remedy in affections and pains of the stomach, heart-burn, sickness, &c. in the dose of from four to eight or ten drops on a lump of sugar, or in any kind of drink. It may be employed with advantage in all the cases specified above, when speaking of the seeds.

Both the seeds and the oil are employed advantageously externally in windy colics, and in some deep-seated pains as ear-ache and toothache. A homely remedy is used by the country people of some districts in the first mentioned disease, which they find extremely efficacious. They pound a hot loaf fresh from the oven, with a good handful or two of the seeds, and wetting the whole with brandy, or some other spirit, apply it to the belly. The same may be used successfully to the side of the head for the ear and toothache. A few drops of the oil of caraway mixed with spirit of wine has been successfully injected inside the ear for deafness and singing in the ears.

## DAUCUS CAROTA.

## CARROT.

THIS plant, as it is cultivated in our gardens for the use of the kitchen, is too well known to need any description. It is also found wild in abundance in meadows and pastures, and especially on hilly grounds. In the wild state it is known to the country people under the name of *bird's nest*.

The root of the cultivated plant, and the seeds of the wild, are employed for medical purposes. The former as an article of food is extremely indigestible, especially when eaten raw, or not sufficiently boiled. In medicine, they are principally employed scraped and formed into a poultice; this application is of modern origin, and has performed wonders in the most foul and gangrenous ulcers, and in open cancer. In the former, it produces an almost immediate change, and brings about quickly a separation of the dead parts, (if the gangrene has extended so far) and a healthy appearance and action almost immediately take place. If there be no diseased bones, a cure may be looked for without delay; and if there be, the process of their exfoliation is generally accelerated.

The attention of physicians and surgeons has been of late years much excited by the effects observed to be produced by the application of this poultice to extensive and most deplorable cancerous sores, both in the breast, and elsewhere. And although the diseased habit, which constitutes cancer, cannot be removed by any external applications, yet a great advantage has accrued to the miserable sufferers, from relieving them of a load of horrible stench, and burning pain and anguish. This salutary effect has often been the consequence of the application of the carrot poultice, which in the London Hospitals is thus prepared.

Take any quantity of fresh carrots and boil them till they are sufficiently soft to be mashed up into a smooth even pulp, which is applied as a poultice; and should be renewed twice or three times a day.

The expressed juice, or a decoction of this root has been always considered by the older physicians as possessing specific qualities against gravel and stone. This by some moderns has been denied, but I am of opinion, rashly. It has been allowed by all to possess diuretic and deobstruent properties, and to promote strenuously the menses. Etmuller very strongly recommends it for these properties, and bears testimony to its efficacy against calculus in the bladder or kidneys. This juice may also be employed with great advantage as a gargle for the sore mouths of children, and for the thrush.

The seeds, (of the wild plant) are strongly diuretic carminative, stomachic, and like the juice, anti-nephritic; that is, a remedy for stone and gravel. They may be taken in the dose from a scruple to a drachm, in powder in any convenient vehicle; or, (what is a very frequent method of administering them) infuse an ounce of the bruised seeds in a quart of good beer for four and twenty hours; then drink half a pint at a time for a dose twice or three times a day. This is a very convenient form, and the beverage thus prepared will be found an excellent drink for persons labouring under hypochondriacal and hysteric affections, as well as for those afflicted with diseases of the kidneys; it will be of great use also to females labouring under obstructed menstruation, and others suffering from indigestion, flatulence and colic.

## NEPETA VULGARIS.

## CAT-MINT.

THIS is found by the way-sides in dry situations, rising from a fibrous spreading root, with square upright stalks, branched, and about two feet and a half in height; the leaves grow in pairs on short foot-stalks: they are large, broad at the base, where they are somewhat indented; the edges deeply serrated, ending in a point, they are of a whitish green colour, and have a very powerful smell. The flowers grow in great clusters at the top of the stalks in a kind of spike; they are small and white, with a few purple spots within-side. They flower in July.

This plant derives its name from the circumstance of the cats having a peculiar attachment to it, so as to roll themselves and rub their faces in the leaves of it, in the same manner as they do in the Valerian. This effect is more particularly observed from the plant when transplanted into a garden.

Its disagreeable smell renders it not very desirable as a medicine; in severe hysterical affections, nevertheless, it has been found of service in infusion. It is employed by the females on the Continent as a bath, or fomentation in cases of obstructed and painful menstruation, and in these circumstances a strong decoction of it is a very useful application. In violent hysterical convulsions, it will be found very beneficial to make a strong decoction of it, and apply flannels wrung out of it to the pit of the stomach, as hot as they can conveniently be borne. An extract formed from the evaporation of its decoction would be found serviceable to those habitually subject to these complaints. It should be made up into pills, with a grain of aloes in each; of which three or four may be taken two or

three times in the day, according to the exigencies of circumstances. Sir John Hill recommends a conserve made of the tops as a remedy against the night-mare. Some more pleasant form of medicine, however, might be contrived against this complaint.

This plant may occasionally be combined advantageously with horehound, feverfew, and other mints, &c. in decoction.

---

## CHELIDONIUM MAJUS.

---

### GREATER CELANDINE.

THIS plant is abundant on banks and uncultivated grounds; it has a long thick fibrous root, abounding with a yellow acrid juice: the leaves rising from the root are numerous, forming a tuft; they are large, and divided into lobes; on their upper surface they are of a beautiful bright green colour, on the inferior one, much paler. The stalks are round, about two feet high, hollow, and branched. The leaves arising from the stalks are of the same form as those from the roots, but of a paler colour, standing alternately. The flowers are borne on tender footstalks, originating at the angles of the upper leaves. They are small, of a gold yellow colour, consisting of four petals. The seeds are contained in great numbers in slender long pods. The whole of this plant abounds with an acrid juice, of a deep yellow colour. It delights in moist, shady situations, growing sometimes on old garden walls, and flowers in June. (Pl. S.)

The parts of the plant employed in medicine are the root and leaves, particularly the former. Physicians of all ages and countries bear ample testimony to the medical virtues of it, and it is probable that it may shortly be introduced again into prac-

tice, like many others, with extravagant eulogiums of its powers. The acrid juice of this plant is well known to all country people for its properties of removing warts, tetters, &c. from the skin. It is, however, no less valuable as an internal remedy in some of the most formidable diseases of the human body, being a powerful deobstruent, and exciting an increased secretion of urine and perspiration; hence it is found a valuable remedy in affections of the liver, indigestion, dropsy, jaundice, indurations of the mesentery, and indeed in every kind of glandular swellings. The dried root may be given in powder from half a drachm to a drachm in any convenient vehicle, or an ounce of the fresh root infused in a pint and half of white wine, or boiled in six ounces of water, taking a wine-glass full at a dose. It has been found of excellent advantage boiled in vinegar, in malignant and contagious fever. Tragus greatly extols its virtues in plague, boiled as above, with the addition of Theriaca: he affirms that it produced, thus used, a profuse sweating, and immediately removed the disease. It obtained a considerable reputation during the sweating sickness in this country, in which case it was accounted a specific. It has been also greatly commended in consumption. It must, however, be observed, that some writers have considered it a dangerous remedy internally, if too large a dose is administered: it will consequently require great caution in the use, beginning with small doses and increasing them gradually. It is best infused in wine or beer, which will take off a great deal of its acrimony.

It is much to be regretted that this plant should be unknown to modern practice; its effects, especially in consumption, merit a fair and judicious trial. It is certainly no inactive remedy. Geoffroy prescribes the following in cases of obstruction of the liver and suppression of the menses.

Take of leaves of Celandine, a handful;  
Cream of Tartar, a drachm.

Macerate them in six ounces of whey; to the strained liquor add an ounce of a compound syrup of Succory, and make

a potion to be taken on an empty stomach. For the above syrup may be substituted advantageously that of marshmallows. Or the following preparation may be preserved for use.

Take any quantity of the root cut in small pieces, and cover it with Rhenish, or white wine, so that three or four inches of the liquor remain above the roots.

Digest these cold in a vessel well covered for several days, until a tincture be extracted; which filter through paper, and keep for use. The dose is four or five ounces twice a-day.

A water may be likewise distilled from it, but is only useful externally as a collyrium.

The use of this plant externally, as it is said above, is well known to the country people for the removal of warts, and many obstinate cutaneous diseases. The method of applying it is simply to break any part of the stalk, and touch the parts affected with the yellow juice that exudes: if it be a wart to be removed, it will be best to pare it first with a sharp knife. This juice is also very efficacious in cleansing and healing old obstinate ulcers. It effectually removes exuberant fungus, (proud flesh,) and restores a great degree of activity to the torpid and indolent granulations. A poultice formed of the bruised leaves and stalks, will be found an infallible remedy in some species of herpes, and has been extolled for curing the itch.

Ettmuller particularly commends the external application of this plant for those œdematous swellings of the feet which succeed to violent fevers and other severe diseases, especially long continued quartan or tertian agues. He applied the bruised plant to the soles of the feet.

It is chiefly, however, for its effects in various diseases of the eyes, that the topical use of this plant has obtained so great celebrity. Ettmuller, Geoffroy, and all the writers of that day, attest its efficacy in removing specks from the cornea, and in almost all affections of that membrane. It is asserted by some

even to remove the cataract ; but every kind of film or thickening of the cornea may be relieved by it. The best mode of applying it is to take one of the footstalks of the flowers, which when broke will have a minute drop of the juice, that immediately oozes on breaking any part of the plant, and which can by this means be applied to as small a surface as possible. This operation requires to be cautiously performed as the juice is somewhat acrimonious. Ettmuller, notwithstanding, recommends its application even to sound eyes that are weak, for the purpose of preserving them. The distilled water, however, is a much safer application for this purpose, or the juice diluted with milk. Fabricius Hildanus employed this juice successfully in deep-seated opacities, but recommends a drop only at once to be applied not bigger than a pin's head.

Ettmuller recommends the plant for external use to be gathered in May before sun-rise, while wet with the dew : if the plant, however, is intended to be preserved, it will be best to gather it quite dry in the middle of the day.

## CHELIDONIUM MINUS.—SCROPHULARIA MINOR.

---

### LESSER CELANDINE, OR COMMON PILE-WORT.

THIS plant abounds in woods, and under hedges, and though confounded by name with the preceding, has little else of affinity with it, either in its botanical characters or medical properties. The root consists of a number of slender, whitish fibres, to which are attached a multitude of small tubercles, about the size of a grain of wheat, pale or brownish without-side, white within. The stalks are very slender and weak, and trail principally on the ground. The leaves grow on long footstalks, are heart-shaped, smooth, shining, and of a beautiful green colour, a spot whitish or blackish in the middle. On the tops of the stalks stand the flowers singly : these are large, yellow, and beautiful, consisting of eight or nine petals, sharp pointed, and contained in a three leaved calyx, or flower cup, having a tuft of yellow threads in the centre. This plant flowers in March.

This is called by different authors fig-wort, pile-wort, and celandine : this latter name being most common, has induced us to give its history in this place. It has been considered, and employed as a resolute application, particularly to hæmorrhoids or piles, hence the name pile-wort. The roots are gathered in the month of March, and formed into an ointment with fresh butter. But whatever properties these roots possess, will best be obtained in the manner prescribed by our countryman Boyle, who boiled the fresh roots bruised, in hogs lard, till they became dry ; these were then taken out and replaced by a fresh quantity, which were again exchanged for fresh roots several times, until the lard became pretty well impregnated with their juice ; by this means an excellent ointment for the cure of

piles is obtained, which should be applied to the parts morning and evening. Some writers recommend the juice of the roots mixed with wine as an application for this troublesome complaint. Sylvaticus recommends the fresh roots pounded as an excellent remedy for scrophulous ulcers, for which disease he orders also the dried root in powder to be taken in the quantity of a drachm, in a glass of wine, two or three times a day.

Boyle likewise extols his ointment for the cure of these ulcers, and of scrophulous swellings. Fragus employed the bruised plant itself, or the juice of it; and, when these could not be obtained, the powder, as an application to those kind of warts which appear about the anus, and which frequently give surgeons a great deal of trouble.

---

## APIUM VULGARE.

---

### CELERY.

THIS plant is so well known in the kitchen, as to render any particular description of it unnecessary. With us it is generally cultivated in gardens, in a manner that renders it much milder than in its wild state. It possesses some powerful medical properties, and was formerly kept in the shops under several forms. The expressed juice, the roots and seeds are employed; they are considered to remove obstructions of the viscera, to promote urine and perspiration. The expressed juice of the leaves has been given in intermittent fevers, at the commencement of the paroxysm; the patient was afterwards well covered up in bed, where he sweated profusely, and a cure of the disease was the consequence. It is likewise efficacious in the cure of other fevers, and in the beginning of severe colds where sweating is necessary.

From the tops of this plant a confection or preserve is formed with sugar, greatly recommended in asthma, flatulent colic, suppression of urine, or of the menses.

Some physicians have excited a suspicion, that celery was hurtful to persons afflicted with epilepsy; there does not, however, exist any sufficient ground for this apprehension, nor does there appear any more ground for the supposition of Boyle, that it is prejudicial to the eyes.

The juice of celery, externally applied, cleanses scorbutic ulcers of the mouth, and other foul ulcers, and has been found of use even in cancerous sores, by removing the stench and bringing them to a clean suppurating surface, though they cannot by this means be cured.

As an article of diet, it is extremely wholesome, and promotes digestion.

---

## CHIRONIA CENTAURIUM.

---

### LESSER CENTAURY.

**THIS** plant grows spontaneously in dry pastures. The root is small, long, white, woody, and divided into many parts, abounding with fibres. The first leaves rise without footstalks, in a tuft, they are broad, and of a pale green colour. The stalks are numerous, slender, about eight inches high, rather yellow. The leaves stand on them in pairs, tending upwards, and without footstalks. The flowers are small, of a bright beautiful red colour. It blossoms in July. (Pl. 8.)

This plant has been celebrated for its medical virtues since the time of Galen; it is possessed of a bitter, not unpleasant flavour, which it imparts freely to water. The tops are principally employed in medicine, which should be gathered while in full flower. It is a most excellent stomachic and tonic, in-

creases and strengthens the powers of the stomach and digestive organs, removes obstructions of the liver and mesenteric glands, and is a powerful medicine in intermittent fevers, and in almost all chronic complaints. It is also a powerful medicine in typhus fevers, not at all inferior to the Peruvian bark, which will always be found to have gained more activity, by being combined with it. The dose of the powder of centaury is from a scruple to a drachm; if given with the view of curing fevers, the latter quantity will be required. For removing obstructions of the liver, or fortifying the digestive organs, it is best to use it in infusions; half an ounce of the dried herb to a pint of water, combined with some warm aromatic, such as the root of common avens, or cardamum seeds. The following form will be found very agreeable and grateful to the stomach:

Take of tops of lesser Centaury dried, one ounce,  
Avens root,  
Angelica root, of each two drachms;  
Boiling water, one quart.

Pound the ingredients in a mortar, and then pour on them the hot water, and let them stand till they are cold; then strain off the liquor, and add

Compound tincture of cardamum, (of the shops) two ounces.

A wine glass full of this infusion may be taken two or three times a day, according to circumstances.

Ettmuller, and most of the ancient physicians, represent this plant as the best possible remedy in agues, and it certainly possesses great virtues; but the use of the buck bean was then little known. They also held the centaury in high esteem for removing obstructed menstruation in females, and very justly, for with the intervention of an aloetic purge now and then, the infusion above prescribed, is amongst the most powerful medicines of that class. Palmarius boasts of it, from his own expe-

rience, as the most certain preventive against the plague, in which disorder he had great practice.

We think it right not to omit here what has been said of the virtues of this plant, in the cure of hydrophobia, for which it is particularly extolled by Simon Pauli, and Palmarius, who had a formula considered as a specific in this complaint, and which he affirms never failed in saving any animal from the danger of this disease, whatever kind of food he might use in the meantime, provided that the part of the head above the teeth was unhurt, (for these wounds he considered hopeless.)

As his prescription is a curious one, and composed of active ingredients, it may not be amiss to give it in this place, as in so formidable a disease, every remedy ought to be tried from which there is any hope of success. From the number of articles employed, however, it will be difficult to fix the character of a specific upon any one in particular. It is as follows :

“Take of the leaves of rue, vervain, lesser sage, plantain, polypody, common wormwood, mint, mugwort, bastard balm, betony, St. John’s wort, and lesser centaury, of each equal parts.”

“Each of these plants should be gathered at the time they possess the greatest powers, that is about the full moon of the month of June, and in dry weather. They are then to be dried, enveloped in bibulous papers separately, in a place where neither the sun nor rain can penetrate, so that they do not become either too much dried, or imbibe moisture. When thus dried, they should be carefully preserved for use, but so that they are renewed every year.

“When a necessity occurs for its use, an equal weight of each should be reduced to a very fine powder, which should be exhibited to the person bitten, in the dose of half a drachm to a drachm every day, and that in a spoon with twice the quantity of sugar, or in wine, cider, broth, or in the form of an electuary, with honey or butter, on an empty stomach three hours before eat-

ing. Notwithstanding that half a drachm to two drachms are a sufficient dose, whether for a man or any kind of animal, however badly wounded, there is nothing in the world to hinder it from being extended to the quantity of three or four drachms, and that especially, when a considerable time has elapsed since the bite, or that the symptoms of hydrophobia have already made their appearance."

Whatever may be the efficacy of this powder against the bite of a mad dog, it is certainly a very powerful remedy, in some of the most obstinate chronic diseases, and bears a great resemblance to the once celebrated Portland powder, which produced the most extraordinary effects in the cure of the gout. It is certainly worthy the attention of medical men, to make trial of it on dogs and other animals that are known to have been bitten. Although the hydrophobia, when established properly bids defiance to medicine, yet it is more than probable that the use of such powerful tonics and deobstruents, may so thoroughly fortify the system against the effects of this formidable poison, as to save a few, at least, of the miserable victims of this insidious, but terrific disease.

The lesser centaury has been greatly extolled as an external application for old ulcers. In this purpose the decoction of the tops made by boiling two ounces of the dried plant in a quart of water, to a pint and a half, has been used in frequently repeated fomentations. The same decoction has been greatly commended in the disease termed "scabbed or scalt head." It is said to be extremely useful in cleansing and healing this disagreeable complaint, and is particularly serviceable in destroying vermin. Ettmuller found it of great use injected into fistulas, which by cleansing and exciting to action, he frequently found it to cure. The same author also commends its use in glysters in all cases where the head was particularly affected, as in apoplexy, paralysis, &c., where a powerful stimulus to the bowels is required, as they are immediately excited by it.

Besides the powder, infusion, and decoction already described, there is also prepared from this plant an extract, and the fixed

alkaline salt. Of the former, the dose ought to be from four to six or eight grains, which may be formed into pills, and may be combined with the extract of wormwood, and of gentian, to which some few drops of oil of caraway, or some other warm essential oil, may be added. The following is an elegant form, borrowed from an ancient physician, and exceedingly desirable for those whose stomachs may revolt at the infusion or decoction.

Take of Extract of Lesser Centaury,

————— Wormwood,

————— Gentian, of each five grains ;

Oil of Caraway, four drops.

Make five pills, to be taken at one dose. These may be repeated three times in the day.

Concerning the fixed alkaline salt, it will be necessary to refer the reader to what has been said of the salt of common broom (page 43,) and which may be repeated here, that the salt not purified will be found to possess properties essentially different from those of the simple sub-carbonate of potash ; and for that reason, will be found a valuable medicine in all those cases where the plant itself has been recommended ; but more especially in indigestion, in green sickness, hypochondriacal complaints, dropsies, epilepsy, &c. in the dose of a scruple, taken in milk, or in a glass of white wine or milk. The same precaution should be observed here as is laid down in the preparation of salt of common broom, viz. not to purify it too much, as a great deal of its value depends on what chemists may consider as its impurities.

The plant called the greater Centaury, not being a native of this country, does not fall within our plan. In its medicinal qualities, however, it has no resemblance to the foregoing.

## ANTHEMIS NOBILIS. (CHAMÆMELUM VULGARIS.)

## COMMON CHAMOMILE.

THERE have been several species of the Chamomile employed in medicine, but that of which we speak is the common plant whose flowers are so well known in the shops. This grows wild in our corn-fields, though frequently cultivated in beds. Its form and character is so well known generally as not to need any elaborate description. The roots consist of tender fibres. The stalks are tender and branched; the leaves stand irregularly, and are divided into very numerous small segments, of a bluish green colour. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks or branches, on long footstalks; they are radiated like the daisy, having a convex yellow centre surrounded by white rays. They appear from the latter end of June to the beginning of September. (Pl. 9.)

The whole of this plant is endowed with an agreeable aromatic smell. The flowers are more particularly employed in medicine, though the whole plant is possessed of properties extremely valuable. These are tonic, relaxing, carminative, and anodyne. It is useful in a high degree in all diseases dependent on the derangement of the digestive organs, in flatulence and colic, in intermittent fevers, in acidities of the stomach, heartburn, and in all spasmodic complaints. This common and abundant plant is of more value than is generally imagined. It may be taken either in infusion, commonly called Chamomile Tea, or in powder; for all serious complaints the latter form is the most efficacious. This may be taken in the dose from a scruple to half a drachm in a glass of wine, or any convenient vehicle. This plant was much used by the ancient physicians; and amongst the moderns, the late Dr. Heberden, in his valuable *Com-*

*mentaries*, has furnished ample testimony of its value. Amongst the country people it is used for a great number of complaints in the form of tea, and with very considerable success. The author has witnessed innumerable instances of its success employed as a family medicine, in some disorders in which medical men would not think of prescribing it, such as periodical head-aches, bilious affections of the stomach, attended with morning vomitings, swimings of the head, and, in a very late instance, a threatening and very troublesome asthmatic cough.

Ettmuller commends it greatly for the relief of those pains in the region of the kidneys arising from gravel and calculus, and the after pains resulting from severe labours. Indeed its anodyne properties, though little known, are very considerable; the author has observed their effect in a great many instances, where no propensity to sleep, or any other narcotic consequences were perceived, although the most violent pain has been relieved. This effect was so striking to Ettmuller in the cases of severe pains after child-birth, that he describes it as almost miraculous. In these cases he administered a decoction of the chamomile flowers in beer, and affirms that to his knowledge this decoction had procured almost immediate relief, when opium and other anodynes had failed. Forrestus relates an extraordinary instance of cardialgia (or severe burning pain at the stomach) removed at once by the employment of this decoction, after narcotics had been tried in vain.

The infusion of an ounce of chamomile flowers in a pint of good beer, which has been just made to boil, will be found sufficiently strong for most purposes. The whole of the liquor will require to be squeezed out from the flowers, and the dose in this case may be from a wine glass to a tea-cup full, which in cases of great pain may be repeated every hour or two till ease is procured.

The powder of Chamomile in the dose of a drachm is a very powerful medicine, and has been often used with success in the cure of agues which had resisted the bark. This was one of the ingredients in the Portland Powder, so famous for the cure of

the gout. The mode of action of these powerful bitters is very little understood, and for that reason they are too much neglected by modern practitioners. To those, however, who have no theories to defend, or no master whose honour they are anxious to maintain, it will always be sufficient that a certain effect follows the administration of a certain medicine, although its *modus operandi* be not very intelligible.

Besides the infusion and decoction of the flowers of chamomile, there is also prepared an extract, which to weak stomachs is a desirable remedy in the dose of from five to ten grains in the form of pills: this will frequently produce beneficial effects, where the infusion or powder would be rejected. It forms also a good vehicle where other tonic medicines require to be made into pills.

We shall now consider the external application of Chamomile, which is still very general in the form of fomentation.

It has been a prevailing opinion amongst surgeons of late years, that the only good resulting from fomentations was owing entirely to the heat which they convey to the part, and practising on this mistaken theory, it has been usual, and indeed very general in this country, to employ only hot water, out of which flannels are wrung quite dry and applied to the part: and as little advantage has been found to attend their use, they are comparatively very little employed.

Thus we perceive the theories of medical men to influence their practice more than the operations of Nature, which are, however, invariable. Later physiological experiments have shewn that vegetable substances, as well as others, are absorbed from the surface, and being received in this manner into the system, produce precisely the same effect, whether good or bad, upon the different organs, as when taken into the stomach; and that many of the acrid vegetable poisons, which, when swallowed produce ulceration in the coats of the stomach and intestines, actually produce the same effect when absorbed from the thigh or elsewhere. Hence the fomentations made by a strong decoction of chamomile, poppy-heads, and other similar plants, will be

found much more effectual in relieving pain than those of hot water alone, as any patient who may have occasion for such soothing applications may soon verify.

Ettmuller, and all succeeding writers on the *Materia Medica*, attribute to the decoction of chamomile flowers, externally applied, the virtues of relieving pain, discussing, resolving, and softening hard swellings. When employed in glysters, it relieves colics and pains in the bowels, dispels wind, and conduces to placid sleep.

It has been found of great service as a *pediluvium* bath, to immerse the feet and legs, both in very painful and dangerous colics, and in some violent head-aches. In all kinds of contusions, and in the tumefaction of parts that succeeds to difficult and protracted births, small bags full of these flowers boiled in wine, are strongly recommended to be applied hot; the same is an excellent application to the abdomen in severe after-pains, as well as in wounds of the belly. A bag of this description, prescribed originally by Forrestus, and extolled by most of his successors, has been employed with the utmost success applied to the pit of the stomach, in what is termed *cardialgia*, or a severe burning pain of the stomach, very familiar and distressing to dyspeptic patients: this pain it is said to dispel like a charm. It is prepared as follows:

Take of Marsh-mallow roots (bruised) half an ounce;  
Red Rose leaves,  
Chamomile flowers,  
Tops of Wormwood, of each a handful.

Sew them up in a bag, and boil them well in water.

This is to be used as a fomentation, and may be thrown into the boiling water as often as it cools.

Before dismissing this article, it may not be amiss to notice the prevailing practice in this country of using Chamomile Tea, or infusion, for the purpose of working off an emetic. Common tea, or warm water, are preferable for this purpose, as the infu-

sion of chamomile, especially if it be of any strength, is one of the best remedies that can be given to stop a spontaneous vomiting, for which purpose it is constantly prescribed by the French practitioners. Where the stomach is naturally very difficult to excite to vomiting, this infusion is very apt to counteract the effects of emetics, instead of encouraging them.

---

CÆROPHYLLUM, CHÆREFOLIUM. SCANDIX  
CEREFOLIUM.

---

CHERVIL.

THE root of this plant is white, long, fibrous, of a sweetish and rather acrid flavour. The stalk grows about a yard high, is hollow, round, striated, and branched. The lower leaves are divided into a great many segments, very much resembling those of hemlock, but smaller and more slender; they are of a pale green colour, with a slight tinge of red: they rise upon slender footstalks somewhat hairy, and frequently reddish, of an aromatic smell and flavour. The upper leaves rise alternately from the stalk, and resemble the lower ones. The flowers are placed on the summits of the branches in umbels. They are small and whitish; the seeds are brown.

This plant in its wild state grows under hedges, and flowers in July. It is beside cultivated in gardens, and eaten, especially by the French, in sallads, and sometimes boiled as greens.

As an herb for the table, this is an agreeable aromatic, very grateful to the stomach. It is slightly aperitive, diuretic, deobstruent, and is said to prevent the formation of calculi in the kidneys and bladder, and to promote the menses when obstructed. Geoffroy extols it for removing obstructions of the viscera, and for the cure of cutaneous diseases. He asserts also that it

favours, in a remarkable manner, the absorption of extravasated blood, whether from a blow or a fall, both internally and externally applied.

The juice is pressed out of the fresh plant previously bruised, and purified by a slight boiling. It is given in the quantity of three or four ounces, and may be repeated, if necessary, every four hours. A decoction of it may also be made and drank in the quantity of five or six ounces. The writer above quoted speaks in terms of the highest admiration of it for the great success, in his own practice, in the cure of dropsies; for which complaint he considers it a specific. It is a mild diuretic, by no means irritating, but calculated to allay irritation and inflammation. He cautions persons, however, against the use of it who labour under coughs or affections of the chest, which he found it to increase, and even to bring on by long-continued use.

The external application of this plant, in poultices to the belly, has been found to produce a great flow of urine. It may be well to notice here what is recorded by Chomel, that equal parts of olive oil and juice of chervil, mixed in the consistence of a liniment, forms a good application to relieve the pain of piles: he recommends also receiving the steams of this plant boiled in milk, by sitting over a basin containing the decoction, as hot as it can be borne.

## ALSINE MEDIA. ALEINE VULGARIS.

## COMMON CHICK-WEED.

THERE are few plants more abundant, more common, or more generally known than this: there are, however, a great many species ranged under this name. A particular description can hardly be necessary to the greatest number of readers, we shall briefly note, that it grows abundantly in gardens, and moist places, particularly where the ground has been recently turned up. The roots are small and fibrous, the stalks tender, hairy, and creeping on the ground: the leaves grow in pairs, they are very small, somewhat oval, tender, growing on footstalks, of a fresh green colour. The flowers are found at the extremity of the ramifications, placed on footstalks which rise from the bosom of the leaves; they are extremely small and white. The plant flowers during the whole summer.

This has been considered as a cooling and invigorating medicine, taken in infusion, or drinking the fresh juice, which is best. Many persons consider it as nutritive, and restorative to such as have been broken down with long disease, and are threatened with consumption or marasmus. It has been recommended as a remedy against the epilepsy of children. For this last purpose, two or three tea-spoonfuls full should be administered three or four times a-day; it is given also on the Continent for the gripings (often dangerous) of infants. The dose for an adult is about an ounce of the expressed juice.

The external application of this plant has been commended for cleansing wounds, and ulcers, when sloughing. It has been also employed with success as an application to piles. Etmuller used likewise the contused leaves in the same manner to inflamed and hardened breasts.

This is more particularly known in this country, as a wholesome useful food for canaries, and other singing birds.

POTENTILLA REPTANS. QUINQUEFOLIUM.

---

CINQUEFOIL.

THE stalks of this well known plant creep along the ground. The leaves rise at short distances, by five at a time commonly, whence the name, but sometimes seven, disposed in form of a star; they are of unequal sizes, obtuse, serrated on the edges, and rise from a long foot-stalk. The flowers rise also from a long foot-stalk, and are of a bright yellow colour; they appear from July to September. (Pl. 7.)

This plant which abounds in meadows, woods, and near waters, possesses considerable astringent properties, and has for many ages been employed as a remedy in chronic and obstinate diarrhœas, for which purpose it is very strongly recommended by many physicians, both ancient and modern. The root is the part principally employed, and is given in powder in the dose of a scruple to a drachm, in any convenient vehicle, in loosenesses; but it has been extolled also by many as a valuable remedy in intermittent fevers, in the dose of a drachm taken in a glass of wine just before the paroxysm. It has been celebrated in all diseases where astringents were judged necessary, such as spitting of blood, bleeding at the nose, profuse menstruation or flooding.

As an external application, it may be usefully employed in ophthalmia (*inflammation of the eyes,*) especially of the chronic kind; in foul ulcers of the mouth or throat, scorbutic state of the gums, and all malignant ulcers: for these purposes, the expressed juice of the fresh root, or a strong decoction may be employed.

For internal use, it will be best perhaps, always to combine this with some other of the astringents, such as bistort, tormentil, buckbean, or the leaves of the bramble, &c.

## SALVIA SCLAREA. HORMINUM.

## CLARY.

THIS plant is found in waste places; it has a long and slender root, beset with fibres; the radical leaves are large and rough, of an oblong form, irregularly divided at the edges; their colour is a dusky green. The stalk, which rises to the height of two feet, is square, and of a brown colour, rising from the centre, with few branches. The leaves grow in pairs, have very little foot-stalks, they are rough, resembling the lower ones, of a dusky green, and irregularly waved. A long spike of small fine blue flowers grace the tops of the stalks, which elegantly incline towards the summit. The seeds are black. The flowers appear in August and September.

The whole of this plant has a very strong disagreeable smell, and bitter taste. It is sometimes cultivated in gardens. Both the leaves, root, and seeds of this plant, are employed.

It was brought into use, according to Etmuller, by the wine merchants of Germany, who found the means of adulterating their wines, and by an infusion of this plant with elder flowers, converted the Rhenish wines into Muscatel. It has also been employed in this country for sophisticating beer, making it supply the place of the hop: it communicates not only a considerable degree of bitterness to the liquor, but likewise an intoxicating property, that produces a kind of insane exhilaration of spirits, succeeded by severe head-ache.

Clary is particularly recommended by medical writers, for the cure of three diseases; both taken internally, and applied externally; these are, the fluor albus (or *whites*) in women, hysterical suffocation, and wind colic. For this purpose, the leaves and flowers, are employed in decoction either with water or beer. Two good handfuls may be boiled or infused in a pint of either of these fluids, and a tea cup full taken at a time.

A spirituous tincture also may be prepared of this plant which will be found very useful to keep for violent cases of hysterics, or wind colic. The following will be found a good compound tincture of excellent use in the above complaints.

Take of Leaves and flowers of clary dried, two ounces ;  
Chamomile flowers, one ounce ;  
Avens root, bruised, half an ounce ;  
Caraway seeds ;  
Coriander seeds, of each bruised, two drachms ;  
Seeds of burdock, bruised, three drachms ;  
Proof spirit, (of any kind) two pints.

Macerate in a warm place for fourteen days, and then filter Good cordial gin will be found the best spirit that can be employed, if of proper strength. To a person in violent hysterics, suffering from the wind colic, a small wine glass full of this tincture may be given, diluted with, at least, twice the quantity of water.

For the cure of fluor albus (or whites,) Geoffroy recommends a decoction of the plant in veal broth, with the addition of the leaves and tops of the dead nettle, purslain, and chervil ; a handful of each to make the quantity for two basins of broth, to be taken morning and evening.

The same writer recommends also an infusion of a handful of the clary, dead nettle, and chamomile flowers, in half a pint of water, to be taken as tea, sweetened with a little sugar, morning and evening.

The external application of this plant, has chiefly been employed in the last mentioned disease, in the form of an ointment made with fresh butter, to be plentifully rubbed in all round the seat of the disease. This was long a secret female remedy ; but the internal use of the plant was always enjoined.

## GALIUM APARINE.

## CLEAVERS, OR GOOSE-GRASS.

THE plant we are about to describe is known to every child by sight, if not by name; it is found every where on banks, and under hedges. It has a slender, creeping root, from which proceed a number of square trailing stalks, of a pale green colour, which stick to every thing they touch, and as they usually grow amongst bushes, they support themselves by this means, otherwise they must trail on the ground; for this purpose they are furnished with innumerable hooked hairs; when laid hold of, they fasten upon the hand, but still more on the clothes. From the joints with which the stalks abound, arise the leaves, five or six at a time, disposed in form of a star; they are narrow, long, and of the same colour as the stalk. The flowers are small and white, and the seeds are double, rough, green on the outside of their envelope, and possess the same property of adhering to every thing, as the stalks do. The flowers begin to appear in the latter end of May and June. (Pl. 8.)

The internal use of this plant, though now out of date, is by no means to be rejected from medicine. Its expressed juice is possessed of considerable diuretic, and antiscorbutic properties. In this latter capacity, indeed, it is a very valuable medicine. The expressed juice in the quantity of two ounces, was found extremely serviceable in the cure of dropsies, by the celebrated Dr. Mayerne in his own practice, and other celebrated physicians have given it with great success in the cure of the gravel and stone. To form a decoction of this plant, boil a good handful of the leaves and stalks in a quart of water, down to a pint, and take a large wine glass full at a dose.

The external application of the cleavers in form of a cataplasm, has lately attracted the attention of medical men from

their successful application to cancerous ulcers, which have in some instances been cured by it. As cancer, however, is a constitutional disease, it can scarcely be expected to be removed by merely topical applications; but whatever can be found to cleanse the foul surface of these sores, and to remove the noisome stench which is by no means the smallest calamity resulting from this formidable disease, is a valuable acquisition to the suffering patient. This will generally be effected by the application of the cleavers bruised into a pulpy mass, and laid over the sore. This should be repeated at least twice in the day.

Not only the stench of cancer, but the pain also is generally taken away by this application, and the life of the patient prolonged and rendered more comfortable. The author has seen a most extensive and foul cancer, the stench and pain of which were hastening the unhappy victim to the tomb, so that the utmost period of existence that could be rationally expected, was not more than two or three weeks, which in two days was so changed by this application, that the horrible smell which had infected the whole house for months past, was not to be perceived, and the pain, which had driven sleep from her couch for almost as long a period, was entirely removed. The surface of the ulcer, in a few days, was clean and healthy, and shortly after made some progress towards healing. The life of the patient was prolonged to nearly twelve months, when she at length fell a victim to the disease.

It will be more certainly successful, if during the use of these poultices, three table spoonfuls of the expressed juice be taken three times a day.

In every foul, ill-conditioned ulcer, whether scrophulous or scorbutic, this application will be found of the utmost service, but it will at all times be greatly assisted by the internal use of the juice, or a decoction of the plant.

## DIANTHUS CARYOPHYLLATUS.

## CLOVE PINK, OR CLOVE JULY FLOWER.

THIS elegant and beautiful flower, the pride of our parterre, and the ornament of our parlour windows, is too well known to need any particular description. The species employed, is that with a beautiful crimson flower, and the odour of the clove, whence its name. (Pl. 9.)

These flowers are in esteem as possessing considerable cordial and cephalic qualities; it was justly valued by the ancient medical writers as a remedy of some virtue in low putrid fevers, and nervous head-aches. The preparations from this plant, formerly kept in the shops, were a syrup, conserve, distilled water, and a preparation with vinegar. None of these, however, are sufficiently powerful to be used singly, and are only intended to be combined with, or to form the vehicle for, other remedies of the same class.

The decoction or infusion of the flowers contain in the greatest degree all the properties of the plant, and may be given with advantage in typhus fevers: it is asserted to produce sweats, and increase the flow of urine.

The syrup is made as follows:

Take of the petals of the flower fresh gathered, and freed from the claw, (or white part,) one pound;  
Boiling water, three pints.

Infuse them one night, then strain off the fluid, and with twice its weight of sugar, make it into a syrup, but without allowing it to boil.

This is an useful adjunct to cordial mixtures, and is of itself very exhilarating, taken in the distilled water. The conserve is

prepared in the manner of that of roses and other flowers, for which general directions will be found at the end of this work.

The same may be said of the distilled water. The flowers macerated in vinegar impart to it their red colour, as well as their peculiar grateful smell and flavour, and cordial virtues. This will be found very agreeable to smell to in nervous head-aches, and extremely serviceable in contagious fevers to sprinkle in the rooms, and to take occasionally a spoonful, especially in the morning, to prevent contagion.

---

## TUSSILAGO.

---

### COLTS-FOOT, OR FOALS-FOOT.

THIS plant is found in abundance in moist, clayey soils; wherever it take roots it is almost impossible to eradicate it; it will continue to grow even between the bricks of a wall, and appear year after year. There is this peculiarity about the plant, in which it differs from almost all others; that the flowers grow up, run to seed, and drop off before the leaves make their appearance. In the delineation given in the plate, we have shewn both the flowers and the leaves, but they never appear in that manner. The flower first appears, a beautiful and delicate bright yellow circle of small rays around a yellow centre, something like the dandelion in form, but smaller and of a brighter yellow. They stand single on the top of the stalk, which is jointed, having a number of a small kind of leaflets, which rise at short distances, and embrace the stem. The seeds, which remain after the falling of the flower, are winged with down like the dandelion, but much more delicately.

When these disappear, the leaves begin to shoot out from the ground on long footstalks; they are large and roundish, of a deep green colour, shining, and covered generally with a kind

of film, not unlike a cobweb, which easily rubs off. On the under surface they are covered with a kind of down or wool of a somewhat bluish white colour. The root is small, white, and creeping; and if a very small piece of it be left in the ground, it will appear the next year above ground; hence the difficulty of getting rid of it.

The flowers make their appearance early in the Spring: in favourable seasons, at the latter end of February; but in March they may generally be found. As soon as they fall off the leaves begin to appear. (Pl. 9.)

This plant, though little used in modern practice in our own country, has still been extolled through every age and in every country as a valuable expectorant, and effectual remedy in coughs, asthma, and consumption. It contains a mild mucilaginous juice, which at the same time is not inert and tasteless, but endued with a somewhat sharpish flavour.

The leaves and flowers are both employed, but the latter have been more particularly eulogized for their pectoral qualities. An infusion or decoction of them produces an excellent emulsion, and there may be prepared of them also a distilled water and a conserve. Of the dried flowers, two drachms or three to a pint of water may be employed for decoction and infusion: a tea-cup full of this may be taken at a dose. There is a syrup of the leaves, flowers, and roots, of this plant, to which are added liquorice root and capillaire, which has been kept a secret for the cure of coughs and consumptions, and which is very efficacious against these diseases.

If the flowers of this plant are not to be had, a very excellent mucilaginous infusion may be made of the leaves, with a small quantity of liquorice root added, and some aromatic. The following will be found an agreeable decoction.

Take of dried leaves of colts-foot, one ounce;

Liquorice root sliced,

Angelica root pounded, of each half an ounce;

Boiling water, a quart.

Infuse them for two hours, then pour off the liquor. In troublesome coughs, an ounce of Paregoric Elixir added to this will make an excellent remedy.

A decoction of the leaves has proved the salvation of many young persons already hectic: an ounce of them dried, or twice the quantity fresh, may be boiled in a quart of water down to a pint and a half; or they may be added to veal or mutton broth with great advantage.

The leaves of colts-foot dried, are commonly used as a species of tobacco, and are smoked with advantage by asthmatic and phthisical persons. This is a principle ingredient in all the herb tobaccos, and constitutes the chief part of their value. The best of these mixtures consists of the following plants, the proportions of which may be altered according to the taste of the person; but in the proportions here mentioned will be found very agreeable.

Take of colts-foot leaves, dried, one pound;

Eye-bright,

Buck-bean, of each half a pound;

Wood betony, four ounces;

Rosemary, two ounces;

Mole-hill thyme, one ounce and half;

Lavender, one ounce.

To these may be added with great advantage,

Flowers of colts-foot, two ounces;

—————Rosemary, half an ounce.

Some add rose-leaves and chamomile flowers, but the form given above will be found the most agreeable, and is sufficiently salutary. The herbs should be gathered in their season, and dried in the shade, then rubbed to a coarse powder between the hands. The eye-bright, rosemary, and lavender, will require to be cut small with scissars. Those who prefer a mild tobacco, may increase the quantity of colts-foot, which some prefer in the proportion of one half to the whole quantity, and where this is used as a remedy for asthma or consumptive cough, the colts-foot ought to occupy at the least that proportion.

## AQUILEGIA.

## COLUMBINE.

THIS plant is better known in gardens than in its natural state, as it is found in woods; for medical purposes, however, the wild plant, as in almost every other instance, is the best. It is found in the woods of Yorkshire, and all the northern counties in sufficient abundance. The root is tolerably large, long, and divided into several parts. The lower leaves are numerous, and compound, consisting of several distinct parts, to the number of nine, growing upon long, reddish, hairy foot-stalks; they are scalloped on the edges, somewhat like the oak leaf. From the middle of this tuft of leaves, rises the stalk, which is slender, strait, jointed, of a bluish colour, and hairy. The leaves rising from the stalk are few, they stand irregularly, and resemble those from the root.

The flowers stand at the top of the stalk, and are of a beautiful blue colour, they are of a peculiar form, being prolonged and curved into the shape of a horn. To these succeed the seed vessels, five to each flower; they contain large black seeds. They flower in May.

The root, flowers and seeds of this plant, have been used in medicine. They are aperitive, diuretic, sudorific, and deobstruent. The seeds are particularly recommended against the jaundice. The powder of the root is recommended strongly by Chomel for the colic resulting from gravel, in the dose of a drachm taken in a glass of wine. The same author particularly recommends a spirituous tincture of the flowers for scorbutic ulcers of the mouth and gums. A decoction of the root and seeds is considered an excellent gargle for an ulcerated sore throat. It is strongly commended by Ray, as an excellent remedy in jaundice; it is said also to excite urine and the menses, and to allay gripings of the bowels.

## SYMPHITUM.

## COMFRY, OR CAMFRY.

It grows in damp places, from a long, thick, black root, white within-side, and abounding with a thick, slimy juice. The lower leaves are very large, broad in the middle, and pointed at the extremity; they are very hairy and lie upon the ground; their colour is a light green, and when rubbed upon any tender part of the skin produce itching. The stalk rises to the height of two feet, is thick, angulated, and branched. The leaves stand irregularly on it; they are long, pointed, and rough, of a pale green colour. The flowers are numerous, on the tops of the stalks and branches, which bend down with them; they are rather small, of a yellowish white colour: sometimes they are found purple: they appear in July. (Pl. 7.)

The mucilaginous juice from the root of this plant, was in great esteem amongst the ancient physicians as an application to procure the adhesion of wounds: modern surgery, however, has demonstrated the uselessness of such applications, as healthy parts require only to be kept in contact in order to procure their adhesion, without the intervention of any kind of glue. With the same intentions it was administered internally in cases of ulcerated lungs. In this latter disease, it may nevertheless be of service in correcting and obtunding the acrimony of the humours. Its agglutinating and astringent properties, will undoubtedly prove serviceable in many diseases: it has been much commended in the case of *fluor albus*, or whites, and is excellent in severe coughs, with pains and soreness of the chest. The roots should be dug in the spring.

Some care is necessary in preparing this root, in order to obtain the mucilage of a proper and uniform consistence. For this purpose, the sliced root should be put into cold water, and

placed over a slow fire, care being taken to prevent the liquor from boiling, which causes great clots to be formed: for this reason, as soon as the mucilage becomes dissolved, it should be removed. If intended as an internal remedy, it should be more diluted than as an external application it would require.

This mucilage is greatly extolled by Etmuller, and many other of the older writers, as an application in wounds of the nerves, tendons, and arteries; especially those which occur from the operation of bleeding. He prescribes for this purpose, too, a poultice made of the bruised leaves.

Fernelius orders a syrup made with this mucilage, which is highly extolled in spitting of blood, bloody urine, and dysentery; it is also commended by many authors as a corrector of acidities in the stomach and bowels.

This plant was employed very extensively in surgery, to procure adhesion of wounds and consolidation of broken bones; from some of the cases related by the most eminent writers, it would seem, at all events, worth the trial, when, from want of sufficient energy in the system, adhesion of extensive wounds, or the callus of fractured bones, have far surpassed the ordinary term of those processes. The experiment which induced the ancient physicians to place so much confidence in the comfrey in these cases, was the circumstance, that if a piece of fresh meat be cut into a great many small portions, and boiled in a pot with some of the roots of this plant, they would be found all united into one. Their deduction was not quite philosophical, but their practice proves that it really possesses valuable properties.

## CORIANDRUM.

## CORIANDER.

THIS plant is found growing by the road side in the western counties. The root is slender, white, single, and giving out some fibres. The stalk is slender, about two feet in height, and much branched. The lower leaves are divided into many broad segments, deeply indented: the upper ones are divided into a number of small narrow segments of a pale green colour. The flowers consist of umbels standing on the tops of the branches; they are small and white, with a slight blush of pink. The seeds are well known in their dried state, and need not be described. The whole plant has a strong, disagreeable smell, resembling that of bugs; but as the seeds become dry, they lose this unpleasant odour, and become rather fragrant. It flowers in July. (Pl. 7.)

The aromatic smell and flavour of the dried seeds has rendered them a frequent and agreeable article in the kitchen. For medical purposes, they are a very pleasant and useful adjunct to the caraway seeds, and other carminative medicines. They are seldom or never employed alone; though for the purpose of dispelling wind from the stomach they may be eaten with advantage. For this purpose, the comfits made of these seeds by the confectioners will be the best form.

In the general way, however, they are employed medicinally by being bruised and infused with caraway seeds, and some other warm carminative, in purging infusions and decoctions. They may be added, too, with propriety, to the syrup of buckthorn.

## COLCHICUM AUTUMNALE.

## COLCHICUM, OR MEADOW SAFFRON.

THIS plant, like the colt's-foot, produces its leaves at one season, and flowers at another; but differs in this respect, that the leaves appear early in the year, and the flowers in the Autumn. The root is a double bulb, solid, and juicy, of a brown colour externally. The leaves spring from the root in the Spring; they are long, flat, and pointed, growing erect. On the decay of the leaves, the flower makes its appearance, towards the latter end of August or beginning of September: it is large, of a pale purple colour, resembling in form the crocus, and rising immediately from the root by a long naked tube.

By many botanists, the order of developement in this plant is supposed to be the same as that of the colt's-foot; viz. that the flower appears first, in the Autumn, and the leaves in the following Spring; for with the leaves appear the pods, three or four in number, that contain the seeds.

The colchicum is found in several counties of England, especially in Essex and Suffolk, where it grows in great abundance, in moist meadows. It flowers in the Autumn, when the old bulb decays, and the new one is formed, which, however, is not perfected till the following May. There is a great difference of opinion respecting the time of the year in which the bulbs should be dug up for medical use; the ancient physicians recommended the Autumn, about Michaelmas; the moderns are for the most part in favour of the Spring; and this last opinion appears to be the best, as the roots are evidently possessed of much greater power about that time. They are more acrid and bitter, and occasion more inconvenience to the patients who use them; con-

sequently are endued with greater activity. The roots dug up in the Autumn have been found sometimes quite inert; at least if we can rely on recent reports. It is necessary, however, to observe, that the ancient physicians, who always used the autumnal roots, did not find those unpleasant circumstances which are so common in modern practice.

The colchicum has of late become an important article in the *Materia Medica*, after being neglected for several generations. It appears to be evidently the same root as the hermodactyls of the ancients, concerning which so much has been said, particularly as to their efficacy in removing the gout and rheumatic affections of the joints. For this purpose it has lately been employed successfully in the form of a concealed medicine, under the name of *Eau Medicinale*, which has attracted great attention. This remedy possesses wonderful properties against the gout and rheumatism, and that complicated form of disease called rheumatic gout. It has, however, been often attended with very unpleasant consequences, as the colchicum is unquestionably a poisonous root, and some constitutions are considerably more susceptible of its deleterious effects than others; hence the difficulty of fixing the precise dose of the *Eau Medicinale*. The same may be said of the tinctures and other preparations of this plant employed by medical men; for which reason they recommend to begin with a small dose, and increase gradually until the dose which the patient can bear be ascertained.

One great cause, however, of these difficulties, is the extreme affectation of simplicity in the modern practice of pharmacy, and the aversion of practitioners to what they consider complicated prescription. It is, however, a fact, that vegetable juices brought in contact with each other do undergo a chemical change; and a compound is produced very different to what might be expected from a mere mixture of the two. This fact has been long known to the wine and cider makers, who are well aware that there is a very considerable difference between the mixture of two different wines or ciders, and that which

results from the mixture of the two juices previous to fermentation. In the former case, the mixed liquor will partake of the properties of each ; but in the latter a distinct variety will be formed, in which neither can be recognized. The specific gravity of the juices is also changed, which proves that a chemical action has taken place.

This chemical change in the properties of vegetables, by no means understood by physicians, is not, however, the only important change resulting from the combination of different articles in prescription ; for where no chemical action can be supposed to take place, the effect of the most powerful medicine becomes so modified by being combined with other articles whose action upon the body is different, that no conjecture can be formed beforehand of what will be the result of certain combinations. Experience only can determine with certainty what will be the effect on the system. This may be illustrated easily by what takes place in the combination of ipecacuanha (a powerful emetic), and opium, the narcotic properties of which are known to every one. The mixture of the two, however, produces a result widely different from either.

A skilful physician will endeavour to avail himself of both these properties of vegetable substances, and it will be found, on a careful examination of the prescriptions of Sydenham, (reckoned absurd by modern practitioners on account of their complication,) that it was by no means the smallest part of the consummate skill of that great physician to combine judiciously the different articles that entered into his prescriptions. We pay a great deal too much respect to chemical propriety in modern prescription, and reject many valuable formulæ of former days, only because the chemical combination is supposed to be injudicious, without the least regard to the effect absolutely produced on the animal economy. By this blind submission to the rules of the Chemical Schools, we lose all the advantages to be derived from a skilful combination of different powerful medicines, and imagine that we have greatly improved the art by simplifying it. It is in consequence of this rage for sim-

plicity, that no preparation of the colchicum has hitherto been produced that can be relied on for uniformity of action, or that will not, in certain cases, produce very disagreeable effects.

The following formula will be found a gout-remedy more to be depended upon than the *Eau Medicinale*, or any of the more simple forms in which the colchicum is usually prescribed amongst physicians, as the ill qualities of the colchicum are corrected by articles, which of themselves exert a very powerful action upon the matter which gives rise to that disorder.

Take of Colchicum, two ounces ;  
Avens Root,  
Angelica Root, of each one ounce ;  
Burdock Root, one ounce and a half ;  
Sherry Wine, a quart.

Infuse, for fourteen days, in a warm place, and then filter. Dose, from one tea-spoonful to two, or even three ; but it will be best always to begin with the smaller dose, and a little experience will soon teach the patient what is the precise dose adapted to his constitution. This may be taken either in a glass of wine or in a small quantity of water, and should be received into a stomach as nearly as possible empty ; that is, either early in the morning, or four hours after breakfast, or any other meal.

It will be highly necessary, during the exhibition of this remedy, to employ purgative medicines twice or thrice a-week. When the pain, whether of gout or rheumatism, continues notwithstanding the first dose of the medicine, it may be repeated in four or six hours, to a third time, which will be generally found sufficient to relieve the most severe pain. When, however, the pain has ceased, the medicine should be discontinued, or its exhibition confined to once in the day.

The most eminent physicians of the day have recognized the extraordinary effect of the colchicum in relieving these obstinate affections of the joints ; but have regretted the untractable nature of the remedy, which produced such various and uncer-

tain effects. There is no doubt that much of this variety and uncertainty depends upon the different seasons in which the roots have been dug ; and for this reason attention is to be paid to the directions here given for digging them in the Spring, in the latter end of April and beginning of May. Though excessively acrimonious when fresh, they soon lose a great proportion of that acrimony on being dried. Still, however, they are possessed of very considerable energetic properties, and act variously on different constitutions, sometimes occasioning severe gripings and vomitings. In order to correct this tendency, we have combined with the colchicum the two aromatic roots in the prescription above, and, by the addition of the burdock, have compensated for the smaller dose of it : for the tinctures in common use contain a much greater proportion of colchicum. By this arrangement it will be found that the unpleasant consequences of the colchicum alone, as well as the inequality of its effects, will be obviated.

By late experiments made on this plant, a peculiar and hitherto unknown alkali has been discovered. In this we suppose its principal virtues to reside ; as many experiments seem to demonstrate, that the cause of gout in the system is a peculiar acid. In inveterate cases of this disease, especially in its complicated and irregular states, considerable assistance would be given to the effects of the colchicum by the Salt of Broom Tops, or Genista. (For the method of preparing this salt, and the account of its properties, see art. *Common Broom*, page 43.) This should be taken in the dose of from ten to fifteen grains, two or three times in the day, observing strictly the cautions given respecting the too careful purification of the salt.

But it is not merely as a remedy for gout, rheumatism, and affections of the joints, that colchicum has in the present day been extolled and recommended. A medical gentleman, Mr. Haden, has lately published a treatise on the virtues of this remedy in the most decidedly inflammatory cases, such as pleurisy, pneumonia, and other equally well-ascertained cases of increased action. Mr. Haden seems to consider the effect of

the colchicum to be the same as that which results from the employment of the lancet, or any other of the means commonly adopted for lessening increased action. The cases adduced by him seem to establish, to a certain degree, the doctrine he advances; and its known efficacy in relieving the acute form of Rheumatism, as well as the chronic, would in some measure seem to sanction the idea of its diminishing excitement. We would by no means, however, recommend its promiscuous use, except in the hands of discerning medical men. We have already observed that it is a poisonous root, especially when gathered in the Spring, and has often proved destructive to cattle, and to children who have accidentally eaten of the roots. In the doses, however, we have prescribed, they are perfectly free from danger.

Mr. Haden employs, generally, the roots powdered; but we conceive the tincture to be much more uniform and certain in its effects, as the properties of the colchicum evidently reside in its volatile acrid juice, and they diminish in proportion as the root becomes dry. Should the powder, however, be employed, it may be given in the dose of from six to ten grains.

The simple tincture of the colchicum is made by infusing four ounces of the root in a pint of proof spirit, for fourteen days, and then filtering. The dose of this is from twenty drops to a drachm and a half. Some prefer a tincture made with vinegar, which is supposed to counteract, in a great measure, its acrimony; that object, however, will be best attained by the vinous tincture we have given above, and which we are assured is the best form in which colchicum has ever yet been offered, and, had it been sold as a patent medicine, would probably have been the source of great profit.

Some physicians have of late given the preference to the flowers, and others to the seeds. There is no doubt that every part of this plant possesses considerable powers; and time and experience may at length render our knowledge of it perfect. In the mean time, the experiments upon it should be left in the hands of able physicians.

## CORALLINA (HELMINTHOCORTON).

## CORALLINE—SEA-MOSS.

THIS plant, so little known to modern medicine, is found growing on the rocks by the sea-shore, about the high watermark. It is a brittle kind of moss, of a brown or purplish colour, growing in small bunches, about two inches high.

The coralline of the shops is generally brought from the Mediterranean, and particularly from Corsica, whence it has obtained the name of *Mousse de Corse*. It does not, however, appear to differ in any respect from that which is found upon our own shores. This has long been known to foreign practitioners as a very powerful vermifuge; and, in our own country, Ray has taken notice of it in warm terms of admiration. It is indeed one of the best remedies of that class known; but its beneficial effects are not confined to the destruction of these animals; it also detaches from the coats of the intestines that viscid slime which forms their *nidus* or lodging, and which is productive of much greater mischief to the system than the worms themselves. This is the same viscid pituita of which we have already treated, under the articles Arum, Brooklime, Bryony, &c. and which we have considered as the cause of a very great majority of human diseases. (Pl. 12.)

Although the virtues of this medicine have never yet been given to the public, (except as a vermifuge,) the author necessarily disclaims all the credit that may be due to the original observer of its properties. It is to the industry and deep research of his learned friend, Dr. M<sup>c</sup>Vea M<sup>c</sup>Donnel, that he is altogether indebted for any knowledge of this valuable remedy. In his hands it has been successfully employed in the cure of some of the most formidable diseases of the human body; and the author has himself witnessed the happiest effects of it in epi-

lepsy, vertigo, coma, asthma, spasmodic affections, enlargement and induration of the liver, and other glands. The following cases will shew the efficacy of the remedy, and the manner of its action.

Mrs. E., a maiden lady, upwards of forty years of age, had been labouring under severe dyspeptic symptoms, and at length found her memory, which had always been remarkably tenacious, all at once begin to fail; this symptom, which was noted by the family, and created considerable alarm, became every day more formidable, and was attended by very frequent giddiness, and now and then by fits of suffocation, especially whilst drinking any fluid. The vertigoes grew every day more frequent, and the memory became so bad as to disqualify her altogether for her domestic avocations. The countenance assumed a yellow and livid hue, the appetite was both greatly decreased and depraved, and at length she was attacked with a fit of a doubtful kind, between epilepsy and apoplexy. It was preceded by a sudden and excessive giddiness, which terminated in a loss of sense, with convulsive motions of the eyes and muscles of the face, which became black and dreadfully distorted. This paroxysm continued three or four minutes, when the convulsions ceased, but the patient continued for some time in a state bordering on coma.

After about a week or ten days, a paroxysm similar to the preceding, but more violent and of longer duration, took place. The senses in the mean time were daily more and more impaired, and the paroxysms above described, by their frequent occurrence, threatened her existence. The usual remedies employed in similar cases were administered by her medical attendant, but without success. The paroxysms increased in frequency and duration, and every succeeding one created more and more alarm.

The *Helminthocorton* (coralline) was then given in the form of a syrup, the only form in which I was able to procure it, and a smart purgative was administered every second or third day, by which means a vast quantity of slimy tenacious mucus was

brought away from the intestinal canal, which was so acrid as to burn and excoriate the parts with which it came in contact, and of a glassy shining appearance and black colour. This continued to be brought away for a considerable time. There was, however, no return of the paroxysms after the first dose of the coralline; and in a short time, less than a month, no vestige of the disease appeared. The general health and appearance were greatly improved; and for many weeks the same kind of mucus continued to be discharged by stool, till the quantity gradually growing less, the excretions become at length natural.

Another case was a very remarkable instance of excessive hysteric and nervous affection, with the most distressing convulsions, occurring periodically. The sensations produced by these convulsive paroxysms appeared to the patient to be the consequence of some living animal crawling under the integuments, and passing from one part of the body to another. These paroxysms were accompanied by most severe pain and excessive mental agitation. The same syrup was administered, three or four times in the day, and the same appearance of viscid mucus, as in the preceding case, was perceived in the excretions. The success was equally sudden, and equally permanent.

I have since had frequent occasion to see the efficacy of this syrup in nervous, hypochondriacal, and dyspeptic affections. In worms it is both an easy and safe, as well as effectual remedy. It is a fact very well known to medical men, that all the symptoms peculiar to worms may occur, both in children and adults, without any of these animals being expelled, or even found in the intestines after death, and that a permanent relief of these symptoms will follow the evacuation of that tenacious mucus in which they are usually found to reside. This will be effected by the use of the coralline, which may be given in powder, in the dose of from ten grains to a scruple for children, and to a drachm for adults. It may either be taken in wine, milk, or jelly.

This plant is so little known in the shops of our country, that it is difficult to procure it. A syrup is prepared of it by M. Le Brun, 29, North Street, Lambeth, and by Mr. Barker, in Ox-

ford Street, which is an excellent form for children, who cannot be so readily induced to take the powder. I have been thus particular about this remedy, that those who may be desirous of obtaining it may know where to find so valuable a medicine, and which, I believe, can no where else be obtained. The plant itself is found in several of our maritime counties, particularly in those bordering the Channel.

The best form to administer the coralline is certainly in powder, which may be made up into an electuary with a little conserve of roses or of orange-peel.

---

PRIMULA VERIS OFFICINALIS,  
(PARALYSIS VULGARIS.)

---

COWSLIP.

THIS well-known Spring flower, the greatest ornament of our meadows, requires no space to be given to description, as it is familiar enough to every child.

The flowers of this plant are generally known to the country people to possess gently narcotic and diaphoretic properties : for which purposes they are employed in tea or infusion. They will frequently, in delicate habits, relieve pain and induce sleep, where other medicines of the same class would only increase the irritation and agitation of the patient. They are particularly serviceable in nervous head-aches ; and have been found to produce signal benefit in slight cases of paralysis,—for instance, of the tongue, eye-lid, or the muscles of the face, where the mouth is drawn on one side. Hence the Greek name by which it has for many ages been known.

The exhibition of this plant is now principally confined to country people ; but it is well worthy of the attention of physi-

cians, as it is by no means an inert medicine. Etmuller says of it, that in paralytic affections it has not its equal. He recommends it strongly to persons disposed to apoplexy, and in all affections of the head.

The whole plant possesses the same properties ; the expressed juice of the leaves, stalks, and flowers, taken in the dose of an ounce to two ounces, with the same quantity of milk, has been known to cure the most inveterate head-ache, when every other prescription had failed.

An excellent water is distilled from the flowers, which retains much of their virtue ; and a conserve may be prepared with them, which is a pleasant form of administering them. The flowers should be carefully dried for making tea ; and the leaves may be prepared for the same purpose. It is the custom in many parts of the country to make a wine by fermenting the flowers. This, if properly prepared, possesses a considerable degree of the anodyne properties of the plant. A syrup may also be formed of the leaves, either fresh or dried, by extracting their virtues first by infusion, and adding sugar in the usual way. This is a good form to administer it to infants, for whom, indeed, it is a valuable remedy, especially when teething. The following may serve for a form for preparing it from the flowers.

Take of Cowslip blossoms dried, four ounces ;  
(Or fresh, eight ounces.)

Infuse them in a quart of boiling water for one night ; then boil them a little, and strain. To the strained liquor add two pounds of refined sugar, and boil to a proper consistence.

For infusion, or tea, two drachms of the dried, or half an ounce of the fresh, flowers may be used to a pint of water, allowing it to stand at least half an hour. Etmuller recommends strongly the leaves and stalks of rosemary to be added to the infusion, particularly in complaints of the head, as apoplexy, or severe nervous head-ache. He considers this an excellent preservative against paralysis. Some writers praise highly a decoction of the root in cases of stone and gravel.

## RANUNCULUS REPENS.

## COMMON CROWFOOT, OR BUTTER-CUP.

THIS plant is also very generally known, from the lively appearance its simple yellow flowers diffuse over our meadows. The root consists of a number of whitish fibres proceeding from a very small head. The stalks are slender and weak; some of them run upon the ground, and take root at their joints; others are erect, and support the flowers. The leaves rising from the root are large, hairy, and deeply indented at the edges, rising from long hairy foot-stalks.

They are sometimes spotted; those growing on the stalks are much smaller, but similar in form. The flowers are large, forming a cup of a deep yellow colour. They appear in May. (Pl. 9.)

There are several species of this plant, some of which are poisonous, and all more or less acrid; the one we have described, the common butter-cup of the meadows, is the only kind that can be used; and this ought only to be employed externally. A decoction of it is extremely useful in piles, and obstinate eruptions on the skin. The whole of the plant may be used, as it contains throughout an acrid and rather caustic juice. In the *Tinea*, or scald-head, a strong decoction of the whole plant has been found very serviceable. The juice of the plant is recommended by some writers in this disease, and promises to be a very useful application. In eruptions that put on a leprous appearance, the decoction of crowfoot has been employed with advantage.

There is one species of ranunculus, very common, with a bulbous root, with taller stalks that do not creep, and are branched; the flowers are large and yellow, composed of five petals, with a bunch of threads in the centre. This has been

employed in obstinate ulcers and eruptions, and applied in the form of a poultice to the feet, to bring down the gout to them when it has settled on some other part. The juice of this is extremely acrid; it removes warts, and cleanses foul ulcers. It is said also to eat down deformed nails, and all other excrescences.

---

### CARDAMINE (NASTURTIUM PRATENSE).

---

#### CUCKOW FLOWER, OR LADY'S SMOCK.

THIS elegant plant abounds in low, moist meadows, and is amongst the most delicate and beautiful of our native flowers: there are several species of it which differ little, or not at all, in their medical properties. The one we are about to describe, is the most frequent and best known as to its qualities. The root penetrates deep into the ground, and consists of a number of thin white fibres. The stalk is perpendicular, about a foot high, but little branched. The lower leaves are very beautifully divided (pinnated) in a very regular manner; they are of a deep green colour, sometimes brown, and of a firm substance. Those growing on the stalk differ very much from the lower ones; the divisions, or *pinnæ*, are much longer, narrow, and more irregular: they are not numerous, and grow without any regularity on the stalk. The flowers stand in a small tuft on the top of the stalk: they are large and whitish, with a blush of purple, beautifully pencilled; sometimes they are entirely white. (Pl. 11.)

We have scarcely any writers to guide us in the medical history of this plant, but must be contented with the practice of the country people; amongst whom, in some counties, particularly the Northern ones, it is in great esteem as a diuretic and deob-

struent. They pound the whole plant, and express the juice, of which they give a wine-glass full for a dose. This they find an excellent remedy in scorbutic diseases and obstructions of the liver, spleen, or mesenteric glands, in jaundice, dropsy, and diseases of the urinary organs. It operates by urine, and gives tone to the stomach and digestive organs.

---

## CUCUMIS.

---

### CUCUMBER.

No description of this well known article of food can be required; we will, however, make some few observations concerning it, as an article of diet and of medicine.

Cucumbers have always been regarded as indigestible, and consequently hurtful; and this opinion is generally true, though many persons eat them in considerable quantity without injury. The watery juice which they contain is certainly prejudicial to the process of digestion; and were it not for the vinegar and pepper eaten with it, few stomachs could bear it at all. Persons who are subject to acidity of the stomach and bowels, or difficulty of digestion, with frequent acid eructations, would certainly do well to abstain from cucumbers altogether.

If these, however, are to be eaten, some care should be taken in the preparation of them: for this purpose, after being peeled and thinly sliced, they should be sprinkled over with salt and allowed to stand between two plates, shaking them occasionally, till a great quantity of the water shall have been extracted, which should be thrown away, and the cucumber then

seasoned with vinegar, oil, and pepper. In this manner they are both more grateful to the palate and deprived of their unwholesome parts.

In medicine the sliced cucumber has been found advantageous, in cases of violent delirium, applied to the head, which ought to be previously shaved. The seeds, however, are the only part that has been employed internally. They constitute one of what were formerly called the four greater cold seeds; the other three are those of the citrul, a species of pumpkin, of an oblong form, pale green colour, covered with white spots, which grows to an immense size; the cucurbit or gourd; and of the melon. An emollient emulsion used to be prepared from these four seeds, beat up with barley-water in the manner of preparing almond milk, with the addition of sugar.

The celebrated *orgeat* of the French is made of these seeds, and, for forming a cool and pleasant drink in hot weather, nothing can be imagined more delicious, both for those who are sick and those who are in health. As this article is sold at an enormous price, though little known in this country, it may not be unacceptable to the reader to give the method of preparing it, as delivered to us by M. Chomel, a French physician of considerable reputation, whose works have gone through a number of editions. It is as follows:—

Take of the four seeds mentioned above, with bitter almonds, all deprived of their external coat, the weight of one ounce all together, to each pint of barley-water. After pounding these seeds together in a mortar till they are thoroughly beaten into a pulp, add the barley water by a small quantity at a time, which must be made to incorporate well with the mass before more is added. As this becomes more diluted, the quantity of fluid added each time may become more and more increased, till the whole be used. The mixture should then be strained, and a sufficient quantity of sugar added, with as much orange-flower-water as will impart to it an agreeable aromatic flavour. The quantity of sugar, though not specified, is considerable, as this is a kind

of syrup, and intended to be diluted with twice the same quantity of water, in order to form the drink intended, which is, after all, very sweet.

The confectioners of Paris, as well as of London, prepare this syrup in a manner somewhat different to what is here prescribed, and frequently omit the seeds altogether. No two of them, however, prepare them alike. Some employ barley-sugar and plain water; others use sweet as well as bitter almonds. But a person at all conversant in the preparation of these kinds of articles will never be at a loss to form an elegant and agreeable drink from the materials we have given, which will prove a pleasant beverage to persons in health, and a beneficial one to assuage the thirst of the sick. Emulsions of various kinds made from these seeds were much used by the older physicians as cooling and emollient drinks in fever; and to this day they are so employed on the Continent.

---

### CYMINUM—(CUMINUM.)

---

#### CUMMIN.

THIS plant, though not a native of our country, is, nevertheless, cultivated in our gardens for the sake of its seed, which has been much used in medicine formerly, though neglected at present. It is an annual plant, rising to about a foot in height, from a long, slender, fibrous root. The stalk is round, striated, and upright. The leaves are few in number, resembling those of fennel, but much less. The flowers stand in moderately large

umbels, terminating the stalk; they are small and white. The seeds are rather large, of a brown colour, composed of two parts, one convex, the other plane; they are of a bitterish, aromatic, acrid, unpleasant taste; much admired, nevertheless, by pigeons. It flowers in July. (Pl. 8.)

The seeds of this plant are a very warm, stimulating carminative, less grateful indeed, but more powerful, than the caraway; they impart a strong stimulus to the stomach and intestines, and are peculiarly applicable to those violent wind cholics, to which sometimes strong labouring men and hysterical females are subject. They are properly combined in these cases with purgative medicines, from which alone permanent relief can be expected.

They are well known in many countries as powerful assistants to digestion; and for this purpose, cakes and small loaves are made of the powdered seeds, and eaten as common bread: they are sometimes also introduced into cheese for the same purpose, though this is a much less preferable method. The powdered seeds taken in the dose of half a drachm, in a glass of wine immediately after dinner, will be found to answer the same purpose.

The above dose will be found an excellent preventive of night-mare in those who are subject to this affection, and may be taken going to bed, when circumstances indicate a probability of its attack. It is also much commended in that painful kind of menstruation to which some females are liable. In strong constitutions, two scruples or a drachm may be given of this powder. In females who give suck, however, it is proper to remember that it diminishes considerably the quantity of milk, and is applied for that purpose when the child by death, or any other cause, has been withdrawn from the breast. It is also applied externally for the same purpose, by wetting linens in a strong decoction of it.

Its essential oil is likewise employed both internally and externally for this same purpose; the dose internally should not

exceed three or four drops at most. In violent cholics, a few drops of it are let fall upon a piece of toasted bread and applied to the navel. This is a rustic remedy, said to be productive of excellent effects.

---

## BIBES.

---

### CURRANT.

THERE are three kinds particularly cultivated in this kingdom; the red, the white, and the black. They are all too well known to need any description.

The first of these have a degree of acidity combined with their saccharine juice, which renders them particularly grateful to the palate, especially when any febrile thirst exists; or in hot weather, when excessive perspiration calls for an unusual supply of fluid; for this purpose it is sold throughout France in considerable quantity, and constitutes a very wholesome as well as grateful drink. From this currant is principally prepared the jelly, which serves so commonly as a vehicle for medicines to children, or even to grown persons. It is, however, considered more as a sweetmeat than a medicine.

The white currant, when ripe, has been highly commended by some physicians as a purifier of the blood, and a preservative from fever; it is also a remedy of no small power in the early stage of consumption, eaten plentifully. They are certainly amongst the most wholesome fruit of our country, and

are productive of fewer accidents, when eaten to excess, than any other.

The last species, the black, are possessed of more decided medical properties than either of the others. They are aperient, and at the same time astringent. The jelly made from them is celebrated amongst the country-people for its efficacy in sore throat and many other disorders; and, indeed, justly, for it is far preferable to either of the other kinds.

Forrestus extols the leaves of this shrub as a most potent diuretic, in difficulty or suppression of urine; he directs a handful of them to be boiled in a pint and a half of water to a pint. These leaves have a very strong smell, though not unpleasant to the taste.

---

## BELLIS.

---

### COMMON DAISY.

ANY description of this plant would be certainly superfluous.

The daisy undoubtedly possesses powerful medicinal properties; the juice of the tender leaves of the red daisy is somewhat acrid and pungent, that of the flower less so; but they are generally used together. Ettmuller calls it a plant of many virtues; it purifies the blood, and has been considered of peculiar utility in promoting the absorption of grumous or extravasated blood. The expressed juice has been strongly commended in scrophulous swellings of the neck or elsewhere, as also in asthma,

dropsy, diseased liver, and ulcerated lungs. How much service it may render in this last-mentioned affection we do not know; where the disease really exists, it is to be feared that no remedy will ever be discovered for it: but it appears from the evidence of several of the older writers, that the juice or decoction of this plant has really proved successful in many cases believed to be ulceration of the lungs.

The continental physicians of the present day, as well as the ancients, employ a number of medicines internally, for the purpose of counteracting the mischief arising from wounds, bruises, and ulcers, wherever they might happen to be, which medicines they term vulnerary. In modern practice, however, in our country, nothing is ever given with this intention; whatever internal remedies are administered, are only with a view to diminish the excitement produced by the injury; for which purpose they employ blood-letting, purging, and sometimes, where fever exists, saline draughts, for the purpose of promoting perspiration. This is certainly, in the early stage of severe injuries, the most rational practice; but whether after the symptoms arising from excitement have subsided, and that state of debility and relaxation (the invariable result of increased action) has come on, some medicines of this class might not be employed to advantage, is a question at least worthy the attention of medical men.

The expressed juice and decoction of the plant we are now describing are attested, by numbers of the most respectable of the older physicians, to possess the property of accelerating the absorption of extravasated blood in falls and bruises; that is, to remove the blackness and discoloration which is always visible in external injuries of this description. Now a medicine that can be relied on for producing such an effect as that when taken internally, cannot be without effect in restoring the injured parts to their proper and natural state. We have purposely omitted this character in several plants already described, out of respect to the present practice; but the attestations in favour of the daisy, comfrey, and some other plants, are so

strong, that we cannot pass over in silence their vulnerary qualities, knowing how extremely changeable is medical practice and opinion.

The external application of it in poultice and fomentation to scrophulous tumors and ulcers, as well as to violent pains in the joints, and even in that affection of the knee-joint called white-swelling, is highly extolled by most of the old writers.

Before dismissing this subject, it may be well to relate a case recorded by Michaelis of a cook, who, having been exposed to a sudden transition from heat to cold, was attacked with so severe an asthma, that he was all but suffocated. The expressed juice of the tender leaves of the red daisy was given him in wine, by which means copious sweatings were produced, and he was as well the next day as if no accident had occurred. This appears rather to have been a case of pneumonia, or inflammation of the lungs. Other writers have recorded the same effects to have resulted from the juice of the daisy in inflammations of the liver. It is considered, also, by the country people, to be a remedy for the *fluor albus*.

The best form of taking it is the expressed juice, in the dose of an ounce, or two table spoonfuls in a glass of wine. If a decoction is employed, it should be made very strong, and taken in a large dose. A conserve, also, may be prepared of the leaves. The root has been preferred by some especially as an external application to scrophulous tumors. A decoction of this root in milk is sometimes given by the country people to young puppies to obstruct their growth: with what success we cannot determine.

## TARAXACUM. DENS LEONIS.

DANDELION (*Piss-a-Bed*).

THIS very common plant is scarcely less known than the preceding; it has a thick milky root, with long, pointed deeply and elegantly indented leaves of a deep green colour: it has no stalk, but a number of hollow foot-stalks, which support the flowers. These, when expanded, are large, of a bright yellow colour: they are succeeded by a kind of moss of soft down, well known to all children: this down is blown away by the wind, carrying with it the seeds, which are thus dispersed far and wide. This plant abounds every where, by the way-sides, in meadows and pastures, and it flowers all the summer (Pl. 11.)

Beneficent Nature has been very prodigal of this most valuable plant, though modern practitioners have been very negligent of it; at present, however, it seems to have attracted a little more attention: happy would it have been for some thousands of constitutions in our own country ruined by mercury for some slight visceral obstructions, had this neglected simple been at first had recourse to. The root and leaves are principally employed; they yield a bitter and somewhat acrid kind of milky juice, in which resides their medical virtue. They are deobstruent, gently aperient, and strongly diuretic.

This plant has in all ages been extolled as a powerful deobstruent for removing obstructions and enlargements of the liver and spleen, or any derangements of the digestive organs. Its operation is gentle, but energetic, acting principally by urine and perspiration. There are very few remedies, whose virtues

have been so well attested in all ages as this has ; and did not the rage for mercury absorb the whole attention of medical men, we should not see such serious consequences result from trifling obstructions of these organs, as is the case under the ordinary treatment.

This remedy, however, in order to be efficacious, must be taken in considerable quantity, very different to the ordinary mode of administering medicines. It will be of no use to prescribe draughts, of an ounce and half each, of a decoction ; nor is the extract, as recommended by some, to be much depended on. It is from this inefficient mode of prescribing it, that the dandelion has not been found of any use in the hands of some modern practitioners. The best method of using it, is to express the juice from the roots and leaves, and give at least four ounces of this juice three or four times in the day. At the same time, the roots may be boiled in soup, or the leaves eaten with salad. But we would wish to remark here, that it is one thing to drink the expressed juice of a plant, and another to eat the plant itself, as is too frequently ordered by medical men of the present day. The former will often be attended by the most decided advantage, while the latter frequently increases the evil, by generating acidity in the stomach, and flatulence in the bowels : we would wish this to be kept in mind with respect to the brooklime, scurvy grass, water cresses, and other eatable vegetables. The quantity required to produce any medicinal effect is always too much to be easily digested.

If the expressed juice cannot be borne on the stomach by itself, it may be improved by some aromatic, or a little wine and sugar : if, instead of it, a decoction be had recourse to, this is best prepared from the fresh roots, when they can be obtained ; but whether from the fresh or dried roots, it should be as concentrated as it can well be borne, and half a pint at a time should be taken.

The following will be found a form sufficiently agreeable to most stomachs :—

Take of Dandelion roots, sliced, half a pound ;  
Angelica root,  
Liquorice root, sliced, of each two ounces.

Boil them in a quart of water down to a pint and half; pour off the liquor before it be cold, and divide it into three doses.

This plant is not only efficacious in disorders arising from obstructions of the viscera, but also in intermittent and other fevers, particularly the chronic kind of agues that abound in the fen countries; in diarrhœa, jaundice, spitting of blood, hypochondriasis, and gonorrhœa, whether arising from a venereal cause or not. Dr. Fuller experienced the most decided good effects from the expressed juice in many obstinate scorbutic and leprous eruptions on the skin. In short, it restores the appetite, strengthens digestion, increases all the secretions, particularly the urine, and purifies the mass of blood.

Externally, it is recommended by Etmuller to be applied in form of a poultice by bruising the leaves, to the back of the neck, in affections of the eyes. It excites small pustules and blisters; and he affirms that it removes specks from the eyes, and inflammation. He employs it in the same manner for headaches. The juice applied on linen is efficacious against all kinds of sores and excoriations of the nipples, and those small ulcerations and extensive excoriations which occur about the organs of generation, and between the thighs. It is too acrid, however, for the excoriations of children, excepting when these, from neglect, have degenerated into fetid ulcers.

This juice has also been commended and found very useful to apply to specks on the eye, which it removes. It produces a degree of pain on each application, but succeeds in removing whatever film or speck may be upon the cornea. It may also be applied with effect to any foul ulcer, whether on the legs or any other part of the body, and to the scabby heads of children.

## LEPIDIUM LATIFOLIUM.

---

DITTANDER.

THIS abounds in the northern counties, and in some parts of Essex and Suffolk. It has a long slender root, running obliquely under the ground, with a number of fibres, sending up tufts of leaves, and young shoots, in several places. The first leaves are very large, growing on slender foot-stalks, of a deep green colour, terminating in a point, serrated at the edges, and very broad near the base. The stalks are round, firm, and smooth; much branched, rise to the height of three feet, filled with pith, and covered with a greenish kind of powder, which is easily rubbed off. The leaves grow on the stalks alternately from long foot-stalks, and resemble the lower ones, only they are much smaller. The flowers are very numerous and small for the size of the plant; they consist of four white petals in the form of a cross, and stand very thick on the tops of the numerous branches. It flowers in July.

This plant is recommended by Geoffroy as a powerful deobstruent in removing obstructions of the liver and spleen, and is reckoned by him as one of the first-rate antiscorbutic medicines, though he generally combined it with some others of the same class. He highly extols it as a stomachic for loosening and dissolving the viscid pituita which adheres so obstinately to the coats of the stomach and bowels. The leaves chewed on an empty stomach, excite the languid appetite, and quicken digestion.

The leaves as well as the root are hot as pepper, and in this country are chewed for the tooth-ache. The women in the country use an infusion of this plant in beer to assist and quicken

a lingering labour. Its success in this case is somewhat more than doubtful. Hill recommends a slight infusion of the fresh tops cut small, as a powerful diuretic, extremely useful in gravel and other diseases of the kidneys.

Externally, formed into an ointment with lard, the leaves are useful in relieving rheumatic pains. They excite a redness on the skin, and may be serviceable in many other deep-seated pains.

---

### CUSCUTA EUROPŒA.

---

#### DODDER.

THIS extraordinary plant consists entirely of long tough filaments, has no leaves, and was long supposed to have no roots; but later observations have proved that it rises at first from a root, after the seed has fallen; but these roots dry up as soon as ever the plant has seized hold of any other to support itself by. It is but a trifling thing at first, and is totally disregarded, as there are only a few slender reddish stalks, like small threads; these, as they rise, lay hold on any plant that is near them, and should there chance to be none, they soon die, as well as the root. When once they lay hold of any thing, they increase rapidly, twine round the young shoots of the plant, and round one another in a most extraordinary manner; and being well established in their new dwelling, the roots from which they sprung die away, and the dodder henceforth receives all its nourishment from the plant on which it has fastened.

When arrived at perfection, the threads assume a purple colour, and they soon after flower. The flowers grow in small clusters dispersed here and there on the stalks; they are purplish, small, and fleshy. To these succeed a roundish kind of fruit containing small dark seeds. The dodder rises yearly from seed falling on the ground. If sown in a pot it will come up, but perish very quickly if there chance to be no plant at hand for it to lay hold of.

This plant is common in fields and gardens; it grows on whatever comes in its way, and is excessively troublesome to the farmer and gardener. It is more frequent on flax than any other plant. The Sussex peasants, on account of the trouble and destruction it occasions, call it *Hell-weed*, and *Devil's-guts*.

This weed has received different names from the plant on which it happens to grow. The most celebrated is the *epithymum*, or that which adheres to garden thyme; but there appears to be much less difference arising from that cause than was formerly imagined. (Pl. 12.)

The medical properties of dodder are cathartic, but it is by no means a strong purge. As an aperient, however, it is convenient for persons of an hypochondriacal or melancholic temperament, and for scorbutic patients. It has been considered useful in obstructions of the liver and spleen, jaundice, and cutaneous eruptions. In these complaints it may be combined in infusion with wormwood. A good handful of dodder should be used for each dose of the infusion intended.

## SPIRŒA FILIPENDULA.

## DROPWORT.

THIS is found in dry pastures, and is remarkable for the singular appearance of its root, which consists of tufts of fibres, at the extremity of which are certain large fleshy lumps or bulbs, about the size and shape of an olive, of a reddish black colour without and white withinside, possessed of a styptic, sweetish, and somewhat bitterish taste. From this root arise about a dozen beautiful dark green leaves, elegantly and beautifully divided into a regular series of *pinnæ*, ending with an odd one at the point; these rise from a short footstalk, and are regularly indented round the edges. From the centre of these rises the stalk, to the height of two or three feet; it is straight, firm, striated. The leaves on it are not numerous, they stand irregularly, and resemble in form the lower ones. The flowers stand at the top of the stalk in a kind of umbel; they are white, consisting of six petals, with a large tuft of threads in the centre. It flowers in Autumn.

The leaves and roots of this plant have always enjoyed the reputation of possessing a diuretic and attenuating property, and have been employed successfully in bringing away gravel from the kidneys and bladder; and, at least, of preventing the formation of calculi. For this purpose it is best employed in decoction. An ounce of the dried root may be boiled in a pint and a half of water to a pint.

This plant has also been found useful in the *fluor albus* of women, taken in the dose of half a drachm of the powdered root in a glass of wine. It has also obtained some reputation in the cure of epilepsy; for which purpose a vinous tincture is to be preferred, made with three ounces of the bruised root to a quart of white wine.

This root undoubtedly possesses some virtue against scrophula, as it carries off the matter of that disease by the urinary passages. Etmuller highly commends for this purpose a prescription of Sennertus, which consists of a decoction of this plant combined with butcher's broom and figwort, and adds the testimony of his own experience. The dropwort has been also celebrated in the cure of dysentery, given in the dose of fifteen grains in powder, repeated every four hours. It is, indeed, a plant very undeservedly fallen into neglect.

---

## SAMBUCUS NIGRA.

---

### COMMON ELDER.

WE do not conceive it necessary to give any particular description of this well known tree, and shall therefore proceed to detail its medical properties and uses; and in doing this, we must consider its different parts separately.

The flowers naturally present themselves first. These taken internally, in infusion or decoction, act as a sudorific, and are often used for that purpose in fevers by the country people, under the name of elder-flower-tea; boiled in milk or whey,

they shew a purgative property, which is not called forth by water. The milk of nurses is said to be wonderfully increased by the decoction or infusion of these flowers; they possess also antiscorbutic properties, and conduce greatly to the purifying the blood.

Externally, they form an excellent remedy against the erysipelas, or St. Anthony's fire, boiled in lime-water. This has been justly esteemed a valuable remedy in this affection; after having well washed the parts affected with this decoction, they should be sprinkled with hair-powder or fine flour. A decoction of these flowers in whey has been much extolled as an application to the female breasts, for the purpose of increasing the milk. They have been considered also as possessing anodyne, or at least, soothing properties, when applied in decoction as above to inflamed surfaces, or to the temples in head-ache.

An elegant and agreeable water is distilled from these flowers, which forms a good vehicle for sudorific and anodyne medicines. It possesses of itself gentle, sudorific, and anodyne properties. There is also prepared an agreeable cooling ointment from these flowers, much in use in the country.

It is prepared as follows:—

Take of Elder Flowers, full blown, four pounds;  
Prepared Mutton Fat, three pounds;  
Oil of Olives, one pint.

Melt the fat in the oil, and boil the flowers in the mixture till they are shrivelled: then strain the mixture, using pressure. An ointment is also prepared from the leaves in the same manner.

From the berries, when ripe, a wine is made by fermentation, which is given mulled, with a little spice and sugar, for the purpose of exciting perspiration and allaying pain. The expressed juice of these berries inspissated forms a *rob*, or jelly, of great use in fevers, especially of the putrid kind: this likewise promotes perspiration, and has been considered an exceeding good

remedy, taken internally, for erysipelas, for which we have just extolled the flowers.

The juice of the berries is strongly commended by Etmuller as a remedy in dysentery and fluxes of the bowels. We conceive, however, that more certain and efficacious means may be found for these affections.

From the pips or seeds of the berries is expressed an oil, which, in the dose of a few drops, or at most half a drachm, given in warm beer, proves a very good emetic and laxative. It likewise relieves pain in the stomach and bowels, and expels wind.

Next comes the inner bark, or that which lies immediately under the outside gray coat. This has been celebrated for carrying off the waters in dropsy, being infused, while fresh, in wine, to the quantity of half an ounce for a dose. It sometimes operates upwards, but mostly downwards. A syrup has also been made of this bark, possessing the same properties. It has also been found a valuable medicine in jaundice, scurvy, and diseases of the kidneys and urinary organs.

Etmuller says of this shrub, "It is the medicine-chest of the country people;" and another German physician wrote a book on the properties of its various parts, which he entitled "The Anatomy of Elder."

We have only to add, that there is another species called the Dwarf Elder, growing every where, on banks and by the wayside, which so much resembles the shrub we have described that it cannot easily be mistaken. Physicians in general recommend it as possessing all the qualities of the other in a higher degree.

## INULA HELENIUM. (ENULA CAMPANA.)

## ELECAMPANE.

THIS grows in pastures and meadows in several counties of England. The root is very large and fleshy, blackish outside, white within, of a somewhat acrid, aromatic, taste. When dried, it has a very pleasant and agreeable smell. The stalk is firm, thick, not much branched, and rises to the height of four or five feet. The leaves are very large, broad, and pointed, of a yellowish green colour. The flowers grow on the summits of each branch, and are large, radiated, of a golden yellow colour: the petals forming the circle round the seed-vessels stand rather thin. They expand in July. (Pl. 11.)

The root of this plant is employed in medicine; and, though greatly neglected, is possessed of admirable virtues. It is particularly serviceable as a pectoral medicine in coughs and asthmas; and, beside promoting expectoration, it acts as a sudorific and diuretic. It is also an exceeding good remedy in complaints of the stomach arising from acidity, or what is termed phlegm on the stomach. It appears particularly inimical to that tough viscid phlegm, whether in the stomach or lungs, or wherever it may exist; hence its value in dyspepsia or indigestion, and in those colics so frequently originating in acidity in the bowels. It is found an exceeding powerful remedy in that kind of imperfect paralysis to which the ancients gave the name of *Paræsis*, in which the power of the muscles of the limbs is greatly weakened, but not destroyed; as also in that species of

paralysis, which is the result of the *Colica Pictonum*, or painter's colic. This complaint is very frequent in Austria and Moravia, where they attribute it to the acid wines of those countries, though more probably it is owing to the leaden cisterns and vessels in which it is occasionally kept. The elecampane is considered by the inhabitants as a specific for these paralytic affections.

Ettmuller strenuously commends its use in all scorbutic affections, and in gout and rheumatism, where that diathesis prevails. He praises it, also, in venereal affections where mercury is employed, for the sake of counteracting the pernicious effects of that mineral upon the constitution, or for the purpose of removing them when they have taken place.

The dose of the powdered root is from a drachm to two drachms, which may be taken in honey, or in a glass of wine. An electuary of this powder, and the rob or inspissated juice of juniper, was formerly in great estimation as a pectoral and expectorant medicine. So great was its reputation, and deservedly so, as to give rise to the old Latin adage,—

*Enula Campana reddit præcordia sana.*

The fresh root is sometimes prepared by the confectioners as a candy, in which form it may be taken to advantage from half an ounce to an ounce at a time; or a decoction may be made of it, so that the same quantity be taken at a dose. The dried root forms an excellent vinous tincture, which may be preserved for use. This root is nearly allied to angelica, with which it is well to combine it in prescription.

Take of Elecampane root dried and pounded, two ounces;  
 Angelica root, one ounce;  
 White wine, a quart.

Macerate for ten days, and filter.

This is an excellent remedy in complaints of the stomach or

lungs, in the dose of a wine-glass full, or two ounces, three or four times a-day. This taken fasting in the morning will destroy worms; but the expressed juice is a more powerful remedy in this affection.

Externally, this root has been employed as an ointment for the itch; but sulphur is a much more certain remedy.

---

## ULMUS CAMPESTRIS.

---

ELM.

THIS noble tree grows in great abundance in the neighbourhood of London, where it acquires an immense height. No description of it is necessary, as it is well known to every one. It is not, however, found in any of the northern counties.

The root, leaves, and bark, of this tree were formerly in use by physicians, on account of their astringent and detersive qualities, principally as an external application to ulcers and herpetic eruptions. Ray prescribes a decoction of the bark to the consistence of a syrup, after which a third part of brandy is to be added. This he recommends as an extraordinary remedy in the pain arising from sciatica, or hip rheumatism, to be applied as a fomentation near the fire for some time together.

In modern practice, the inner bark has been much used, and with great success, as a remedy in the most obstinate cutaneous diseases.

## ERYNGIUM MARINUM.

## ERINGO, OR SEA HOLLY.

THIS plant is principally found on the sandy shores of the sea, where it abounds: there is another species growing inland, which is more scarce, but the sea eringo is preferable for medical purposes. The root of this is very long, spreading round at some depth on every side, about an inch thick, knotted in some parts, of a sweetish not unpleasant taste. The stalk is round, firm, about two feet in height, of a bluish green colour, much branched. The leaves are large, placed irregularly on the stalks, indented, having many sharp prickly points, variegated with a bluish green and white. On the tops of the stalks are small heads, about the size of a nut, furnished with half a dozen thorny leaflets, standing in a circle, of the same bluish colour as the leaves: the flowers are small and white, standing in thick tufts; they appear in June. (Pl. 10.)

The root is the part used in medicine: it is highly commended as a pectoral remedy, as well as deobstruent and diuretic. Geoffroy considers the principal qualities of it to be lodged in the bark of the root, which cannot easily be reduced to powder, unless dried; and when dried, it loses its properties. For this reason the fresh root is best employed in decoction of an ounce or ounce and half to the pint of water; but the method most commonly adopted has been to make of it a preserve or candy with sugar. It is gently aperient, and much recommended as

an article in the aperient decoctions intended for delicate or pregnant females. It is considered as an excellent promoter of the menses when obstructed, as well as on their first appearance when attended with difficulty and pain.

It has been found a certain, but gentle diuretic, and a good remedy for removing obstructions of the liver. Etmuller, Geoffroy, and most of the ancient writers, speak of this medicine as a certain though gentle aphrodisiac.

It is principally, however, in affections of the chest, that it has been employed with success; and even in consumption it has been found greatly to relieve the cough and promote an easy expectoration. For this purpose the candied root is the most pleasant and the best form, as all the virtues of the root are preserved by the sugar. Etmuller recommends a conserve of it with the same intentions; and this is worth keeping, as it admits of the combination of other medicines.

## EUPHRASIA.

## EYEBRIGHT.

THIS elegant little plant is found in great abundance on commons, and in pastures and waste-grounds by the road side. It produces a most lively appearance when in blossom, the white flowers being so beautifully contrasted with the small dark green leaves. The root is woody, simple, small, and tortuous, giving off a few fibres. The stalk is round, tough, very much branched, growing very bushy, and sometimes runs up to the height of six or eight inches. The leaves grow in pairs, without foot-stalks; they are short, small, grow very thick, and are of a dark green colour. The flowers are white, with a few yellow spots; they grow principally towards the top of the stalks. They begin to appear about the end of August, and are in great profusion in September. (Pl. 12.)

The virtues of this plant in disorders of the eyes stand attested by so many and such respectable witnesses, that it cannot be questioned without shaking the faith of all historic record. To assert that it possesses no virtues, without having ever put it to the trial, is the height of folly. It has been used both internally and externally. For the former method, the whole plant dried and powdered; for the latter, the expressed juice is preferred. An infusion of the dried plant in wine may be prepared for keeping, and a conserve also of the fresh leaves and flowers will preserve the virtues of the plant.

It appears to have been used indiscriminately by the ancient physicians for all affections of the eyes ; but they all concur in asserting its powers in the weakness of sight accompanying the decline of years, and prolonging that blessing to a very late period. They affirm too, that, when greatly impaired from this cause, or even lost, it has been frequently restored. For the same reason, in all weakness of sight arising from debility of the optic nerve, it may be had recourse to with a prospect of success.

It appears to act in a particular manner upon the head, or brain, in removing obstructions of that organ ; hence its operation upon the optic nerve, and the observations made by so many of the older writers, that it restores the memory and cures vertiges and swimings of the head. A wine fermented by this plant has been in very great esteem for the purposes above-mentioned. The powder may be taken in the dose of a drachm in a glass of wine, fasting in the morning, and two hours before, and four after dinner ; it is sometimes given in the dose of three drachms. Etmuller particularly recommends the eyebright to be used with an equal quantity of fennel seeds, which greatly increases its powers.

In external applications, the expressed juice is certainly the most desirable. The distilled water appears to possess very little of the virtues of the plant ; but a strong decoction of the dried plant is the best substitute for the juice.

## FCENICULUM.

## FENNEL.

THIS is well known in our kitchen gardens, and in some counties it is found wild. It is a large umbelliferous plant, growing from a long, thick, white, fibrous root. The lower leaves are very large, divided into innumerable segments of a dark green colour; the stalk is round, much branched, and grows to the height of three or four feet. The leaves growing on it resemble the lower ones; the footstalk is, as it were, embraced by a kind of sheath, which encloses also the stalk; they are divided into numberless fine segments, of a dark green colour, and cylindrical form; the extremities of them almost like hairs: their smell is very agreeable, and their taste sweetish. On the tops of the stalks stand the flowers, in large umbels; they are small and yellow. These are succeeded by the seeds, which are small, grow two together, and are of a dark brown colour and strong aromatic taste. The flowers appear in July. (Pl. 13).

The whole of this plant possesses medical virtues, long known to physicians; there are several varieties of it, but their properties are the same. It has been used since the days of Hippocrates, who employed it to increase the secretion of milk. The properties attributed to it are aperient, diuretic, carminative, stomachic, pectoral. Etmuller calls it a plant of many virtues. He extols it as a powerful remedy in diseases of the kidneys; not only copiously exciting the urine, and carrying off gravel, or any other kind of obstructions from those organs, but relieving

strangury or suppression of urine, and pains in the kidneys. He confirms the practice of Hippocrates in a scarcity of milk in the breasts of nurses. For this purpose he commends a decoction of the leaves in wine or water, (for this country, beer would be preferable to either,) and to use it for ordinary drink; in this case he considers it impossible that they can have any deficiency of milk. For this purpose four ounces of the green leaves may be boiled in a quart of beer, home-brewed if possible.

The whole plant is greatly commended by the same author in all kinds of weaknesses of the eyes, especially that induced by late watchings and literary occupations. (See the preceding article.) He particularly, however, recommends the seeds.

The root and seeds of fennel are amongst the best aromatic medicines of our country; hence they are found particularly grateful to the stomach, and powerful in discussing flatulence; as a stomachic they powerfully promote digestion, and prevent the formation of flatulence, by destroying the acidity which produces it, in the first passages. The seeds are the most powerful in these cases; the root is reckoned amongst the principal of the five aperient roots: its expressed juice, in the dose of four ounces, has been found to cut short the paroxysms of intermittent fevers. Zacutus Lusitanus, who strongly recommends it in this complaint, observes, that in most persons who cover themselves well up in bed immediately after taking it, profuse perspirations are elicited; in some, a copious spitting of a thick phlegm takes place, and, in others, discharges of wind both upwards and downwards.

Geoffroy recommends the use of fennel, particularly of the seeds, whenever an uneasiness is felt after eating, with nausea, eructations (the food rising in the stomach), heaviness, tension, or inflation of the stomach, slothfulness, drowsiness, head-ache, and other symptoms of depraved digestion. In flatulent colics, likewise, he praises it for dispelling wind. The same author prescribes the seeds in cases of asthma and old obstinate coughs. He also commends its use in diseases of the eyes. The fact is, that many species of blindness owe their origin to a deranged

state of the digestive organs : hence the peculiar recommendation of fennel by Geoffroy and others, in cases of weakness of sight resulting from nightly application to literary pursuits. We have already noticed its effects in dimness of sight combined with eyebright, and the testimonies in favour of its efficacy are so numerous and uniform, that we cannot withhold our assent to the truth of the statement. It appears particularly applicable to the dimness of sight which accompanies old age, and to the incipient stage of the *gutta serena*. It is necessary in these cases to employ the fennel both internally and externally.

The preparations of it are as follow :—

The decoction of the dried root, in the proportion of one ounce to a pint of water ; to this may be added half an ounce of liquorice root, for the sake of improving the flavour. Dose, an ounce and a half to two ounces.

The expressed juice of the roots, or of the leaves—Dose, half an ounce to an ounce, or two ounces. A syrup may also be prepared with this juice, which will be found excellent in asthma and old coughs : for this purpose it should be slightly acidulated with lemon juice or vinegar. It will be found also an excellent remedy for griping and flatulence in children, but must not in that case be acidulated.

The seeds powdered may be given in the dose of half a drachm to a drachm ; taken in a glass of wine immediately before or after dinner, they promote digestion, and obviate the unpleasant symptoms frequently complained of after eating. A water is distilled from them, which forms an excellent vehicle for all stomatic remedies, and is recommended as a wash for weak eyes. A quantity of essential oil comes over in distillation, which is easily separated, as it usually concretes on the surface of the water. If put into a phial and immersed in boiling water, it will instantly become fluid. This is a very good remedy in flatulencies and colic, in the dose of six to ten drops on a lump of sugar. Externally it will be found serviceable in tooth-ache, pain of the ear, and other deep-seated pains.

The whole plant, boiled in broth, has been extolled as a preventive of obesity or corpulency; for this purpose it ought to be taken in some form or other every day.

---

### PEUCEDANUM (GERMANICUM).

---

#### HOG'S FENNEL.

THIS plant grows abundantly on the banks of the Thames, and in many other places. The root of it is long and thick, and in the upper part, covered with a shaggy kind of substance formed of the ribs of decayed stalks. The plant grows to the height of three feet, and is very much branched. The leaves rise from long footstalks, are very large, and divided into a great number of very narrow, long, and small segments. The flowers stand in umbels, and are very small and yellow; they appear in July.

This is a very unpleasant, but not inert remedy; it has been found very efficacious in asthma and inveterate coughs, acting powerfully upon the mucus secreted in the lungs, and facilitating its expectoration. Etmuller recommends it strongly in these cases, and in hypochondriasis. The expressed juice of the root is the best preparation, which may be made into a syrup, the most convenient form for exhibiting it. A decoction of the

dried root may be also prepared, which is said to act as a powerful diuretic, and to be efficacious in removing obstructions of the mesenteric glands, liver, &c. It is, however, very seldom employed, though not absolutely deserving neglect.

Externally, it is recommended for the cure of certain cutaneous eruptions of a leprous kind, for which purpose a decoction of it should be used for a bath, and in this manner there is little doubt that it would prove efficacious. Ray entertained a high opinion of this plant, both internally and externally; in the latter method he commends it for the cure of hemicrania and other disorders of the head, especially those arising from catarrh.

---

## POLYPODIUM FILIX MAS.

---

### MALE FERN.

THIS plant is very abundant in woods, under hedges and bushes; it rises from a thick, branchy, fibrous root, rough and black on the outside, pale within; this root in the Spring gives out a number of shoots curled up at first, but expanding afterwards into large broad leaves, consisting of a great number of pinnae, rising from a strong brown rib, of a pale green colour, not opposite to each other, but alternately. Each of these pinnae on the upper side are marked with small veins; on the lower, with a double series of brown rusty-looking spots, which constitute the seeds. It has no stalks or branches. (Pl. II.)

The root of this plant has been long employed in medicine as well as that of the female fern, or common brakes, which differ from it in appearance principally by having long branched stalks, which are extremely brittle, whereas the male fern rises by a single leaf, without any branches. They abound every where in uncultivated places, and are in many parts of the country used for fuel.

The whole plant was used by the ancients, but the root is the part most commonly employed at present. It is very serviceable in many chronic diseases, and especially in hypochondriacal and nervous complaints, arising from congestions of the viscera. It has been much celebrated in enlargements of the spleen. It possesses, in fact, the property of correcting viscid and acid humors, and hence, combined with purgatives, it has been found extremely useful in a number of chronic complaints arising from this cause. The ancients were in the habit of attributing almost every disease of the digestive organs, and all others of which they did not know the cause, to a derangement of the spleen, much in the same manner as certain physicians of the present day find symptoms of diseased liver in every case that comes under their notice. In consequence of this opinion, they gave the name of splenetic to this and many other remedies. In enlargements, however, and obstructions of that viscus, it does good by carrying off from the bowels a great quantity of slimy viscid matter, such as forms the abode of worms.

It is particularly for this latter purpose that it is employed at present, and it is supposed to kill the worms in the intestines. Its principal virtue is, however, exercised upon the viscid slime which forms their nest, and which is the cause of a great many very serious diseases. The hypochondriasis and scurvy are frequently accompanied with an abundance of this slimy matter, and are consequently greatly relieved by the powder of this root; it may be given for this purpose in the dose of from fifteen grains to two scruples, twice or three times a-day. If it does not purge, some cathartic medicine should be occasionally given

to produce that effect : it will, however, be generally found to increase the flow of urine, and particularly so when taken in decoction. Forestus extols greatly a decoction of this root with dodder in affections of the spleen, by which, as we have before observed, he intends some disease of the digestive organs ; and we are of opinion, that this combination would be found very useful in obstructions of the mesentery, and in hypochondriacal diseases.

For the purpose of destroying worms, it is best given in powder : if to young children, a scruple will serve for a dose ; but to a person above ten years of age, a drachm at least ought to be given, which should be taken fasting in the morning. It has been found of singular use in destroying the tape-worm ; and indeed every other kind of worm has been expelled by it, together with a great quantity of the mucus which constitutes their nest, or lodging.

The male fern is greatly commended by Ray and some other writers for the cure of rickets, (a disease of children,) which is generally accompanied with a profusion of this slimy matter in the bowels. It may also be very properly considered as a tonic medicine, possessing both bitter and astringent properties.

The mucous juice expressed from this plant when fresh, or, where that cannot be procured, water sprinkled on the dried plant and again pressed out, has been very highly extolled by several writers as an application to burns, for which purpose it is asserted to excel every other.

## MATRICARIA PARTHENIUM.

---

FEVERFEW.

THIS rustic remedy grows abundantly in waste grounds. It rises from a small white fibrous root, in a number of stalks about two feet and a half high, of a pale green colour, containing a fungous pith; they are very much branched. The leaves are very numerous, and deeply divided into broad indented segments, of a yellowish green colour. The flowers stand at the tops of the numerous branches, growing in a kind of umbel from long foot-stalks; they are in great numbers, small, white in the centre, with a yellow disk. They appear in June. (Pl. 12.)

There are few plants more universally employed by the country people than this, which they frequently cultivate in gardens, for the sake of having it at hand; nor indeed does it deceive their expectations; for in all the diseases peculiar to women, it is a most excellent remedy. In obstructed or painful menstruation, in after-pains which succeed to labour, as well as in hysterical affections in general, it is a most valuable medicine. It possesses all the properties of a bitter, stomachic, and tonic, increases the flow of urine, and at the same time amends the appetite and assists digestion.

The expressed juice is preferred by some, but the decoction of the dried plant is no way inferior. A distilled water is also prepared from it, but is by no means to be compared to the decoction; the same may be said of the syrup, and a conserve, which has been prepared from this plant. Although totally neg-

lected in modern practice, this plant possesses very considerable virtues in the diseases above noted ; it is used with great advantage in the country for the disease called chlorosis or green-sickness ; the best method of taking it in this case is in the form of tea, which may be used for common drink. This infusion also will be found very serviceable to persons in a state of convalescence from a severe illness ; as it tends greatly to restore the tone of the digestive organs. It has likewise been found extremely serviceable in colics and flatulencies, and even for expelling worms.

Externally the decoction of feverfew is employed in fomentations, generally combined with chamomile flowers, and sometimes with wormwood and St. John's wort. These fomentations are particularly applicable to cases of severe after-pains, and wind colics. Ettmuller commends their use in head-aches, and various other pains. Simon Paulli speaks highly of the bruised leaves as an application in these last complaints ; Chesneau applied them with success in the hemicrania, after heating them in a frying-pan.

## SCROPHULARIA.

## FIGWORT.

THIS grows in woods and damp shady places ; it has a long thick root, with a number of tuberous appendages growing to it. The stalk grows to the height of three feet, is square, firm, and erect, not much branched. The leaves grow in pairs upon long foot-stalks ; they are large and beautiful, of a deep green colour ; sometimes indeed they become brown, as well as the stalk : they are broad at the base, and terminate in a point ; the edges are indented. On the tops of the branches grow the flowers, which are small, of a dusky appearance mixed with green ; they open with a wide mouth which discovers the heads of the anthers, of a deep yellow colour. These flowers appear in July.

This has long been celebrated as a remedy against scrophula, whence it has received the name of Scrophularia ; there are several kinds of it, which differ little in their medical properties. The roots have been principally employed for medical purposes, though decoctions of the leaves have by some been recommended. It is most probable that the absurd doctrine of signatures first led to the employment of this remedy, both to scrophulous tumors and to piles. It was a long-received opinion that nature had impressed upon every plant a certain signature or mark, which would point out the diseases for which they would be found beneficial : in the present instance, the tuberosities growing on the root were supposed to bear a resemblance to

scrophulous and hæmorrhoidal tumors. Fanciful as this doctrine is, nevertheless, in the present instance, and in many others, such a coincidence in the form and virtues of the plant absolutely exists; which would induce a presumption that the medical properties of these plants were known previously to the discovery of the imaginary signature, which probably owed its origin to the fertile imagination of some visionary enthusiast. The idea, however, of these signatures was once so prevalent, that even learned physicians decided gravely upon the value and medical properties of a plant, from these imaginary resemblances, without submitting it to the test of experience, and hence we are so often disappointed in following their directions.

We should, however, be equally led into error if we condemn without trial all those plants which exhibit these distant resemblances, as their virtues in very many instances were known and recorded long before the fanciful invention of signatures. The testimonies to the medical properties of the figwort are too numerous and respectable to be lightly called in question. The older physicians found it an efficacious remedy in piles, for which purpose they employed principally the root: Ettmuller prescribes from half a drachm to a drachm, sliced and infused in wine, (beer would do as well,) to be taken three or four times in the day; this he affirms will afford relief to the patient, whether the piles be bleeding or not, or in any stage of them whatsoever. It is certain, however, that a great deal of superstition has been attached to the use of these roots; some have recommended them to be worn in an odd number round the neck by way of charm, and others, particularly of the Dutch and German Schools, have affirmed, that, when taken infused in wine, the hæmorrhoidal tumors will waste away in the same time as the dried root not infused would have wasted.

These and such like absurdities have probably been the cause of driving this useful medicine from the list of the *Materia Medica*; but, notwithstanding these follies, the root of figwort infused in wine has, without any doubt, been found to give the most signal relief in this painful malady, and is well worth the

trial. The powdered root may be employed for the same purpose in the dose of one to two scruples.

By later writers this remedy has been much recommended for the scrophula or king's evil. For this purpose, a decoction of an ounce of the root to a pint of water, boiled for twenty minutes, will be found the best and most convenient form ; nor is there any reason why this preparation of it should not be chosen for the disease mentioned above ; it is the most pleasant and convenient mode of exhibiting it. In order to obtain any good effects from this remedy in scrophula, it will be necessary to take at least half a pint of the decoction daily, and to persist in it a considerable time.

This decoction has been also prescribed with advantage in cutaneous eruptions, and blotches on the skin ; for this purpose it would be better to combine it with a decoction of scurvy-grass. It has also been the custom to brew beer with some of this plant amongst it, for these purposes ; but unless the dried plant be employed, it imparts a very disagreeable flavour to the beer.

Externally, a strong decoction has been employed with advantage, both as an application to piles, and to cutaneous eruptions. An ointment is sometimes made by boiling the leaves of figwort in hog's-lard ; but this, for the purposes above-mentioned, is inferior to the decoction, which, however, cannot be too strong, and should always be accompanied by the use of it internally.

## ABIES.

## FIR TREE.

THERE can be little need of description with regard to this very common tree; nor is it of any great importance to notice the different varieties of it, as, in a medical point of view, (the only one in which we wish to consider it,) these varieties are of little consequence. All these trees abound with turpentine, in various forms, according to the manner in which it is procured. That which is in a solid form, the common, and Venice turpentine, as it is called, is principally used in the composition of plasters and stimulant external applications. The distilled oil, or spirit of turpentine, as it is denominated, is a powerful diuretic and stimulating remedy. It was formerly much employed in diseases of the kidneys and bladder, especially in gravel, difficulty or suppression of urine, or passing of bloody urine. Ettmuller commends its use in inflammations of the lungs, and pleurisy. The dose from twenty to fifty drops; but it is principally employed, at present, for the purpose of destroying tape-worms in the intestines, and is given in the large doses of from half an ounce to an ounce; and by some, even to two ounces. It passes very quickly through the intestines, and brings away with it the worms dead.

Another article obtained from the fir is tar, which is sometimes employed medicinally. This is, however, a very nauseous remedy, and, if any other can be found to answer the same purpose, should not be employed. Tar-water has been found

successful in some obstinate cutaneous eruptions ; but we have already described several plants much less nauseous, and shall have occasion to notice many more, which will answer the purpose full as well.

But the part of this tree which comes most within our design is, the young shoots and buds, which, fermented with molasses, makes an agreeable drink, known by the name of spruce beer, which is an excellent antiscorbutic remedy, and purifier of the blood. It is to be observed, however, that the article sold in the shops under the name of spruce beer, very frequently does not contain one particle of the fir tree in its composition. The best and most agreeable is prepared from the young tops of the spruce fir, boiled in a sufficient quantity of water to render the taste of the turpentine not too powerful, then sweeten the decoction with a sufficient proportion of molasses. These being well shaken up in a cask, or large bottle, will quickly ferment, and require to be well corked to prevent the escape of the carbonic acid gas, which will be formed in great abundance. Where the young tops of the fir cannot be procured, the extract, or essence of spruce, may be used in the same manner. It has been thus prepared of late years on board the ships of the Royal Navy, and is an excellent preventive of scurvy.

The decoction, however, either of the young tops, or of the young cones, gathered at the end of March or beginning of April, is a much more powerful remedy, where scurvy already exists to any extent. This drink, taken in a morning, has been found to be efficacious in removing hypochondriacal complaints, rheumatic and gouty pains of the joints, and even paralysis of the limbs.

That this is really an efficacious remedy, appears from the circumstance that when Ladislaus IV. king of Poland, was carrying on war against the czar of Muscovy, a disease of an unusual type, such as had never been described by medical writers, broke out in his army. The tendons of the feet and legs of the soldiers were all contracted, so that they could not walk, and the total destruction of the army appeared inevitable,

when the principal physician of the forces, (*Erbenius*,) whose name deserves to be recorded, conceiving the disease to be of a scorbutic nature, and availing himself of such resources as were within his reach, directed the young tops and cones of the fir tree, which grew in abundance on the spot, to be boiled, and administered the decoction to the sick, who all recovered. There is the more merit due to the physician in this case, as the remedy had never before been employed, nor the disease in that form ever noticed.

It acts both by promoting urine and perspiration, and has been given with success in affections of the chest believed to be consumptive. Its sudorific properties render it of great service in rheumatic and gouty pains, and in those pains felt in the bones in the advanced stage of venereal disease. For the complaint called the wandering or flying gout, it is almost a specific. Immersing the feet in a warm decoction of it, will be found greatly to promote the menses in women, or to restore them immediately when suddenly stopped.

Ettmuller directs a spirit to be distilled from the tender cones, which he commends greatly in all scorbutic and gouty cases, as well as in paralysis and obstructed menstruation. It is formed thus: the young cones are cut into slices, and boiled in water until they have no longer any taste of turpentine, then a quantity of new beer is added to the decoction to promote the fermentation; after which, a spirit is distilled off, possessing a sweet and particularly agreeable flavour, and a smell resembling cummin and aniseed. This is a very elegant preparation of itself; but he forms out of it beside what he calls the essence, which he made by pouring this spirit upon a fresh quantity of cones, and infusing them.

## ACORUS CALAMUS, ACORUS VERUS.

(CALAMUS AROMATICUS.)

## SWEET FLAG.

ALTHOUGH this plant is found in many different counties of England, particularly in Norfolk and Suffolk, yet the roots kept in the shops are mostly brought from the continent. It is abundant enough in many brooks and rivulets; the root is long, crooked, and full of joints, grows horizontally in the ground, is of a dark brown colour when dry, and has an aromatic smell, and a warm bitter taste. The leaves are very long and narrow, like a sword blade, pointed at the extremity, of a light green colour, and impart a fragrant smell to the hand when rubbed. The flower consists of a catkin or spike, about two or three inches long, of a dark green colour, and extremely compact. They appear in July and August. (Pl. 13.)

The root is the only part employed in medicine; it is a fine, warm, bitter aromatic, and very useful to combine with tonic and stomachic remedies. It is carminative, and affords great relief to persons labouring under dyspepsia and flatulence of the stomach and bowels; and in loss of appetite it is a very excellent remedy. It is also of great service in all nervous complaints, vertigoes, head-aches, and hypochondriacal affections. It has been likewise commended in dysentery and chronic catarrhs.

Though much neglected in modern practice, it is one of the best stomachic remedies we have, and a valuable adjunct to all

tonic and deobstruent medicines. It may be given in substance, that is, the powdered root, from twelve grains to half a drachm; in a larger dose, it has been found a cure for intermittent fevers, and will prove a good auxiliary to the buckbean, or even to the Peruvian bark; or in infusion of two drachms to a pint of water, or of white wine: in this latter form it is a very agreeable stomachic, even to persons in health, to take a glass about an hour before dinner. There is an elegant preparation of it to be made by candying the root with sugar, which is very agreeable to chew, and is an excellent stomachic. This form is extremely convenient to dyspeptic patients, who may carry it in a small box in the pocket, and take it as they find occasion. The powdered root may be formed into pills with a little syrup for such as nauseate the bitter taste of the powder or infusion.

## ACORUS PSEUDACORUS. (IRIS PALUSTRIS.)

## YELLOW FLAG.

THIS beautiful plant grows abundantly in our fens and marshes; it is very easy to distinguish by its large yellow flowers, which exactly resemble in form the iris, or *fleur-de-lis*, as indeed does the whole plant. The root is knotty, of a reddish colour within and without, of no smell, and not a very pungent taste at first, but after some time leaving an amazing degree of acrimony in the mouth. The stalk grows to about two feet high, and is embraced, and, as it were, flattened by the large broad, long, and pointed leaves, which resemble in form the blade of a two-edged sword. The flower is of a bright yellow colour, and resembling exactly, both in size and shape, the *fleur-de-lis*. It appears in June. (Pl. 13.)

The root of this plant is a very powerful astringent, so much so, that it may be employed instead of galls in making ink; it is not much used in medicine, being very acrid, and rather unpleasant; it is, nevertheless, of great service in chronic fluxes, and bleedings from any part of the body whatever. Etmuller praises it as a very certain and powerful styptic in spitting and vomiting of blood.

If the fresh root can be procured, the expressed juice of it is to be preferred, in the dose of a table spoonful in a glass of port wine: if not, a strong decoction should be made of the dried root, and taken to the quantity of three table spoonfuls. Etmuller describes a kind of syrup prepared by Langius, and

which enjoyed a considerable reputation under the name of *Nectar adstringens*, in cases of vomiting of blood, dysentery, and every other flux or hæmorrhage. The root was for this purpose sliced ; and, if succulent, the juice was squeezed out ; if not, it was boiled in water, and the juice or the decoction was inspissated by further boiling to a thicker consistence ; after which it was formed, by a sufficient quantity of sugar, into a syrup. This is, perhaps, the best form of administering the remedy that can be adopted, as the acrimony of it is obtunded by the sugar.

---

### LINUM USITATISSIMUM.

---

#### COMMON FLAX.

THIS valuable plant, though sometimes found wild, is yet, for the most part, the result of cultivation in this country. It grows from a long, slender, and fibrous root, with a firm, upright, round stalk, from two to three feet in height, having very few branches. The leaves are very numerous, rise irregularly, small, narrow, pointed ; have no foot-stalks. The flowers are very beautiful, standing on the tops of the stalks and branches ; they are tolerably large, and of a fine sky-blue colour. The seeds are large and numerous, of a glossy brown colour. The flowers appear in July. (Pl. 11.)

The use of the stalks, from the threads of which linen is formed, is almost universally known; for medical purposes, however, the seeds are the only part employed, and they are a very essential article, in domestic medicine particularly, known more commonly by the name of linseed. They furnish, on infusion, an agreeable emollient drink in the form of tea, very useful in coughs and affections of the chest, as well as in heat and frequency of urine, called strangury. It forms also an excellent vehicle for sudorific or diuretic medicines, as also for glysters. It is necessary, in preparing it, to pay attention to the rule we have already laid down more than once for the preparation of mucilaginous plants, to avoid boiling them. In this case, the quantity of seeds required to form an agreeable drink is exceedingly small; and, if too much is used, the mucilage obtained is too thick, and clogs and oppresses the stomach, whereas, a bland, smooth, slightly mucilaginous infusion is both more serviceable as an emollient medicine, and is very grateful to the stomach. Boiling water should be poured upon a very small quantity of the seeds, and the fluid poured off as soon as a slight mucilage is obtained. In all diseases of the urinary system, this should constitute the common drink.

The other preparations from these seeds are the oils, which may be drawn with or without heat; the latter is incomparably the best for medical purposes; and the powder, or linseed meal, as it is called. The cold-drawn oil is an excellent expectorant and emollient medicine, of great use in coughs and constipations of the bowels. It may be given in the dose of half a drachm to a drachm, or a teaspoonful to two; the best method is to beat it up with the yolk of egg, by which means it may be combined with water.

In a large dose it is very highly extolled by most of the older writers, as a specific remedy in pleurisy; Ettmuller and Geoffroy gave it in the dose of one, two, three, and even four ounces, mixed with sugar. This large dose was repeated every four or six hours till relief was obtained. Ettmuller's prescription is a curious one; and as he speaks so confidently of its uni-

form success in dangerous inflammations of the lungs, and many other writers have attested the fact, we think it not amiss to give it, as the disease to which it is said to give immediate relief is never without danger, and is usually treated by very copious and repeated bleedings.

Take of cold-drawn linseed oil, four ounces ;

Prepared boar's teeth, one drachm ;

Sugar, a small quantity.

Mix them.

This being drank, produces a copious evacuation, both by stool and expectoration, with instant relief to the patient. The prepared boar's teeth can scarcely be expected to do more than any of the other absorbent powders ; and as Etmuller particularly directs it to be prepared without heat, we may conclude that its place may be supplied by ivory dust, or prepared crabs' claws. He particularly requires that the oil be as fresh as possible, without any rancidity, in which case it would nauseate the stomach. He considers, that if it cannot be procured without smell or taste, it would be better to use the oil of sweet almonds, and quotes two authorities for the purpose of proving that the same effect will result from it. The confidence with which this remedy was recommended by such a number of the older writers of the greatest eminence, one would suppose might induce a trial of it in cases of danger.

We have observed above, that this has been employed in diseases of the bowels. The physician above named confirms its efficacy in removing the most obstinate and long continued costiveness, whether from the accumulation of hardened fæces, or reversion of the peristaltic motion, called the iliac passion. In the former case it should be taken by the mouth, in as large doses as the stomach can bear, frequently repeated ; this should always be accompanied by the use of a glyster of four or five ounces of it, thrown up after having taken two or three doses. In the latter case, injections, to the same quantity, should be

thrown up as early in the disease as possible, as there is always great danger to be apprehended from the first appearance of this horrible complaint.

Those who are subject to habitual constipation, from accumulation of hardened fæces, would do well to take occasionally the following draught:—

Take of cold-drawn oil of linseed, half an ounce ;

Yolk of one egg ;

(Add the oil to the egg by very little at a time, keeping it constantly turning till the oil is well incorporated, adding by degrees.)

Syrup of buckthorn, three drachms ;

Tincture of ginger, one drachm ;

Peppermint water, one ounce.

Mix them, and make a draught, to be taken at bed time, or early in the morning.

Ettmuller's caution respecting the freshness of the oil must not be forgotten. Three or four ounces of the oil should also now and then be thrown up by a glyster. This will be found to obviate the most obstinate costiveness.

Should the linseed oil become rancid by keeping, Geoffroy recommends the following simple method for restoring it:—  
“ Shake it up well in a large glass bottle with a quantity of warm water for some time, then allow it to stand till the two fluids are separated, when the oil should be poured off and a fresh quantity of water added. This operation may be several times repeated, till the oil comes out free from taste and smell\*.”

Externally, it has been applied to painful or hard tumors, by gently rubbing them for some time. It is also very useful for restoring stiff joints, especially of that kind which results from the long confinement of a limb to one posture, from whatever

---

\* This operation will be found equally serviceable in restoring Salad Oil that has become rancid.

cause. In this case, the frictions should be long continued, and done near the fire. It will be found useful, also, rubbed well upon an old sprain, where the joint continues weak, and the tendons stiff. Mixed with lime water, it forms a very excellent application to burns and scalds ; this is particularly soothing, and allays the pain and irritation arising from these accidents with as great certainty as any application known. When the burning pain has subsided, and the part discharges freely, a liniment formed of this oil and extract of lytharge, commonly called Goulard's extract, is a very useful and very frequent application.

Take of cold-drawn linseed oil, one ounce ;

Extract of lytharge, two drachms ;

shake them well together, and spread on soft linen.

The only thing that remains to be considered is the linseed meal. This forms the most convenient and agreeable poultice for ordinary occasions that can be had, and, when at hand, is to be preferred to any other. It may either be employed alone or combined with the meal of fenugreek. The facility with which these cataplasms can be prepared, is likewise no small recommendation to them, as they only require to have hot water poured on them, and to be stirred well together.

## TRIGONELLA FÆNUM GRÆCUM.

## FENUGREEK.

THIS, though a foreign plant, is cultivated in our own country for use. The root is thin, long, and furnished with numerous fibres; the stalk is straight, hollow, about two feet high, slightly hairy. The leaves rise by three at a time, on tolerably long footstalks of a dusky green on the upper side, and whitish underneath. The flowers rise from the bosom of the leaves on short footstalks, one or two together; they are rather large and white, sometimes faintly touched with purple. The seeds are large and yellow, contained in long pods. (Pl. 14.)

The seeds are the only part employed in medicine; they exhale a fragrant smell, and are very mucilaginous. It is used only for external application, and is much commended as promoting the suppuration of indolent tumors, and dispelling pain. We have already noticed the meal obtained from these seeds as employed in poultices, in the preceding article. Where a more powerful promoter of suppuration is required, as in venereal buboes, the fenugreek is best employed alone. It is also of great service used in fomentation, where the object is only to relieve pain, by making a strong decoction of these seeds with chamomile flowers, mullein flowers, St. John's wort, &c. and applying flannels wrung out of the decoction as hot as can well be borne.

The decoction of these seeds is of great service in flatulent colics, and all pains of the bowels, administered in form of an

injection, for which purpose it is well to combine them with linseed and other emollient anodyne plants. The following will be found an excellent form for a carminative injection of great service, to be used occasionally by persons who suffer habitually from flatulence, costiveness, and colics :—

Take of fenugreek seeds,

Linseed, of each two drachms ;

Leaves and flowers of mullein,

Chamomile flowers, of each a handful ;

Caraway seeds, one scruple.

Boil the whole (after bruising the seeds) in a pint and a half of water or milk, down to a pint, and strain.

The mucilage obtained by infusing the seeds has been much praised as an application to inflamed eyes, for the thrush in children, and to apply to chapped lips.

## DIGITALIS PURPUREA.

## PURPLE FOXGLOVE.

THIS beautiful plant grows wild in great abundance in many parts of the kingdom, and, in others, is cultivated in gardens. It is so generally known as to require very little description. From a fibrous root rises a straight firm stem, to the height of two or three feet, round and hairy, scarcely at all branched. The leaves, especially the lower ones, are very large, standing on foot-stalks, alternately; they are somewhat wrinkled on their upper surface, on the lower they are whitish and downy. The stem terminates in a noble spike, a foot long, of large crimson flowers, shaped like the finger of a glove, with a wide open mouth downwards, beautifully ornamented on their inner edge by a number of spots surrounded with a small whitish circle. They flower in June. (Pl. 14.)

This poisonous plant, in so frequent use among modern physicians, was scarcely known as a medicine to those of the last century but one, especially on the Continent. In our country, nevertheless, although not generally used, many writers had taken notice of its emetic and diuretic properties; and as long ago as the time of Bates, it had been successfully employed in the cure of scrophula, principally by external application. Lobelius in his Observations records, that the country people of Somersetshire, in his time, were in the habit of employing a decoction of this plant for the cure of fever; and that its operation was exceedingly violent, both upwards and downwards.

But our countryman, the Linnæus of his day, Parkinson, has left us enough of its efficacy to attract the attention of medical men, one would have supposed, to pay some regard to it. He affirms, with great confidence, that, if two handfuls of the leaves of this plant, with four ounces of the polypody of the oak, be boiled together in a sufficient quantity of beer, and the decoction drank twice a-week, those who had laboured under epilepsy for six and twenty years, and who had experienced two or three paroxysms in the course of a month, have been altogether liberated from the complaint; or, at least, had remained perfectly free from any paroxysms for a space of more than sixteen months together. The operation, however, of this medicine was, as may be supposed, extremely violent, and could only be administered to the more robust. It is rather singular that he should have been so little attentive to the precise dose of so powerful a remedy, and that he did not attempt to proportion it according to the strength of the patient, &c. It is scarcely less so, however, that since the plant has been so much in vogue, and employed in such a variety of diseases, no experiment should have been made to ascertain its effects in so formidable a disease as epilepsy, which has long been considered the *opprobrium medicorum*.

There is no doubt that its combination with the polypody contributes not a little to the anti-epileptic properties of foxglove, and that, in the hands of a skilful physician, that formidable disease might at length find a remedy in some of the more potent of the vegetable productions. The combination above referred to, promises fair to do much in the removal of the cause of that mysterious malady. We shall have occasion to speak of the polypody hereafter, and of its peculiar effects in dislodging from the intestinal canal that viscid slime of which we have so often had occasion to speak, and which in epileptic patients is invariably abundant.

The powerful operation, however, of foxglove, renders it very unfit for domestic use, and it can only be considered safe in the hands of a regular practitioner. On that account we shall

be less diffuse in the description of its modern application. It will be proper, however, to point out, that an increased dose, or too long persisting in a small one, give rise to the following alarming symptoms; excessive nausea, vomiting, purging, giddiness, and head-aches, with considerable diminution in the frequency of the pulse; sometimes delirium, and at all times great confusion in the functions of the brain. Death itself sometimes results from the indiscreet use of this deleterious plant.

These considerations ought to make any one extremely cautious how they employ so powerful an agent, or, rather, it should never be employed at all, except with the concurrence and under the direction of a medical man. We shall therefore content ourselves with noticing the diseases in which it has been employed by modern physicians. The most remarkable effect observed from its use is, the diminution of the frequency of the pulsations of the heart, and consequently of the arteries. This circumstance has induced physicians, though sometimes from opposite opinions concerning its mode of action, to have recourse to it in all diseases wherein the action of the arterial system is notoriously increased. On this principle it has been given in consumptions, and great hopes were entertained of crushing this gigantic disease by means of so powerful an agent. These hopes, however, have not been realized, though greatly heightened by a few successful cases in the first onset. It is still, however, to be considered as a valuable remedy in this complaint, though not always, or indeed often, successful, as one life saved out of a hundred in this fatal disease is an object of sufficient importance to engage the attention of a physician.

The next disease in which foxglove is generally employed, is dropsy, in which its diuretic properties are of great service. It has also been employed in fevers, in inflammatory affections of the chest, in spitting of blood, and in scrophula. It is by no means, however, a remedy to be employed by any but experienced practitioners, and even by them with great discrimination and caution; its promiscuous use has already brought it into great discredit.

The forms under which it is kept in the shops, prescribed by the London College, are the powder, an infusion, and tincture; which last are thus prepared:—

## THE INFUSION.

Take of dried leaves of foxglove, one drachm;  
Boiling water, half a pint.

Macerate for four hours in a close vessel, and strain; then add spirit of cinnamon half an ounce. The dose, from two drachms gradually and cautiously increased to two ounces.

## THE TINCTURE.

Take of dried leaves of foxglove, four ounces;  
Proof spirit, two pints;  
Digest for fourteen days and filter.

The dose of this tincture, which is the commonest mode of administering foxglove, is from three or four drops cautiously and gradually increased to thirty, forty, or more drops, according to the effect produced, and the capacity of the patient for bearing its operation. If the powder of the dried leaves be administered, which is the least commendable form, the patient ought to begin with half a grain, or even less, and go on very gradually increasing the dose to two grains.

It is proper here to observe, that many persons can bear much larger doses of the foxglove than are here mentioned; but we cannot by any means recommend the use of so delicate a medicine in unexperienced hands; for which reason we confine ourselves to the more common and safe doses, repeating again the necessity of having a medical practitioner of experience to superintend and watch its progress.

## FUMARIA VULGARIS.

## COMMON FUMITORY.

THIS plant is found very commonly in our corn fields and cultivated grounds. The root is slender, white, moderately fibrous, growing straight downwards. The stalk, which sometimes is single, sometimes consisting of several, scarcely sustains itself upright; is much branched, of a pale green and sometimes purplish colour: the leaves rise alternately on the stalks, from long angular foot-stalks; they are divided into a great number of small parts, on a branched rib; their colour is a pale green, and their substance very slender; the flowers stand in spikes on the tops of the branches, their colour is red, but of a mixed kind, being in part flesh-coloured and partly purple. To these succeed a large brown seed. The flowers appear in June. (Pl. 10.)

The whole of this plant is employed in medicine, and is preferred when in flower; it is intensely bitter. It is said to purge off the bile, to increase the fluidity of the blood, to promote the flow of urine and the menses. It has been particularly celebrated in hypochondriasis, cachexia, jaundice, and scorbutic complaints.

The expressed juice has been principally recommended, and that in large doses, from three or four ounces to half a pint, or more. It can only be employed in this manner evidently during a certain period of the year; but the decoction of the dried or fresh plant is possessed of considerable powers. It has been in general extolled when boiled in milk, either of goats or cows,

but particularly the former, by means of which extraordinary cures have been effected in jaundice, scorbutic diseases, dyspepsia, blotches, and eruptions on the skin of the worst character, attended with the most distressing itching or smarting. It has even been found efficacious in removing venereal eruptions, and other symptoms of the advanced stages of that complaint. Simon Pauli relates a number of instances of cure in the worst kind of cutaneous eruptions by the simple infusion of this plant in milk, or its decoction in beer. It is very undeservedly neglected in the present day, since it possesses considerable power over the *sordes* formed in the alimentary canal from impaired digestion, which gives rise to the symptoms of scurvy, hypochondriasis, dyspepsia, and the worst eruptions on the skin.

When the plant can be procured fresh, which it may from May to July, it is much to be preferred; and, combined with scurvy grass and brooklime, will be found a most efficacious remedy (employing the expressed juices in the dose of two or three to six ounces) in all the diseases above enumerated; and, even in the most inveterate venereal blotches and eruptions, will succeed, where mercury has only increased the disease.

Where the fresh juices are found to nauseate the stomach, the following decoction will be found extremely efficacious in their stead:

Take of fumitory (leaves, stalks, and flowers),  
 Dodder; of each a handful;  
 Dandelion root,  
 Liquorice root; of each half an ounce.

Boil in a quart of water down to a pint, and strain. To this liquor may be added an ounce of the compound spirit of angelica (page 9), or of balm (page 22), or the spirit of scurvy grass.

The decoction, or expressed juice, of fumitory, is an excellent application externally to foul ulcers and eruptions of the skin.

## ALLIUM SATIVUM.

## GARLIC.

THIS culinary plant does not require much description, being so generally known: we shall just observe, that the root is a bulb, covered with very fine membranes, of a whitish purple colour, and consisting of several small kernels, commonly called cloves, enclosed in separate membranes: these possess a very acrid and powerful disagreeable taste. The leaves are oblong, and grassy; the stalk is round, free from knots, erect, and about a foot in height; on its top it supports a small head, which is pointed, covered with a white coat; and, when developed fully, exhibits the flowers growing together, very small, and of a pale purplish colour. This head is composed of little fleshy substances. It flowers in June. (Pl. 14.)

There are several different kinds of garlic, but the distinctions, in a medical point of view, are of no importance. The strong, and at first, disagreeable flavour of this plant is well known to most persons: habit, however, soon renders it not only tolerable, but even grateful. It certainly promotes digestion; and, in artificial dishes, is not only an agreeable, but even highly useful ingredient. It has enjoyed great reputation as a preservative against contagion, and it is extremely probable that this vulgar idea rests upon a solid foundation. The author can vouch for the circumstance, that, during the prevalence of a very contagious fever in the vicinity of Somers Town and St. Giles's, the French ecclesiastics, who constantly used this plant in all their culinary preparations, visited hovels the most filthy

and infectious with impunity, whilst the English ministers of the same religion were generally infected with the contagion, to which several of them fell victims.

The taste of different nations, with respect to the delicacies of the table, is in nothing more conspicuous than in the use they make of this article ; but while its properties are in a great measure lost upon those who make such frequent and constant use of it, they will be found very sensible and decisive with persons who are strangers to such a stimulus to the digestive organs. So powerful is the odour of garlic, and at the same time so active and penetrating, that even the external application of it to the soles of the feet, or any other part of the body, will cause the lungs to exhale its flavour ; and it has been asserted, that fowls, geese, &c., when made to eat it, will retain the flavour in their flesh, if killed shortly after, or even in their eggs.

In a medical point of view, garlic may be considered as a great assistant to the digestion when that is depraved, and as a powerful stimulant to the lungs, in asthma, hooping-cough, and in short and difficult breathing arising from debility ; it is of great service in flatulent colic, either taken internally or in injections, and will be found an excellent vermifuge. Etmuller commends it much for procuring an appetite, if a few heads of it are infused in good wine, and taken just before dinner, or any other meal. He also extols it in all hysterical affections, and in all the accidents produced by flatulence, as well as against worms, of whatever kind they may be.

Dr. Bowles, an English physician, much celebrated in his time, employed garlic as a secret remedy in asthma, and with considerable success. His method was to form a kind of preserve of the bulbs, or *cloves*, as they are called, by first boiling them till quite tender in a close vessel, then drying them carefully by means of a napkin. To the water in which they had been boiled, an equal quantity of the strongest vinegar was added, and to this as much refined sugar as was necessary to form a syrup, which was poured over the dried bulbs, put into an

earthen jar, and carefully stopped for use. The dose was one or two of the bulbs, to be taken in the morning fasting, with one or two table spoonfuls of the syrup. This remedy gained great repute for the cure of asthma, and, it appears, deservedly.

The juice of garlic rubbed on the spine of the back has been found of great service to children with the whooping-cough. Its external application, mixed with olive oil, is of great use in discussing indolent and cold tumors: made into an ointment with hog's lard, it is affirmed by some writers to be a cure for the tinea, or scald head, of children; inserted into the ear on cotton, it relieves the tooth-ache.

## SCORDIUM.

## WATER GERMANDER.

THIS plant abounds in fenny countries, such as Cambridge-shire and the Isle of Ely; it has a fibrous root, from which arise short, weak, square stalks, lying almost entirely on the ground; from the joints of these stalks roots spring out, and thus extend the plant quickly over a large quantity of ground. The leaves stand in pairs, without foot-stalks; they are of a greyish colour, and very soft to the touch. From the bosom of the leaves arise small reddish flowers: these appear in the month of June. (Pl. 14.)

The flavour of water-germander, when chewed fresh, bears some resemblance to garlic, possessing a great degree of saline acrimony with bitterness. This has long been considered an excellent medicine in all putrid and contagious disorders, being sudorific and alexipharmic; hence it has entered into a great number of the old formulæ composed with the above intentions. It appears from an immense number of cases, to be found in the older writers, that considerable advantages were derived from the use of this plant alone in the plague. Ettmuller commends it also in the form of electuary for diseases of the lungs, especially in the early stages of consumption, and in habitual hoarsenesses and chronic coughs.

There is an electuary prepared from this plant in its dried state, which is still to be found in some of the shops, and which was formerly in great demand in extemporaneous prescription. But as the water-germander of itself is a useful and valuable medicine, especially in the diseases above enumerated, it may be

employed either in infusion or in powder, combined with some aromatic, and frequently with opium. In combination with the latter, it is an excellent remedy in chronic fluxes or diarrhœas, where astringents are employed in vain. Its distilled water is, likewise, an excellent remedy in fever and other complaints in which it is desirable to procure sweat.

Externally, its decoction has been of great service in gangrenous sores, used as a fomentation.

---

## TEUCRIUM CHAMÆDRYS.

---

### WILD GERMANDER.

THIS plant is not very abundant in our own country, but is often found on the borders of ploughed fields and in woods. It has strong, creeping fibrous roots, from which arise a number of hard square stalks, much branched, lying principally on the ground, and of a foot or more in length; from these arise the leaves in pairs, oblong, rather broad, and of a deep green colour. The flowers appear over the superior part of the plant, they arise from the bosom of the leaves, are very small, and of a bright red colour. They are seen in June.

The virtues of this plant are great in rheumatic pains, gout, obstructions of urine, and irregularity of menstruation. It is an excellent medicine likewise in all obstructions of the mesenteric

glands, in jaundice, incipient dropsy, and scurvy. Though much neglected in modern practice, it is a very valuable remedy, and deserves to be better known. In medical prescription it has generally been combined with the ground pine, a plant which we shall soon have occasion to notice, and to which, as the properties of the two plants are so nearly allied, we shall refer the reader ; only noticing here, that all these kinds of medicines are much more efficacious when combined with others of the same class.

When employed alone, the dose is from half a drachm to a drachm of the powdered tops, or a tea moderately strong taken as common drink. This plant was employed by the emperor Charles V. with great success, for many years, against the gout.

## SOLIDAGO VIRGA AUREA.

---

GOLDEN ROD.

THIS plant is found on dry hilly grounds, and also in woods ; there are several species, but that sort commonly used in medicine has a fibrous root connected with an oblong head, from which arises an upright stalk, about two feet high, furnished with a great number of branches. These abound with dark green leaves, of an oblong form, but tolerably broad. The flowers, which are very numerous, stand on the tops of the stalks and branches. They are of a beautiful golden yellow colour, and appear in August.

This plant has been much commended by the ancient writers, as a remedy against stone in the bladder, gravel, and other disorders of the urinary organs. It is not, however, used in modern practice, either in this country or on the Continent. It is, nevertheless, an astringent and tonic remedy, and may be given with great advantage in diarrhœas, dysentery (when chronic), and spitting of blood. For these purposes it is best to employ an infusion of the dried plant, which should be gathered while in flower. Half an ounce to a pint of boiling water will be a good proportion. A stronger decoction may be advantageously employed to indolent ulcers, either as a wash or fomentation.

## LITHOSPERMUM.

## GROMWELL.

THERE are two or three species of this plant found in our country; that most commonly used for medical purposes, however, is found by road-sides and in dry pastures. It has a long, thick, and fibrous root, sending off a number of stalks, which are round, firm, upright, and giving off towards the top numerous branches. The leaves rise alternately, without footstalks, they are rough, long, and of a dusky green colour. The flowers, which are small and white, appear in the bosom of the leaves, and are found all the way up to the top of the branches. The seeds (from which the plant has its Greek name) are naked, white like pearls, very hard, and polished. The flowers appear in July.

The seeds of gromwell are principally employed, and are still in great repute amongst the country people, who have witnessed their good effect in diseases of the urinary system. They act as a gentle diuretic, and are considered to be extremely efficacious in cleansing the kidneys from the gravelly secretion which is often deposited in them. They are usually taken in powder, in the dose of a drachm, in any convenient vehicle. They have been said to dissolve the stone when formed in the bladder; but these hopes must not be encouraged, for they will assuredly end in disappointment.

The powder of these seeds has been found extremely useful in gonorrhœa. Ettmuller also recommends the same in quoti-

dian agues, in the dose of a drachm, to be taken at or before the commencement of the paroxysm, for the purpose of intercepting it. The root boiled, either in broth or in water, is likewise found a good diuretic, and to produce the same effects as the seeds. Externally, the decoction of the seeds, or of the roots, applied hot, is excellent for relieving pains in the urinary or genital organs, and have been strongly recommended, applied in that form, after difficult or painful labours.

---

GLECOMA HEDERACEA. (HEDERA TERRESTRIS.)

---

GROUND IVY.

THIS plant is pretty generally known, being found in abundance on the banks of ditches. Its roots are very fine, and consist of abundance of crooked fibres; the stalks are numerous, square, weak, hairy, trailing along the ground, except towards the end; of a brown colour, and about a foot in length. The leaves grow in pairs, they are kidney shaped, with short footstalks, somewhat hairy, reddish when young, afterwards of a brownish green. The flowers rise three or four together, from the bosom of the leaves, on a common footstalk, extremely short; they are moderately large for the size of the plant, and of a purple colour. They appear in April.

The very high reputation which this plant has formerly enjoyed, and, among the common people, enjoys to this day, is, perhaps, one of the principal reasons of its present neglect. Among the many causes of the imperfect state of the science of medicine, this is by no means the least, that when any remedy is found decidedly useful in any particular disease or class of diseases, it generally gets extolled to the skies, and the next generation of men, finding themselves deceived by the pompous eulogiums of their predecessors, throw it aside at once, and scarcely take the trouble to inquire concerning its real merit.

Such has been the fate of the article concerning which we now treat; but which nevertheless is much more deserving of attention than medical men are disposed to allow. The taste of ground ivy is bitter, and somewhat aromatic; its operation is diuretic in a very considerable degree, but at the same time free from any irritation of the urinary organs.

On this account it has been prescribed, not only for diseases of those organs, but for dropsy, both of the abdomen and limbs; it has been much recommended, and not without reason, in hypochondriacal affections, flatulence, the early stage of consumption, and diseases of the kidneys. The best form of employing it is that of tea, or infusion; and it is greatly to be wished that consumptive patients would, before the disease gains too great a head, use freely this simple infusion.

It would be folly to contradict, especially without trial, the assertions of the greatest and most learned physicians of their day, who have adduced innumerable instances of the efficacy of this simple, especially in the last mentioned disease (incipient consumption), and to affirm that it is totally inert, and that it is consequently a loss of time to employ it. Although we cannot expect that in the advanced stage of consumption, the life of the patient should be saved, yet, before the mischief has arisen to such a height as to defy all the efforts of medicine, a very simple remedy is often sufficient to prevent the most serious consequences. The infusion, or tea of this plant, ought therefore, in

incipient consumptive cases, to be had recourse to; and in the spring of the year the expressed juice, in the dose of one to two ounces, may very confidently be employed, being then in its greatest vigour.

The dried leaves powdered, especially the red tops of the plant, may be employed with great advantage in consumptive cases, as well as in affections of the urinary organs, where the urine is rendered with pain, or accompanied with blood or matter. Geoffroy speaks in the most confident terms of its efficacy in calculus, or gravel of the kidneys, in which disease, he affirms that it far exceeded his most sanguine expectations. Ray extols the use of the expressed juice snuffed up the nostrils in violent headaches, even the most inveterate. He states, that he has known these complaints of ten years standing give way immediately to the employment of the juice of ground ivy in the method just mentioned.

Externally it has been successfully employed in the treatment of inveterate ulcers of the legs, applied in form of a poultice; and in cases of insanity, the leaves infused for a great length of time in wine, have been found of great advantage, applied to the crown of the head, mixed with olive oil, and rubbed well in with the hand. (Pl. 15).

## TEUCRIUM CHAMÆPITYS.

## GROUND PINE.

THIS is by no means a common plant, but is found in several parts of Kent, in dry chalky soils; it has a slender fibrous white root; numerous stalks, weak and trailing, thickly covered with leaves, which rise in pairs, at very small distances, and contain in their bosom numerous young ones, of a yellowish green colour, divided at their extremities into three parts. The flowers rise from the bosom of the leaves, they consist of only one petal, which is lipped, small, yellow, and on the upper lip spotted with purple inside. They appear in July. (Pl. 18.)

The whole plant has a resinous smell and taste. It is aperient, diuretic, antispasmodic, and good in hysterical and nervous affections. The parts used are the flowers and leaves, either in powder, infusion, or decoction. They have been greatly extolled in gout and rheumatic affections. Etmuller speaks very confidently of their efficacy in the two latter affections, especially when combined with a scorbutic diathesis. In paralytic affections also, this is a remedy of considerable efficacy. A drachm of the powder taken in a glass of wine, or a decoction of the tops in whey, taken every morning fasting, is an excellent medicine in the above complaints.

The same dose, or a smaller one frequently repeated, will be found of the utmost service in obstructed menstruation, and in

chlorosis, or green sickness, as well as in all hysteric and hypochondriacal affections. In rheumatic pains, such as lumbago, schiatica, or affections of the joints. The infusion or decoction of this plant may be used with great advantage. Half an ounce of the dried plant to a pint of boiling water is sufficient for the infusion ; which is indeed the best form of administering it, except the powder. In prescription this is generally combined with the wild germander (which see). It may also be given very advantageously with the decoction of dandelion or agrimony in obstructions of the mesenteric *glands*, or of the liver, and indeed in almost all those cases where *mercury* is so profusely given by modern practitioners.

## PHYLLITIS SCOLOPENDRA.

(LINGUA CERVINA).

## HARTS-TONGUE.

THIS elegant plant abounds on moist shady banks, in old wells, and among moss. Its root consists of black fibres, very numerous, and knotted together; from these arise immediately the foot-stalk of the leaves. Each of these may be considered a separate plant; they rise from short foot-stalks, and are very numerous. Their colour is a dark shining green, their substance thick, and their form extremely elegant, being about a foot and a half long and about two inches broad, pointed at the end. On their lower side they have two rows of brown stripes, extending on each side the central rib, in a regular series from one end of the leaf to the other. These are the seeds of the plant, and resemble very much small stripes of brown cloth. There are no flowers. (Pl. 17.)

The harts-tongue is endued with considerably astringent properties. It is much commended in chronic and hypochondriacal affections, possessing great power over the viscid pituita which so much abounds in those diseases: its use, however, must be accompanied with purgative medicines, in order to carry off the humors thus corrected. It is good for fluxes of the bowels, especially of the chronic kind, and has been successfully employed in spittings of blood. Simon Paulli relates, that the Germans used it with advantage, infused in beer, against enlargements of the spleen and hypochondriacal affections.

The powder of the dried plant, in the dose of half a drachm to a drachm, has been given in this country with great success, in hysterical affections and convulsions of women, and in palpitations of the heart. This may be taken in a little beer or other convenient vehicle.

---

## ERYSIMUM.

---

### HEDGE MUSTARD.

THE plant which bears this name is a native of the fen countries of England. The root is small with numerous fibres, woody, and acrid, giving off numerous stalks, upright, of a pale green colour, and sometimes inclining to purple, about a foot and a half in height, not much branched. The leaves stand in great numbers irregularly on the stalk, without any footstalk; they are of a pale green colour, narrow at the base, broad in the middle, and have a bitter taste, as has also the pith of the stalk. The flowers, which are individually very small, being composed of four yellow petals in the form of a cross, stand on the tops of the branches. The seed vessels are long and slender, standing in a kind of spike at the top of the stalks. The flowers appear in July. (Pl. 18.)

The properties of this plant are remarkable for restoring and diluting the viscid mucus lining the interior membrane of the

bronchia and air-vessels of the lungs, as also the fauces, the expectoration of which it greatly facilitates. It may be assigned as a proof of the penetrating qualities of this plant, that its peculiar bitter and acrid taste is perceived in the taste of the expectorated matter. Its effects in asthma and old chronic coughs, as also in restoring the voice when injured by colds and coughs, is very remarkable, and it has been much used by singers for that purpose. In consequence of the great success of this plant in restoring the voice and destroying hoarseness, a syrup has been prepared from it, which bore the name of *Syrupus Cantatoris*, or Singer's Syrup. This was a very complex preparation, but it gained nothing on that account; for the simple syrup of hedge mustard, without any addition, will be found to answer all the purposes required.

The best method for preparing the syrup in question is to make a decoction of the dried plant, of an ounce to a pint of water, and, after straining, to form it into a syrup with a sufficient quantity of sugar, about a pound and half to a pint of the decoction.

Ettmuller commends the seeds of hedge mustard as an excellent medicine in suppression or difficulty of urine, in the dose of a drachm in powder, taken in a glass of white wine. It is not, however, in affections of the lungs only that this plant may be employed with advantage. The same decided effects will be found to result from its use in accumulations of this viscid pituitous humour in the stomach and bowels. In these cases an infusion in wine will be found peculiarly efficacious. It must be kept in mind that this plant, like many others of which we have already spoken, will not allow of an excessive degree of heat, or of its long continuance.

Externally, this plant has been greatly celebrated as an application to occult cancer and other hardened tumors wherever situated.

## LAMIUM GALEOPSIS.

(LAMIUM PURPUREUM.)

---

HEDGE NETTLE.

THE plant which bears this name is very frequent in hedges, and among bushes; it has a creeping slender root, which gives off a number of small loose and slender fibres from all its joints, from which in separate places rise numerous stalks, as distinct plants. These are square, hairy, three feet high, hollow, of a brownish green colour, and seldom branched. The leaves rise in pairs, at a moderate distance from each other; they are somewhat broader than those of the common stinging nettle, pointed, and covered with a kind of down which is harmless. On the top of the stalk, the flowers form a spike; they are tolerably large, and of a beautiful purple colour, the upper lip of the flower, shaped somewhat like a spoon, is beautifully dotted with white: they are succeeded by small brown seeds. It flowers in June and July. (Pl. 18.)

There are three species of the dead nettle, as it is called, possessed of medical properties beside the above described, which is the largest and most esteemed by medical writers; there is one with a white flower, and another with a yellow one. That which we have described with purple flowers has a very dis-

agreeable smell ; it has, however, been commended in infusion, for pleurisy, inflammation of the kidneys, and scrophula ; it has been moreover esteemed a specific in diseases of the spleen. We have already noticed, that the ancient physicians were accustomed to give that appellation to almost all diseases of the digestive organs, whose cause was not very evident. In the inflammatory complaints first mentioned, the infusion, or tea of this plant will be found very serviceable as a common drink, as it is a gentle yet powerful diuretic and sudorific. With a little pains it may be rendered sufficiently palatable.

It has also been commended in the *fluor albus* of women ; and, externally, the leaves bruised will be found advantageous in foul obstinate ulcers : they may be applied in the same manner to burns and scalds when suppurating freely.

## HELLEBORUS NIGER.

## BLACK HELLEBORE, OR CHRISTMAS ROSE.

THIS plant, though properly an exotic, is yet so commonly cultivated in our gardens, and possesses such powerful medical properties, that we have judged it best to describe it among the indigenous plants of our own country. The root is transverse, rough, knotted, and consists of a vast number of fibres running downwards, black on the outside, and whitish within. The leaves, which rise in a cluster directly from the root on long foot stalks, are of a deep green colour, and are divided into five or six leaflets, like fingers, serrated at the edges, and terminating in a point. In the midst of these rise the stalks that support the flowers, generally shorter than those of the leaves, but like them thick, fleshy, and reddish towards the bottom. One large and beautiful flower stands on the top of each, of a white colour, slightly tinged with red; in the centre are a great number of filaments with white or yellow buttons. These flowers appear in the midst of winter. (Pl. 16.)

This is the plant so celebrated among the ancient Greeks, particularly as a specific for madness; in modern practice, however, it is by no means employed with the same success, on account of its violent operation, and the uncertainty of its effects. This is certainly a powerfully poisonous plant, and should be administered with the utmost caution; its effects are violently purgative, and various methods have been contrived to moderate

its action. An extract is sometimes formed of it, which is certainly less violent in its operation, but at the same time both uncertain in its effects, and after some time it becomes totally inert. The most certain preparation is, without doubt, a tincture formed with either wine or spirit.

Notwithstanding the violent mode of operation of hellebore, there are diseases in which it would be highly desirable to administer it. We have particularly noticed mania, in which disease there can be no doubt that it was successfully employed. It is equally certain that they sometimes met with the same accidents in its exhibition. Hippocrates speaks of convulsions and death as the consequence of its employment; yet they had certainly a better method of controlling its action than we have, or they could not have so extensively employed it as we know they did. They were very careful, however, to give it only to persons of robust constitutions, carefully directing that it should never be prescribed for children or old persons, or those of either sex whose habit of body was delicate.

Among the conditions laid down by the Greek writers for the exhibition of hellebore were principally these two: first, that the disease should be of such an obstinate nature as to resist the ordinary modes of treatment; and, secondly, that the strength of the patient be equal to the contest. Under these circumstances it would be desirable to have some form of this potent medicine on which we could depend, and we should perhaps do well to follow the copy of the Greek physicians, in whose hands it was so successful. They prepared the patient for seven days previous to its exhibition by a regulated diet, and frequent gentle aperient medicines. They were equally particular about the hellebore itself, choosing always as the most certain that produced in the islands of Anticyræ; nay, very frequently, for greater certainty still, obliging their patients to make the voyage to those islands, whence the proverb—*Navigare Anticyras*, applied to persons whose actions were accused of madness. They had also several modes of preparing and correcting it, which are un-

known to us: among others, we have the following from Actuarius, whose works are come down to us.

They took only the fibrous part of the root, throwing away the head, or thicker part; these they macerated a short time in water, then separating the bark from the tender pith underneath, they dried it (the bark) in the shade. This was administered (when powdered) in honey, or the pulp of raisins, to which they generally added some aromatic seeds. Pliny has the following method of correcting the properties of hellebore: some radishes (of the turnip kind) were cut into slices, and the fibres of the hellebore root were inserted into these slices, and boiled. Some persons, he says, made use of the sliced radishes thus impregnated with the hellebore, others preferred the hellebore itself, thus deprived of its acrimony by boiling. This would seem to have given the hint for a method of preparing it long kept as a secret, which Etmuller has given to the world, which is as follows: an apple, particularly sweet, was chosen, and stuck full of the fibres of hellebore root, then roasted under hot embers, the fibres were then withdrawn, and the apple eaten by the patient, which operated mildly but effectually.

I have been thus diffuse in the accounts of the modes of preparing and administering this formidable medicine, with the hope that some person with talent and leisure for the undertaking would be induced to make the effort to restore to modern medicine so powerful and valuable a remedy for some of the most formidable of human diseases; viz. mania, apoplexy, epilepsy, gout, and dropsy. Paracelsus, the boldest and most enterprising of physicians, failed not to turn this, as well as many other of the more heroic medicines to advantage, and many of the surprising cures performed by him were the result of the successful application of this potent drug.

It is not merely as a purgative that the action of hellebore is exerted on the human body; its penetrating virtue pervades every part of the system, and on no part seems to exercise a more decided action than on the brain and nerves. In order to

ensure its purgative effects, the Greek physicians frequently combined scammony with it. It is much to be regretted that no experiments have been made to ascertain the effects of hellebore introduced gradually into the system. A vinous or spirituous tincture promises to be the most eligible form for such experiments, and with the interposition of proper purgatives, there is every reason to expect the most decided advantages to the practice of medicine from these trials.

Before dismissing this subject, I find it necessary to say something concerning the practice of snuffing up the powder of hellebore in the form of snuff, which has been recommended in some diseases of the head; and to remark, that though the white hellebore has been more commonly employed for this purpose, the black is in every instance to be preferred, being less violent in its action, and more certain in its effects. The author remembers, in the depot for French prisoners of war at Norman Cross, in the year 1806, that a peculiar disease, called *Nyctalopia*, was very prevalent among them. The symptoms which distinguish this disease are, that the patient becomes by degrees perfectly blind from the moment of sunset till the re-appearance of the bright luminary next morning. This disease affected a great number of the prisoners, who were obliged to be led about by their comrades immediately after sunset, and all of them at the same time were labouring under symptoms of extreme dyspepsia. After a variety of treatment ineffectually applied, the powder of black hellebore was given them as a snuff. As they were most of them attached to the use of snuff, and had been for a long time deprived of it, they took the hellebore with avidity, and generally recovered from their nyctalopia in the course of a very few days, and the dyspeptic symptoms were at the same time greatly relieved. There is no doubt that in many other affections of the head the same treatment would be found extremely efficacious, and is well worthy of trial in many chronic diseases of the eyes, particularly in the early stage of *gutta serena*.

This powder, as well as that of the white hellebore, is often employed with advantage in the cure of itch, combined with hogs'-lard; but they are neither of them so certain as sulphur, though it is evident that they often succeed.

---

CONIUM MACULATUM. (CICUTA.)

---

HEMLOCK.

THIS poisonous plant abounds by the sides of fields and by hedges. It has a long, thick, white root, of the shape of a carrot, which contains, when young, a milky juice. The stalk rises to the height of three, four, and even six feet; it is hollow, smooth, and shining, of a deep green colour covered all over with red or brown spots. The leaves are very large and spreading, divided into a great number of minute parts, also of a deep green colour, standing on long foot-stalks, which are grooved next the stalk. The flowers stand in large umbels; they are very small and white. The seeds are flat on one side and hemispherical on the other. It flowers in June and July. (Pl. 16.)

For the medical properties of this poisonous plant, we must look to modern, rather than ancient practice; though its properties were by no means unknown to the older writers, as may be easily seen on reference to Etmuller or Geoffroy, but they had a great abhorrence of introducing poisons into the system.

In modern practice, however, considerable advantage has accrued to medicine from the use of hemlock, which, like opium, and many other narcotic poisons, however powerful and deleterious in a large dose taken at once, may, nevertheless, be gradually introduced into the system with perfect safety; and a dose which at first would inevitably have proved fatal, may at length be taken three or four times in the day without the least inconvenience.

Before entering on the medical properties of this plant, it will be necessary to say a few words, by way of caution, respecting its identity, as there are several plants with which it may be, and frequently is, confounded. The most dangerous mistake that can be committed, is that of taking the water-hemlock for this plant; they very much resemble each other in appearance; but the hemlock we are treating of never grows in water, the other never out of it. The principal distinction by which hemlock may be known from every other plant, is its smooth, round, spotted stalk, and the peculiar form of the seeds described above, together with its strong disagreeable smell, resembling the urine of a cat. These marks are to be found in no other plant, and are quite sufficient to distinguish it. The water-hemlock, it should be remembered, is the most virulent poison this country produces. The other plants resembling it, such as the sheep's-parsley, or fool's-parsley, and some others of that description, easily distinguished by the stalk, possess no medical qualities which bear any affinity to hemlock.

The time for gathering the plant is when the peculiar smell of it is strongest, as its medical as well as poisonous properties depend chiefly on that circumstance; for at other times it is almost inert. The leaves, being the part principally employed, are best gathered in June or July, when the plant is in blossom. They should be carefully picked from the foot-stalks, and dried in a hot sun, or on tin plates before the fire, and kept afterwards in paper bags. If powdered immediately, which is the best way, the powder should carefully be preserved from the light, else both its colour and virtues will soon disappear.

Its properties are anodyne, and, when fresh, very acrid ; but this last is lost in a great measure by drying. The proper dose is, to begin with one or two grains twice or three times in the day, and increase it gradually, according to its effect on the patient ; it has been augmented in this manner to as much as two ounces in the day, or even more. In too large a dose, it produces giddiness, dimness of sight, tremor, paralysis, and many other alarming symptoms. This should render persons extremely cautious how they use it.

The diseases in which it has been principally employed, are scirrhus tumors of the glands, especially of the breast, and even in open cancers it greatly moderates the pain, without inducing costiveness. It has been successfully employed in scrophula, and in all glandular diseases. In chronic indurations of the liver and spleen, it has also been found beneficial : it moderates pain, and promotes the absorption of hardened tumors. There is an extract ordered by the College to be made by evaporating the juice of hemlock to a proper consistence by a gentle heat, which, for the sake of convenience, is mostly prescribed by physicians ; but the strength of it varies so much that the dried leaves are always to be preferred ; for so long as they preserve their green colour they may be relied on. The dose of the extract is from one grain gradually increased to ten.

Externally, the bruised leaves form an excellent anodyne poultice, to apply to cancers and scrophulous tumors, or indeed to any painful swelling.

## ROSA CANINA. (CYNOSBATUS.)

## HIP, OR DOG ROSE.

THIS delicate and fragrant plant, which every where adorns our hedges, and pleases no less by the elegant simplicity of its flowers, than by the grateful odour it wafts to the passer by, is so very generally known as to require little botanical description. Long after its flowers have disappeared, its fruit arrives at maturity, and, when the breezes of Autumn have stripped the hedges of their foliage, presents an object of interest and admiration. The large, scarlet, polished hip exhibits a specimen of Nature's superior elegance and proportions, and furnishes to the artist a perfect model for his vases, &c. (Pl. 15.)

The flowers and fruit of the hip are both useful in medicine. From the former, an elegant water may be distilled, preferred by many to the common French-rose water. The petals also form a conserve, possessed of stronger astringent properties than those of the damask rose. Its infusion in water is in every respect superior to that of the garden rose, where these properties are required; as in fluxes, profuse discharges of any kind, night-sweats, and hæmorrhages. In all cases, except the first, it will be better to combine it with sulphuric acid, about six or eight drops to a wine glass of the infusion, and a little sugar.

The fruit is generally formed into a conserve by allowing the hips to lie till they begin to grow soft, then pressing the pulp

through a hair-sieve, leaving behind the seeds; to this pulp thrice the quantity of loaf sugar in powder should be added, and the whole well incorporated in a mortar. This is a cooling detergent medicine, but is principally used as a vehicle to conceal the taste of powders, and to form linctuses for the purpose of allaying irritation in troublesome coughs.

The following will be found a very serviceable formulæ in severe coughs and colds:—

Take of conserve of hips, two ounces;  
oil of almonds, two drachms;  
tincture of squill, one drachm;  
tincture of opium, twenty drops:

Mix, and form a linctus. A teaspoonful to be taken when the cough is troublesome.

## HYOSCIAMUS NIGER.

## COMMON HENBANE.

HENBANE grows abundantly in all waste places by the roadside and amongst rubbish. It is known by its peculiarly disagreeable smell, which it imparts to the fingers when touched. The leaves, when burnt, sparkle and crackle like nitre. The root is long, tough, woody, and furnished with many fibres. The stalks are round, hard, tough, and branched. The leaves surround the stalk at their base, and are large, long, and pointed, of a lightish green colour and powerful ill smell. The flowers are numerous, and, when closely examined, will be found very beautiful; they are large and of a straw colour, delicately penciled with dark purple lines. One seed vessel succeeds to each blossom; it is large, and contains a great number of brown rough seeds. It flowers in July. (Pl. 16.)

This, like the hemlock, is a powerfully poisonous plant, but also possesses valuable medical properties when given cautiously in the proper doses. These properties were as well known to ancient as to modern practice, although some of the moderns have claimed to themselves the merit of discovering them. Geoffroy particularly notices the extraordinary effects of this medicine when its action begins to be felt: he observes, "it deranges the mind in a wonderful manner, and affects it with most ridiculous delirium, with fantastic and extatic

dreams, and particularly disposes it to quarrels and altercations, especially in bilious habits." The author can vouch for the truth of this statement in his own person, having had occasion to take this medicine in a full dose. The delusions it presented to the mind in the first instance were the most delightful that can be conceived. The scenes before the eyes were of a most enchanting description, and every sense was ravished with the utmost excess of pleasure. These scenes, however, were as transient as they were delightful: in a few hours the senses were as much annoyed as they had before been gratified, and the utmost irritability of mind succeeded to the most delightful tranquillity.

In this respect the operation of henbane differs materially from that of opium; but it should never be pushed to such an extent as to produce delirium of any kind; if the end for which it is given, which is generally the relief of pain, be not accomplished by a moderate dose, it is of no use to repeat it. With some persons, instead of agreeable sensations, it produces nausea, head-ache, giddiness, and sometimes violent colic, and copious flow of urine. Contrary to the action of opium, it rather relaxes the bowels; and for that reason, where it can be borne, it is a very useful anodyne; but the constitution of the patient ought to be consulted, and where it is found to disagree it should be laid aside.

The diseases for which it is most frequently prescribed are, wandering rheumatic pains, hardness of the breasts from retained milk, scrophulous swellings, cancers, piles, and spasms of the stomach and bowels.

It is most commonly given in the form of extract made from the leaves, which is always kept in the shops, and which has been used with advantage in nervous diseases, hysterics, epilepsy, madness, lock-jaw, rheumatisms, and wherever it is desirable to allay pain or irritation. The dose is from half a grain, increased according to its effect to three or four grains, and even a much greater quantity, according to the nervous irritability of the patient.

Externally, the bruised leaves, in form of poultice, are very usefully applied to painful swellings, whether scrophulous or cancerous, and to hardened breasts occasioned by the retention of milk. The seeds may be used with advantage as a remedy for the tooth-ache, in the following manner: Place a few of the seeds on a hot iron, sufficient to occasion them to smoke freely, then place an inverted tobacco-pipe over, and direct the smoke to the hollow tooth; by this means, three or four, or more, small worms have frequently been driven out, which were the cause of the pain. A liniment made by digesting the bruised leaves in olive oil, is a useful application in deep-seated pains of any kind, and in inflamed piles.

Some most ridiculous, though calamitous accidents have occurred, from the taking the leaves and roots of this plant by mistake, which our limits will not admit of detailing.

## MARRUBIUM VULGARE.

## WHITE HOARHOUND.

THIS plant is found by the road-side and amongst rubbish; it is also sometimes cultivated in gardens for medical uses. The root consists of numerous crooked fibres rising from a small head; from this a number of stalks, about a foot and a half in height, square, branchy, woolly, and of a whitish colour. The leaves stand in pairs at the joints of the stalk; they are roundish; a little indented on the edges, of a firm consistence, and whitish. The flowers stand closely clustered together at the joints where the leaves grow; they are small and white, and spring from the bosom of the leaves. The whole plant has a strong smell and bitterish taste. The flowers appear in June. (Pl. 16.)

Hoarhound has been celebrated from remote antiquity as a remedy for all diseases of the chest; and, though seldom prescribed by physicians of our country in the present day, it nevertheless merits the eulogiums bestowed on it by their predecessors. It is a very powerful medicine for dissolving and dislodging the viscid tough phlegm which clogs the bronchia, and facilitating its expectoration. Nor is its action confined to the lungs; wherever obstruction is produced by a thick viscid state of the fluids, it will be found a very powerful deobstruent. Borelli, in his Medical Observations, affirms, "that from innumerable experiments, he had demonstrated that the tops of hoarhound infused in white wine were a powerful promoter of the menses in women, particularly serviceable in removing the

cachexia (depraved habit of body) and unhealthy colour of chlorotic girls; and that its effects were rendered still more decided when combined with the tops of the lesser centaury and common germander. The form we would recommend is the following:—

Take of tops of hoarhound (*dried*), one ounce;  
    lesser centaury,  
    common germander, of each half an ounce;  
    white wine, one quart:

Infuse for three or four days, and strain.

If the plants are fresh, they will require to be used in a double quantity. This is one of the best stomachic and deobstruent medicines that can be prescribed.

In inveterate coughs, especially of old people, the syrup or decoction of hoarhound is an invaluable remedy; but the most efficacious form, is a syrup made of the expressed juice of the plant, which should be allowed to stand three or four hours for the feculencies to subside, and, when poured off clear, should be boiled up gently with nearly twice its weight of sugar. This is an excellent form for the coughs of children. If a decoction is made, it should be sweetened with honey.

Ray, and many other writers, extol its virtues as a vermifuge; and Forestus, as well as Etmuller, used it with very great success against the jaundice and obstructions of the liver.

## BALLOTE FÆTIDA.

(MARRUBIUM NIGRUM.)

---

BLACK, OR STINKING HOARHOUND.

WE think proper to notice this plant here, though very little used as a medicine on account of its nauseous taste and smell. It is common in waste grounds, and has a small creeping jointed root, giving out fibres from each joint, a square, erect, branched stalk about ten inches in height, from which the leaves rise in pairs, with slender foot-stalks, of a dark green colour and rounded form, soft and hairy to the touch. The flowers grow in clusters like those of the plant last described: they are of a pale purple colour, and appear in June.

Though little used, this plant possesses powerful properties, especially in hysteric and hypochondriac affections. It is best given in the form of conserve made of the fresh tops, on account of its nauseous taste. The celebrated Tournefort relates several instances of gout, if not absolutely cured, at least rendered much more tolerable and less frequent in its occurrence by the use of this plant. Externally, in form of poultice, it resolves hard tumours and cleanses foul ulcers.

## LONICERA PERICLYMENUM

(CAPRIFOLIUM.)

---

  
HONEY SUCKLE.

THIS beautiful and fragrant climbing plant needs no description. Its elegantly formed flowers adorn our hedges in July. (Pl. 17.)

Though not employed by physicians, the leaves and flowers of the honey suckle are possessed of diuretic and sudorific properties. Etmuller speaks highly of a decoction of this plant in beer, which he employed with great success in the wandering gout, and recommends it, with other sudorific plants and woods, in the cure of lues venerea. Its properties bear some affinity to those of sarsaparilla, which is a similar kind of plant.

A decoction of the flowers has been celebrated as an excellent antispasmodic, and recommended in asthma of the nervous kind. An elegant water may be distilled from these flowers, which has been recommended for nervous head-aches, &c.

## HUMULUS LUPULUS.

## HOP.

THE botanical characters of this climbing plant are so universally known, that a description of it appears altogether unnecessary: for the benefit, however, of persons living in countries where it is not cultivated, an engraving of it has been subjoined. (Pl. 17.)

The common use to which this valuable plant has been so long applied, is probably the reason that its medical properties have been so much neglected; of late years, however, physicians have paid more attention to this remedy.

Its peculiar property, however, of preventing the process of acescency, does not appear to enter into their views in prescribing it. Before this plant became generally used in brewing, it was employed medicinally for hypochondriacal and other diseases connected with acidity in the *primæ viæ*, as well as for the purpose of preventing or dissolving urinary calculi. When, however, its use in beer was become general, an outcry was raised against it, as inducing this last mentioned disease, which it had formerly been given to cure; and it was affirmed that the number of persons affected with stone and gravel were very alarmingly increased in this country. The hop, however, stood its ground, and long experience has shewn the groundlessness of the clamour raised against it. The malt liquor is found to be more wholesome as well as more agreeable than before; though

it is affirmed by Geoffroy and many other writers that it intoxicates sooner, and induces sleep, and even nightmare, in a degree proportioned to the quantity of hop employed.

This property of inducing sleep, combined with its well known tonic and also diuretic properties, renders the hop a very desirable remedy in those chronic diseases arising from acidity in the digestive canal, and accompanied with much pain and watchfulness, as very frequently happens in hypochondriasis, chronic rheumatism of the scorbutic kind, and dyspepsia.

It may be administered in infusion, which is the most certain method, regulating the strength of it by the stomach of the patient; but it should be taken as strong as the stomach will bear without nausea. The form in which physicians usually prescribe it in this country is the extract, which is ordered by the London College to be kept in the shops. This may be given in the dose of from five grains to a drachm. It has been found useful in foul cutaneous diseases.

Externally, a decoction of the hop forms an excellent anodyne fomentation, very proper for relieving the pain arising from violent contusions, as well as in gouty and rheumatic pains. The young tops gathered in the spring are a most delicate article of food boiled and eaten as spinach.

## ARMORACIA. (RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS.)

---

HORSERADISH.

IN the present case, as in the two preceding, the botanical characters of the plant are too well known to require any description.

The root of horse-radish has long been celebrated as a powerful diuretic, and particularly for expelling gravel; it acts also by perspiration, and has been found of great service in rheumatic affections. The expressed juice, even in a small quantity, produces vomiting, and that very roughly.

Ettmuller commends an infusion of it in wine, filtered, and kept in a cool place, as a powerful remedy in gravel, which it expels in great quantity. In affections of the stomach, especially of the scorbutic kind, he extols very highly an infusion of horse radish with the root of elecampane. This acts strongly by urine, and in dyspeptic and scorbutic cases may be considered a specific. In the early stage of consumption, this infusion has been employed with complete success. The same physician records several deplorable cases of scurvy and dyspepsia cured by infusion of horse radish in milk or in wine: one instance is a soldier, who with a scorbutic diathesis laboured under dropsy and œdematous swellings of the legs. Barbette records a case of scorbutic paralysis cured by an infusion of this root in milk.

Externally, an infusion of horse radish in spirit of wine has been recommended as an application, to be used by rubbing in, to paralyzed or wasted limbs; the same might be also used in sciatica, or hip rheumatism.

---

---

## EQUISETUM.

---

### HORSE-TAIL.

THIS plant abounds in moist meadows and marshy grounds. There are several species of it, though two only have been employed for medical purposes, the larger and smaller horse-tail, whose properties are very similar. The former of these springs form an assemblage of numerous, slender, black fibres, which constitute its root. The stalk is hollow, cylindrical, and jointed in such a manner, that the respective joints may be easily dis-united and re-united: their colour is a pale green with a blackish fringe at the joints. These stalks, when at their full growth, attain the height of two to three feet. The flower consists of a kind of oval spike of a brown colour, at the top of the stalks. (Pl. 15.)

The smaller horse-tail has similar characters, but all its parts are less.

The properties of this plant are strongly astringent, and are useful in vomiting of blood, flooding of women, bloody urine, and fluxes. It may be taken in infusion in either wine or water:

the former is to be generally preferred. A drachm of the powder may also be given; and in some cases, the expressed juice, to the dose of two ounces, is to be preferred. It has been greatly commended in all hæmorrhages, in ulcerations and wounds of the kidneys, bladder, and small intestines. Cures of this description are attested by many authors of credit, as performed by the use of this plant. Simon Pauli relates a very remarkable history of a girl, wounded accidentally in the bladder by a pointed knife, where the urine was discharged by the wound, and who recovered by the use of this plant freely administered in decoctions and glysters. In spittings of blood, Geoffroy recommends a drachm of the dried plant in powder with the juice of the pomegranate, three or four times in the day.

Ettmuller commends it in the morbid discharges of women, in piles, and spitting of blood. Externally, he praises it as an application to indolent ulcers, to accelerate their contraction. In this case a strong decoction should be employed.

## CYNOGLOSSUM OFFICINALE.

## HOUND'S-TONGUE.

THE plant we are about to describe is very abundant by the road-side and in waste places. It springs from a long thick root, blackish withoutside, white within, of a disagreeable smell, but sweetish taste. The stalk is firm, upright, about two feet and a half high, branched towards the top. The lower leaves are large, oblong, not very broad, numerous, and of a bluish green colour, deeply veined, without foot-stalks; the upper ones resemble them, but are much smaller. The flowers are numerous on the tops of the stalks, of a reddish purple colour, rather small, funnel-shaped, and of a very disagreeable smell, resembling that of mice. They appear in June. (Pl. 15.)

The plant hound's-tongue has for ages been an esteemed article of the Materia Medica, and is still much prescribed by physicians on the Continent, though neglected in our own country. It possesses narcotic, anodyne, and astringent properties. In a large dose it is considered poisonous; but on this point there is a difference of opinion. It was much used by the older physicians in catarrhs, diarrhœas, *fluor albus*, gonorrhœa, and hæmorrhages. There is an extract prepared from it kept in the shops on the Continent, which appears the most preferable form for administering it. There is also a form of pills of hound's-tongue, much used by foreign physicians in coughs and diseases of the chest. Saffron, however, henbane seeds, castor, and opium, enter into their composition. The combination is certainly good, and we have witnessed the happiest effects from their exhibition.

An ounce of the root, or a handful of the leaves boiled in water or broth, have been prescribed successfully in bad coughs, diarrhœas, dysentery, and hæmorrhage.

The following is an excellent formulæ, as prescribed by Geofroy, in that obstinate and dangerous kind of cough called by the ancient physicians *tussis ferina*, on account of the sound of it resembling that of a wild beast :—

Take of dried leaves of hound's-tongue, four handfuls ;  
 hyssop, maiden hair, colts-foot, of each one  
 handful ;  
 liquorice root, two drachms ;  
 rice, an ounce.

Boil in six pints of water to four, and, towards the end of the process, add two ounces of clarified honey. Strain the whole, and take a wine glass full for a dose.

The compound pills of hound's-tongue, mentioned above, are made as follows :—

Take of dried roots of hound's-tongue,  
 white henbane seeds,  
 opium, of each half an ounce ;  
 mastich, six drachms ;  
 olibanum, five drachms ;  
 saffron, castor, and storax, of each a drachm and  
 a half :

Let the hound's-tongue root, henbane seeds, and castor, be powdered together ; but the mastich, saffron, and olibanum, by themselves separately : let the opium be cut into thin slices and dissolved in rose-water ; afterwards, put in the powders and make all into a mass, of consistence fit for pills, with a sufficient quantity of poppy-syrup. The dose is from eight to fifteen grains. This is a very excellent preparation, and an efficacious remedy in obstinate coughs.

Hound's-tongue is used externally, to soften and resolve hard tumors ; it is also a good application to obstinate ulcers, in form of a poultice.

---

### SEMPERVIVUM TECTORUM.

---

#### HOUSE-LEEK.

THIS well known plant is found every where on the roofs of houses, and on brick walls. The root consists of a number of thick fibres ; the leaves rise in a cluster close together, and continually give out off-sets, which grow in the same manner, so that we generally see a great number of these shoots clustered together in a very beautiful manner : their colour is a very lively green, and they are thick, fleshy, and pointed. From the centre of these clusters rises the stalk, to the height of a foot or more, thick at the bottom, and tapering to the top, where it branches off : it is covered all the way up with leaves lapping over one another, of the same colour with the lower ones, and frequently tinged with red. The flowers stand on the top of the branches ; they are numerous, large, red, and, with the whole plant, form a most beautiful appearance. (Pl. 17.)

This plant appears to have been seldom used internally, although authors speak of it as a cooling, soothing medicine in fevers, and other acute diseases where there exists a great

degree of heat. Externally, however, its juice has obtained great reputation among the best physicians, as an application to erysipelatous and other inflamed and heated surfaces. For this purpose it has been used, in the form of a poultice made of the bruised leaves, as an application to the head in violent phrenzy, either alone or mixed with cream.

In this latter form it is a very frequent and very valuable application to parts affected with erysipelas, or St. Anthony's fire. The juice of house-leek is likewise an excellent gargle for an inflammatory sore throat. Etmuller particularly recommends this juice as an application to a dry parched tongue, even when it is chapped, as it affords great relief to the fissures, and keeps the part moist.

---

## HYSSOPUS.

---

### HYSSOP.

THIS is not properly a British plant, yet being cultivated in gardens for medical use, we have thought proper to notice it. It springs from a fibrous root, with a number of square, upright, hard, branched stalks; the leaves stand in pairs, are long, narrow, and of a deep green colour, with a number of young ones rising in their bosom. The flowers are large and blue, standing in loose spikes at the tops of the branches, having a number of leaves interspersed among them. They appear in August. (Pl. 19.)

This plant has been employed in medicine from the most remote antiquity. It is particularly recommended for diseases of

the chest, especially asthmatic complaints, and the coughs of old people. It is also useful in dyspeptic cases, and sickness of the stomach, restoring the tone of that viscus.

For diseases of the chest, an infusion of the leaves in water, or a syrup made with a strong decoction of them and honey, will be found the best form. If taken with a view to relieve the stomach, it will be best to infuse them in wine or good beer, and take it on an empty stomach.

Externally, hyssop has obtained great reputation for removing the blackness consequent on a blow, especially black eyes, and even for discussing a blood-shot eye. The method of using it is, by taking either the fresh or dried plant tied up in a piece of linen, and immerse it in boiling water; or, what is better still, wine, then apply it hot and moist to the part.

## JUNIPERUS.

## JUNIPER.

THIS is a shrub six or more feet in height ; it is found on heaths, but is rather scarce in this country. The branches are very numerous, and the leaves very thickly set ; these are small, narrow, and sharp at the point, of a pale green colour. Some trees produce only the male flowers, others bear the berries, which are about the size of a pea, of a purplish colour, covered with a kind of grey dust. (Pl. 19.)

The berries of this shrub have long been esteemed for their diuretic and carminative properties. The wood itself, likewise, has considerable powers of the same kind. When cut in the Spring, it exhales a very agreeable odour when burnt, and is useful for purifying the air in rooms where fevers or any infectious diseases exist.

There are few articles in the *Materia Medica* more highly extolled by the ancient writers than the juniper berries : they were employed by them in affections of the chest, in diseases of the kidneys, in coldness of the stomach, and flatulence, and in obstructed menstruation. They are certainly an excellent remedy in diseases of the kidneys, bringing away both gravel and mucus in great abundance wherever they exist. They also promote expectoration, when the lungs are oppressed with a viscid tenacious pituita, which they dislodge and expel ; and when the same substance occupies the coats of the stomach and intestines, they exert the same action upon it there, and facilitate its expulsion.

There have been a variety of preparations of juniper employed in medicine, but principally the *Rob*, or inspissated juice, a simple and a compound spirit, an essence, and essential oil, beside the simple infusion or decoction. By some, the berries are preferred to be eaten to the number of fifteen to twenty at a time, or the dried berries in powder to the dose of a drachm. An infusion, or tea, made of the bruised berries is a good form for administering this medicine to persons labouring under affections of the stomach, flatulence, &c.

The spirit of juniper is that which gave rise to the common gin of this country, into which it has degenerated. The method of preparing it properly, is to employ a pound of juniper berries to every gallon of proof spirit, and draw off three quarts. This is afterwards to be dulcified with as much sugar as is agreeable. If the spirit of wine be good, this will be found not only a pleasant, but useful beverage taken in moderation, and diluted with water. It is almost needless to say, that this simple and wholesome form of spirit is no where to be found in the shops or houses licensed to vend it. There is another method of preparing a spirit of juniper better for medical prescription than the above; it is formed by macerating the bruised berries in water till they ferment, and form a vinous liquor, from which a strong spirit may be distilled.

The essential oil, which is kept in the shops, is a powerful diuretic and carminative; it also promotes menstruation when obstructed. The dose is from four to six, or eight drops on a lump of sugar.

It is necessary to observe, with respect to all the preparations of juniper, that wherever inflammation exists, especially of the kidneys or bladder, their employment must carefully be avoided, as they would undoubtedly increase the existing irritation.

## LAVANDULA.

## LAVENDER.

THE botanical characters of this beautiful and highly odiferous plant are so well known as to require no description in this place. Its exquisitely delicate purple spikes of flowers appear in July.

The powerful and volatile aroma of this plant has long been applied to medical purposes. It yields it readily by distillation both to water and spirit, and furnishes an essential oil. All these preparations are highly stimulant; they are very grateful to the stomach and to the nervous system in general, and have been considerably extolled for their efficacy in disorders of the head, and in paralytic affections.

It is necessary, however, to caution the inexperienced against the too frequent use of these stimuli, and particularly of smelling too much to the plant itself, which has frequently been productive of very serious consequences. The best preparation of this plant for ordinary use is the common red spirit of the shops, in the dose of twenty drops to a tea spoonful in a little cold water, or on a lump of sugar. This is serviceable in all hysterical affections, faintings, and giddiness. The mode of making this preparation, as ordered by the College, is as follows :

Take of simple spirit of lavender, 3 pints ;  
spirit of rosemary, 1 pint ;  
cinnamon bark, bruised,  
nutmegs, bruised, of each  $\frac{1}{2}$  an ounce.  
Macerate together for fourteen days, and filter.

Externally the simple spirit, as well as the essential oil, has been greatly commended as an application to paralyzed parts, especially to paralysis of the tongue: they are much used also to smell to in faintings and hysterics.

---

## LACTUCA.

---

### LETTUCE.

OF the wild plant we have four different kinds growing on banks and in waste grounds, of which little use is made either for food or medicine; indeed, except the large wild lettuce, they are possessed of virulent poisonous properties, especially the smallest, or *strong scented* lettuce, distinguished by its slender, tough, purplish coloured stalks, long, narrow, deeply divided leaves, and small yellow flowers placed in long slender cups. The large wild lettuce mentioned above has a long, thick, whitish root, which yields, on being cut into, a quantity of yellow juice of a very unpleasant smell, resembling opium. The leaves are very large, especially the lower ones, broad, and not divided at the edges; the stalk rises to the height of four or five feet, is round, green, smooth, and branched at the top. The flowers are numerous, small, and yellow; they appear in July.

This is very seldom employed in medicine; but Hill strongly commends a syrup formed of a decoction of the leaves and stalks as a very safe and efficacious anodyne; and there is little doubt that it will be found to answer these intentions with safety.

It is, however, chiefly of the garden lettuce that we have to speak, as an article of diet and of medicine, and more especially of the large Cos lettuce, which possesses all the properties of the others in a superior degree. This, though not properly a native of our country (being brought from the island of Cos, the birth-place of Hippocrates), is yet so extensively cultivated by our gardeners that it may now be considered naturalized. The figure of this plant is so well known as to require no description: it may be necessary to observe, however, that many of its properties, as it is found in the markets, are artificial, and make it differ considerably from the same plant in its natural state. By tying up the outer leaves, the inner ones are kept pressed together, and thus excluded from the light. The consequence of this treatment is, that these leaves remain almost white, and the juice which they contain loses the acrimony which, in their natural state, they would have possessed. In this condition they form a very wholesome and useful article of diet, inasmuch as they are cooling, aperient, and favourable to the digestive process; they may be safely and advantageously eaten by dyspeptic persons and those labouring under hypochondriacal affections, and all who are subject to habitual costiveness, a bilious state of stomach, and heart-burns. Galen speaks in very high terms of admiration of this as an article of diet, which he made great use of himself both in youth and old age; in early life, on account of a burning heat at the superior orifice of the stomach, occasioned by bile; and in the decline of life, on account of the sleepless nights occasioned by his long continued and unremitting application to study, and for which he found this the only remedy. When his teeth could no longer master them raw, he had them boiled for supper. It is singular that Geoffroy should deny the existence of opium or any narcotic principle in them: this has since been proved past a doubt; they are not, however, on that account noxious.

The seeds of lettuce were formerly kept in the shops as one of the four lesser cooling seeds; their use, however, is very doubtful, and has long been discontinued.

The opinion that the lettuce is injurious to the procreative faculty in both sexes is without foundation; so likewise is that of its affecting the sight.

---

## LILIUM CANDIDUM.

---

### COMMON WHITE LILY.

THIS majestic and beautiful plant is so well naturalized to our soil that we may consider it our own. Its superb stem and lovely flower of dazzling whiteness is known to every one, and needs no minute description. Its root is a bulb, consisting of a number of fleshy coats, and abounds with a mucous juice. It flowers in July. (Pl. 20.)

The parts of this plant used in medicine are, the root, flower, and the anthers, or threads, with their buttons, within the flower.

The root has been mostly employed, and that only externally. As a maturing cataplasm, to hasten the suppuration of a painful tumour, and allay the pain of it, there is nothing in nature more efficacious. Hence it is employed for this purpose in venereal buboes in the groin, and in every kind of painful tumour where suppuration is expected. It has been applied also externally in that species of abscess in the throat called a

quinsey. A good method of preparing them is to roast three or four of these bulbs in the embers till they become soft, then apply them to the part as hot as they can be borne. The author has witnessed a most excruciating pain in the ear instantly relieved by the application of one of these roots.

The flowers possess considerable anodyne and emollient properties ; hence they may with great propriety enter into the anodyne and emollient fomentations, as also glysters given with these intentions. (See art. CHAMOMILE, page 79.)

With respect to the anthers, they have been said, when dried and powdered, to possess strong emmenagogue properties, and to excite the action of the womb in indolent labours. They have been used to promote difficult menstruation, but are said to endanger abortion. All medicines of this class should be carefully avoided by married women, as all abortions procured by such means, whether accidentally or intentionally, are dangerous to the life of the patient.

A water, distilled in a vapour bath from the flowers, has been in great esteem among the ladies, especially on the continent, as a cosmetic, to preserve and improve the freshness of their complexion, and to remove pimples and freckles. Geoffroy speaks very decidedly in favour of its cosmetic virtues, provided a small quantity of salt of tartar be dissolved in it.

## CONVALLARIA MAJALIS.

(LILIUM CONVALLIUM.)

## LILY OF THE VALLEY.

THIS modest but elegant plant is found wild in our woods, though mostly cultivated in gardens, where it may well challenge a place. The root is slender, long, white, and creeps near the surface of the ground horizontally for some distance. Two, or at most three very large, broad, pointed, beautiful leaves spring from it, of a dark green colour, marked with bold parallel ribs. The flowers grow in a kind of spike, which springs from the footstalk of the leaves, with which it is generally connected by a kind of membranous sheath; they are rather large, white, and pendulous upon a short footstalk. They stand at equal distances, and all hang in one direction, and, contrasted with the dark large leaves, make an interesting appearance. They are succeeded by large red berries. The flowers appear in May and June. (Pl. 20.)

The flowers of this plant possess a remarkably grateful refreshing odour, and have been considered as a medicine of the first class against nervous affections, and all diseases of the head, such as apoplexy, epilepsy, vertigo, coma, convulsions, paralysis, &c. They are given in powder, in the dose of half a drachm to a drachm; but several elegant preparations were formerly kept

in the shops, which were more used than the flowers in substance; such as a distilled water, a distilled spirit, a conserve, &c. In the affections abovementioned, the preparations of this plant were considered by all the older physicians of eminence as a kind of specific, though they generally combined them with other medicines of the same class, and especially with ambergris.

As these preparations are both elegant and highly useful in a medical point of view, we shall notice the directions given by the most eminent of the ancient physicians to prepare them rightly. Geoffroy directs, for the distillation of the water, that it should be prepared from the fresh gathered flowers, while wet with the morning dew, in a water bath, and that the water thus obtained be poured upon fresh flowers and distilled again; then repeat the same operation a number of times, until a very fragrant water be obtained, which should be carefully kept in bottles well stopped. After the same manner also the spirit is directed to be made by Ettmuller; macerating the flowers wet with the dew in good spirit of wine, and drawing off the same spirit by a water bath from fresh flowers three or four times, by which means a most valuable spirit will be obtained, which he greatly extols in head-aches, nervous affections of all kinds, hysterics, and faintings, &c. Another method of obtaining the same is by fermenting the flowers in a close vessel until they obtain a strong penetrating vinous smell; a spirit is then obtained by distillation, and this again drawn over from fresh flowers not fermented. The distilled water may be taken in the dose of four ounces; the spirit, in that of one ounce.

Ettmuller and Geoffroy both commend highly a tincture of ambergris, formed by pouring this spirit upon that substance, and macerating it some time, which they call essence of ambergris, and which they employed in all sudden faintings, or affections of the head and nervous system. Ettmuller enlarges greatly on the virtues of this preparation in paralysis of the organs of speech, in deafness, applied on cotton to the ear; in loss

of memory, in which case he calls it a specific; in nocturnal terrors, and nightmare. Lastly, he considers it a specific in impotency, “*quod specificè armabit impotentes maritos ad bellum venereum.*”

Before dismissing this subject, it will be necessary to take notice of its errhine properties; when snuffed up the nostrils, it excites a discharge of mucus, and affords great relief in all affections of the head. Its operation this way is extremely gentle, though it sometimes induces sneezing. Ettmuller gives the following excellent formula for a cephalic snuff:

Take of dried flowers of lily of the valley,  
leaves of marjoram, of each, in powder, a drachm;  
essential oil of marjoram, half a scruple.  
Mix them together, and form a snuff.

If a stronger sternutatory be required, a scruple of white hellebore powder may be added; or if the gratefulness of the smell be the object in view, a little Florentine orris root in powder, or a few grains of musk and ambergris, may be employed.

## NYMPHÆA ALBA.

---

WATER LILY.

THIS elegant plant graces our brooks and small rivers; its root is long and thick, blackish outside and white within, having numerous fibres. Its broad beautiful leaves rise on single foot-stalks of great length, thick, round, and of a spongy consistence. They float on the surface of the water, are very broad, almost circular, of a beautiful shining green colour, very glossy on their upper surface. The flowers, like the leaves, stand on long foot-stalks, and of the same kind; they are large, of a bright white colour, inclosed in a green calyx, or cup, of four leaves, and with a number of yellow anthers in the centre. In the midst of these is found the seed vessel, of a peculiar and elegant form, somewhat resembling a ten-pin, being contracted at the neck, and crowned with a notched rim. It contains a quantity of pulpy matter, and a number of large purplish seeds. It flowers in August. (Pl. 20.)

The root of the water lily is cooling and powerfully astringent. It has been much commended in cases of heat and irritation about the seminal and urinary organs, and is said to possess some calming and anodyne properties. The country people employ it successfully against the *fluor albus*; the same good effects will result from its use where involuntary nocturnal pollutions occur. Of the dried root in powder, a drachm may be taken at a dose: it is often used by the country people in its fresh state, when they slice it, and infuse it in red wine. This is

a good remedy in floodings, or profuse menstruation. The leaves are sometimes employed as a cooling application to inflamed surfaces. The vulgar opinion that this plant prevents venereal desires is erroneous.

There is another species that has a yellow flower, but in every other respect resembles the one just described. The properties are very similar.

---

---

## TILIA.

---

### THE LIME, OR LINDEN TREE.

*THIS* is a lofty and noble tree, very frequent as an ornament to church-yards and alleys. The leaves are of a bright green colour, and serrated on the edges. It bears a white flower of a very fragrant smell.

The flowers of this tree have long been used in medicine; they are called by the ancient physicians cephalic; that is, good against diseases of the head, such as apoplexy, vertigo, epilepsy, &c. In the last named disorder they are still much in use upon the continent, and enter into several officinal preparations, especially the compound piony water, concerning which we shall have occasion to speak in its proper place. There is beside a simple water distilled from them, which has enjoyed a considerable reputation for relieving the above-mentioned disorders, as also painful affections of the womb and kidneys. The French

physicians are much in the habit of prescribing a decoction or infusion of these flowers in all nervous affections, and also in that kind of fever which succeeds to violent injury or surgical operations. In these cases it appears to soothe and calm the irritation excited, and produces perspiration and sleep. Half an ounce of the dried flowers may be infused in a pint of water, which, with two drachms of liquorice root sliced, will make a very pleasant mucilaginous drink.

The leaves also yield a mucilage to hot water, which may well supply the place of the flowers when these are not to be procured. Ettmuller particularly recommends them in cases of obstinate constipation, where the patient has a very strong desire to go to stool, but cannot accomplish it. The best method of employing them under these circumstances is, to put a quantity of the leaves into the pan of the close-stool, and then pour hot water upon them. The patient sitting over this will perceive an instantaneous and almost miraculous relief.

The inner bark macerated in water, furnishes an excellent mucilaginous application to burns and scalds, as well as an emollient fomentation for all painful tumors.

The juice obtained by tapping the tree near the roots, in the Spring, has obtained a great reputation for the cure of epilepsy, and we conceive it to be well worth the trial.

## GLYCYRRHIZA.

## LIQUORICE.

THIS plant is most usually cultivated in our country, though it is said to be found wild in some of the northern counties. It springs from a long creeping root, about the thickness of a finger, containing a great quantity of a pleasant, sweet, well-known juice: the stalks are round and firm, about four feet in height, and not much branched. The leaves are large, long, and regularly pinnated, each one consisting of eight or more of these pinnæ, which are long, pointed, and of a pale green colour. The flowers grow on long slender foot-stalks, which rise from the bosom of the leaves: they are small, and of a bluish colour. The seeds are large and brown, contained in long slender pods of a pale green colour. The flowers appear in September. (Pl. 20.)

The juice obtained from the fresh root of liquorice is well known as a most agreeable as well as efficacious remedy for allaying the irritation in coughs and colds. The best form for using it is that of the inspissated juice, commonly called Spanish liquorice; and this may either be kept in the mouth in small pieces, or, what is better, dissolved in water, in as great a quantity as the water will take up. This form will be found extremely serviceable to combine with other expectorant remedies, in order to mask their unpleasant taste. This saturated solution may be advantageously combined with the infusion of colt's-foot, marshmallow, borage, hound's-tongue, &c. In this form it will be found extremely useful, not only in coughs and affections of the chest, but also in strangury, heat of urine, and diseases of the kidneys.

## ASPLENIUM TRICHOMANES.

## MAIDENHAIR.

THERE are several species of plants bearing this name, but the one most commonly used for medical purposes is the one above-named: it is found growing on walls and rocks. The root is a small tuft of fibres. The leaves are numerous, three or four inches long, very elegantly pinnated, of a beautiful glossy dark green colour; the stalk is blackish. The flowers and seeds are brown. (Pl. 21.)

The leaves of this plant, the part employed in medicine, have a sweetish, mucilaginous, rather astringent taste, and is a pleasant emollient pectoral medicine, usually given in the form of a syrup, particularly for affections of the chest: its properties are very similar to those of liquorice, with which it is best combined. A great quantity of this syrup is imported from France under the name of Capillaire; it makes a pleasant drink for sick persons in fevers, and especially in catarrhal complaints, copiously diluted with water. In the old Pharmacopœias the following elegant preparation of it had a place.

Take of Maidenhair, five ounces;

Steep and boil it in a sufficient quantity of water, with liquorice-root, two ounces; boil up the clear-strained liquor into a syrup, with three pounds of white sugar.

The sufficient quantity of water here would be about a quart, when boiled.

## MALVA.

## COMMON MALLOW.

THIS plant abounds every where in waste places, churchyards, and dry banks; there are two or three species beside that here described, but they are not employed in medicine, or at least do not differ in their properties from it. It has a long, white root, burying itself deep in the ground, and giving out numerous fibres. The stalks are round, tough, upright, branched, and from two to three feet high. The leaves stand on long footstalks, they are almost round, deeply waved or notched, of a dark green colour. The flowers stand on the tops of the stalks; they are large, rise from long footstalks, several of them together; are bell-shaped, divided into five heart-shaped segments, of a reddish purple, with streaks of a deeper colour, and sometimes variegated with white: they are very numerous. The fruit is a flat, round berry, in the shape of a cake, enclosed within the calyx or cup. The mallow is in flower nearly the whole of the summer. (Pl. 21.)

The mallow was formerly an article of diet amongst the Greeks and Romans, and a common medicine for producing a relaxation of the bowels: whence the remark of Martial, lib. 10.

*Exoneraturas ventrem mihi villica Malvas  
Attulit, et varias, quas habet hortus, opes.*

The antients not only ate this plant boiled, but likewise raw in salads, with lettuce and other vegetables. The whole plant

affords a bland mucilaginous juice, particularly calculated to assuage the heat of the humors, and to obtund the acrimony of the urine, mucus, and other secretions, as well as to relax the bowels. Three ounces of a decoction of mallow leaves, with one ounce of syrup of violets, is recommended by excellent authorities as a never-failing remedy in heat and acrimony of the urine, from whatever cause: hence it would be the best drink for the relief of these symptoms in venereal gonorrhœa, in which disease they are the most painful and troublesome to the patient of any, and may be considered as the principal cause of all the rest; for chordee and local tumefaction and inflammation never occur without this distressing scalding of the water. This remedy, first noticed by *Grulingius* in his *Praxis Medicinæ*, has received the sanction of Drs. Hulse and Ray from the result of their own experience. We notice this more particularly, because this most distressing symptom seldom receives any alleviation from the ordinary practice.

Externally the decoction of mallow leaves is of the greatest service in fomentations, emollient glysters, and poultices, for softening and relaxing the tense and hardened teguments, and for bringing away hardened fæces. With this last intention, the author has employed them with the most decided success in the manner mentioned for the leaves of the lime tree (page 224), by putting them into the close stool, and pouring hot water on them, for the patient to sit over. This has often procured immediate relief, when the glysters and other means have been used in vain.

## ALTHÆA.

## MARSHMALLOW.

THIS species of the mallow is found wild by the banks of salt water rivers, but is chiefly cultivated in gardens for the supply of the London market. Its roots are numerous, white, about the thickness of a finger, springing from one head, and abounding with a mucilaginous juice. The stalks rise a great many together, and are from two to four feet in height; they are strong, erect, hard, and almost woody. The leaves are of two kinds; first, those rising from the root before the appearance of the stalks; these stand on long foot-stalks, are small, oval, notched at the edges, and soft to the touch; they soon disappear after the formation of the stalk; the others rise alternately from the stalks; they are of a triangular form, covered with a whitish down, and stand on long foot-stalks. The flowers rise from the bosom of the leaves; they are large and white, with a blush of crimson or purple. The fruit is similar to that of the preceding plant, being a compressed sphere enclosed in the cup. (Pl. 21.)

This plant has long been deservedly esteemed in medicine as possessing all the virtues of the foregoing in a much greater degree; the roots, leaves, flowers, and seeds, are all useful, but the roots are more particularly in request. They give out a bland, soft, pleasant mucilage, both in decoction and infusion, and have in all ages been esteemed a sure and valuable remedy for relieving the acrimony of the urine, of the mucus secreted from the lungs in coughs, especially where they threaten consumption, in tickling and irritation of the throat and fauces from

whatever cause. Ettmuller especially recommends it in affections of the kidney, such as gravel, or inflammation of these organs, and of the bladder : for this purpose he recommends it to be boiled in mutton or veal broth for diet, and in decoction or infusion, for common drink. Geoffroy commends it in fluxes attended with severe griping and scalding stools, and particularly as a vehicle for other medicines.

The only preparation kept in the shops at present is a syrup, prepared with a much less proportion of sugar than ordinary, and which forms a very good linctus in coughs and irritations of the fauces. The decoction or infusion is best combined with liquorice root, and sometimes they are both boiled together in barley water. It should be kept in mind, however, that this being a mucilaginous root, much boiling must be avoided, and a greater portion of water will be necessary than for those plants which do not afford mucilage.

Externally the marshmallow is employed in every respect like the preceding article ; and for both internal and external use they may be advantageously combined.

## ORIGANUM VULGARE.

## WILD MARJORUM.

THIS grows on dry hilly pastures, and in thickets and hedges in such situations. The root is composed of a number of small slender fibres; the stalk is firm, erect, downy, about a foot and a half high, sending off some elegant shoots toward the top, which support the flowers. The leaves stand in pairs upon short foot-stalks; they are oval and pointed, smooth on their upper surface, downy beneath, and of a yellowish green colour. The flowers stand in clusters on the tops of the stalks and branches; they are small, of a pale purplish colour, sometimes red. They appear in July and August. (Pl. 22.)

This plant possesses an agreeable aromatic smell, resembling marjorum, and a pungent taste allied to that of thyme. The tops and leaves are principally employed for medical purposes; their cordial and aromatic properties are particularly calculated to relieve nervous and hysterical complaints. They make an infusion, or tea, by no means unpleasant to the taste, and an excellent remedy for flatulence of the stomach, head-ache, obstructions of the bowels, especially from wind and obstructed menstruation: it has been commended also in jaundice and asthma: it increases the secretion of milk in nurses, and promotes perspiration. There is an essential oil, commonly known by the name of oil of origanum, which is possessed of the same properties as the plant, but not so fit for internal use as the tea above-mentioned. It is, however, a good remedy for the tooth-ache, dropped on cotton and inserted into the hollow of the decayed tooth.

Externally, this plant is employed in fomentations and in medicated baths, combined with other herbs of the same kind, such as chamomile flowers, thyme, rosemary, &c.; these baths are of great service in the hysterical complaints of women, obstructed menstruation, and obstructions of the viscera.

## ORIGANUM MAJORANA.

## SWEET MARJORUM.

THIS is cultivated in our gardens, chiefly for its fragrant smell, and is so very common, that, though not a native of our island, we have thought it proper to consider it amongst our naturalized plants. The root consists of numerous long tough fibres. The stalks are numerous, square, branched, and rise to the height of a foot and a half. The leaves stand in pairs, they are egg-shaped, obtuse, of a pale green colour, on short foot-stalks: the flowers are small, white, numerous at the tops of the stalks and branches: they appear in July and August. (Pl. 21.)

Sweet marjorum is employed for culinary purposes; in its medical properties it differs in no respect from the foregoing, and is by some preferred to it; especially for complaints of the head. It should be employed exactly in the same manner as the preceding article, both for internal and external use; a repetition is consequently unnecessary.

## IMPERITORIA OSTRUTHIUM.

## COMMON MASTERWORT.

THIS plant is at least scarce in its wild state in this country, but it is frequently cultivated in our gardens: it is, however, found wild in Scotland. The root is large, fleshy, round, tapering, rough, brown outside, white within; it is possessed of an aromatic smell, but very acrid taste. The stalk rises to the height of two or three feet: it is erect, round, jointed, striated, and branched. The leaves rise alternately from long foot-stalks, which furnish a sheath for the stalk at their origin at each joint; they are composed of numerous oblong parts, serrated, of a deep green colour; the flowers stand in large umbels on the top of long foot-stalks; they are small and white. They appear in May and July.

The root of this plant is the part employed in medicine, but this is more commonly imported from the South of Europe, the produce of our own gardens being very inferior. Its properties bear a strong affinity to those of angelica, being considered sudorific and febrifuge. This root has been much commended in malignant fevers, in hysteric affections, and particularly in flatulence of the stomach and bowels, in which complaints it had formerly obtained the appellation of *divinum remedium*. Geoffroy recommends it for restoring obstructed menstruation in women, and for removing impotence in men; he extols it also as an excellent expectorant in asthmas, obstinate coughs, and shortness of breath. It has been also considered a good remedy in dropsy, in intermittent fevers of long standing, as also in paralysis, apoplexy, epilepsy, &c. Notwithstanding, it is totally

unknown to modern medicine, and like many other valuable remedies, languishes in unmerited obscurity.

The dose prescribed is half a drachm of the powdered root in substance, or a drachm in infusion, whether in wine, beer, or water.

---

---

## ULMARIA.

---

### MEADOW-SWEET.

THIS plant grows in moist meadows and by the side of rivulets. The root consists of a vast quantity of hard tough fibres, rising from a small, rather long, head. The stalk is of a reddish colour, branched, and upright; grows to the height of four or five feet. The lower leaves stand on longish foot-stalks; they are very beautiful, both in colour and form, being each composed of three or four pair of pinnæ, terminated by a large irregular leaf: they are notched on the edges; their colour is a bright green on the upper surface, and whitish beneath: those on the stalk resemble the lower ones, but have fewer pinnæ. The flowers stand in large irregular tufts at the top of the stalks and branches; they are small and white: they appear in June.

Meadowsweet possesses sudorific and astringent properties, and has been commended in fevers, dysenteries, and fluxes of all kinds, floodings of women, and spitting of blood. The leaves and flowers are employed either dried and powdered, or in infusion; in the former case half a drachm, and in the latter a drachm, constitutes a dose. In malignant fevers, the flowers are to be preferred; they have a particular grateful smell, and

do not affect the head ; they are very proper on that account to strew the room where a patient with fever is lying.

The leaves are celebrated for the agreeable flavour they impart to wine and beer when infused in them. Sir John Hill affirms, that, infused in mead, they give it the flavour of the Greek wines.

---

## MELILOTUS.

---

### MELILOT.

THIS grows abundant in pasture grounds and under hedges, sometimes also amongst corn. The root is long, slender, with numerous capillary fibres, and descends deep into the earth. It gives out a number of stalks, which are round, firm, branched, upright, of a fresh green colour, and about a yard high. The leaves grow in threes, upon slender foot-stalks ; they are oblong, pointed, and of a delicate green. The flowers stand in long spikes, of a bright yellow colour, some on the tops of the stalks, others rising from the bosom of the leaves : they are followed by long pods containing large brown seeds. The flowers appear in July.

The leaves of the melilot have been long in use in medicine as an external application, being emollient resolutive, and anodyne ; on account of these properties it is also useful in carminative and anodyne glysters, in fomentations, and cataplasms. It has rarely been used internally, though some have employed a decoction of the flowery tops, in nephritic pains and inflammation about the abdomen, and Michaelis commends it taken this way for the fluor albus in women. Externally in fomentation it is of great use in gouty and sciatic pains, or indeed in any deep seated pain. It is best, however, to combine it with chamomile flowers, marshmallows, &c.

## DAPHNE MEZEREUM.

## MEZEREON.

THIS is by no means a common plant in its wild state, though it is found in some parts of the country, especially about Laxfield, in Suffolk, and about Andover, in Hampshire. It is, however, very generally cultivated in gardens, on account of its beauty and early blossoms. It is a hardy shrub, growing to the height of four or five feet, sending off not very numerous branches. The bark is smooth and grey; the root is fibrous and tough, covered with a smooth bark of an olive colour. The leaves are very few, tender, and lance-shaped, appearing at the extremities of the branches after the blossoms are unfolded. The flowers stand in thick clusters round the branches, not quite at the top, but with a tuft of leaves above them; they are of a dark pink colour, inclining to crimson: they appear in February and March, and are succeeded by reddish berries. (Pl. 23.)

This plant in its fresh state is extremely acrid, and the berries particularly are a virulent poison, both to men and animals. The bark and berries have been long employed externally to ill-conditioned ulcers; and in France they have a practice of applying the former to the skin, for the purpose of producing a discharge or issue without any blister, which is effected by affixing to the skin a piece of the bark about an inch square, previously soaked in vinegar, with an ivy or plantain leaf bound over it: this requires at first to be renewed night and morning till a discharge is established; then once a day suffices. This is a very excellent method of applying what is called a perpetual blister, being attended with much less pain and inconvenience than the ordinary mode.

It is, however, to modern medicine that we are indebted for the discovery of the antisyphilitic properties of mezereon. It was first employed in this way in the celebrated Lisbon diet drink by Dr. Donald Monroe, where it was combined with sarsaparilla and sassafras, with some other woods. It has, however, been very successfully employed, both with and without sarsaparilla, in the cure of venereal nodes and nocturnal pains which occur in the advanced stage of that disorder, as well as in those symptoms which often are the consequence only of the mercury employed. Dr. Russell, of St. Thomas's hospital, published a number of cases, where a complete and permanent cure of the disease was effected by the mezereon alone, without either mercury or sarsaparilla. He used the bark of the root, and in the following form :—

Take of bark of mezereon root, one ounce :  
water, a gallon and a half :

Boil down to one gallon, and towards the end of the boiling add an ounce of liquorice-root sliced.

The dose of this decoction was half a pint four times in the day. Dr. Russell did not perceive any of the natural evacuations to be increased by it. Dr. Cullen notices its success in the cure of scirrhus tumors, whether the consequence of venereal disease or not. We would recommend the application of this bark, bruised, externally to hard indolent tumors of this description, in the form of a poultice.

## MENTHA.

---

MINT.

THERE are a number of plants, distinct enough in their botanical characters, known by the English name of mint, but differing little in their medical properties : of these we have already described the catmint and calamint. The species of these plants are so numerous, and their medical virtues so nearly allied, that we shall content ourselves with noticing those two only which long experience has determined to be the fittest for medical purposes ; and which are the most common and easy of access. The first of these is the

## MENTHA PIPERITA.

---

PEPPERMINT.

THIS well known plant is properly a native of our country, and is found in many places growing wild, though what we use is mostly cultivated in gardens. The root is creeping, slender, and sends out clusters of thick fibres ; the stalks are erect, square, jointed, and rise to the height of two feet, branched a little towards the top. The leaves stand in pairs ; they are oval, pointed, serrated, and stand on foot-stalks : their colour is a dark green. The flowers stand in small spikes at the top of the stalks and branches ; they are moderately large, and of a reddish colour. They appear in August. In its wild state it is found in wet situations, and on the banks of rivers. (Pl. 23).

The virtues of peppermint are many and great. The excitement and warmth it immediately produces on the stomach, renders it one of the most powerful carminatives we are acquainted with. Its action is frequently so instantaneous, and the relief it affords is so prompt and permanent, that its effects appear almost miraculous, especially to the suffering patients, who can scarcely conceive that the expulsion of a little wind from the stomach or bowels would give relief to symptoms which appeared like the last struggle of expiring nature. Hence in spasmodic affections of the stomach, in hysteria, hypochondriasis, dyspepsia, it is one of the best remedies known. Its taste is remarkably pungent, and it leaves in the mouth an extraordinary sensation of cold with every breath that is drawn, whilst a genial warmth is excited in the stomach. In the present practice, however, the distilled water is principally employed, and that merely as a vehicle to conceal the more nauseous drugs. This renders the medicine so extremely common, that its peculiar properties are commonly overlooked, and little care is had to the right preparation of the article. In most shops, instead of the distilled water, they merely unite mechanically a quantity of the essential oil with common water, and a small quantity of sugar. The author has repeatedly witnessed the fact, that where this composition is substituted for the proper distilled water, a great degree of heat and restlessness, with an uneasy burning sensation at the stomach, has been produced, which was immediately relieved by having the prescription made up at another shop where the genuine distilled water was kept. Although the distilled water is the most frequently used, still the best preparation of this plant is an infusion or tea: this may be accommodated to the palate of the patient; but for a general rule, two drachms of the dried plant to half a pint of hot water, will be found a sufficient dose. This may be rendered very palatable by means of a little sugar, and milk, if the patient require it. The author has seen a number of very obstinate stomach complaints removed by the daily use of this infusion instead of tea, and the patients have sometimes become so fond of it as to continue its use ever after in the place of that beverage.

The preparations most commonly kept are the distilled water and spirit, the essential oil, and what is called the essence, which last is a combination of the oil with rectified spirit, in the proportion of two parts of the latter to one of the former, combined by triturating them together with sugar. A few drops of this (from 3 to 10) taken on a lump of sugar is a good remedy in cases of flatulence of the stomach. The water is prepared by distilling a gallon from a pound and half of the dried plant; the same proportion too is used in the distillation of the spirit.

---

---

### MENTHA VIRIDIS. (MENTHA SATIVA.)

---

#### SPEAR-MINT.

THIS plant is only found in our gardens, not being a native of the country. It has a small spreading root, a square, firm, erect stalk, branched but little, and about two feet high; the leaves grow without foot-stalks, are long, narrow, and pointed, sharply serrated at the edges, roughish, and of a bright green colour. The flowers stand in long slender spikes at the tops of the stalks and branches; they are very numerous, small, and of a lively red colour: they appear in July. (Pl. 23.)

This species of mint is less hot and pungent than the preceding; its taste is very agreeable and aromatic, with a grateful warmth. The medical properties are similar to peppermint, but being much milder, it is frequently preferred to it. In cases where there exists nausea, or vomiting, and where the stomach loathes almost every thing, it is decidedly to be preferred. An infusion of spear-mint, or the distilled water, will frequently remain on the stomach when it can retain nothing else. In dyspeptic

cases it is often more grateful than the other, but it may sometimes be useful to alternate them.

In this, as in the preceding article, we would give the preference to the infusion; to which may sometimes be added a small quantity of the spirit, about one ounce in eight. The preparations are precisely the same as those of the peppermint.

---

## VISCUM ALBUM.

---

### MISSLETOE.

THIS parasitic plant, the object formerly of a superstitious veneration among our forefathers, was considered as the peculiar gift of the gods, and its first appearance upon the oak was looked for yearly with the most anxious solicitude. The chief Druid, attended with an immense concourse of people, proceeded to the tree; and after the sacrifice of two white bulls, with other religious solemnities, he ascended the tree, clad in a white robe, and cut the sacred plant with a golden sickle. On the first day of the new year, portions of it were distributed among the people as a sacred relic. The singular mode of its production, perhaps, first inspired an ignorant and superstitious people with this preposterous veneration for the missletoe; but even in the present age the germination of this parasitic plant is an object of considerable curiosity. Duhamel seems to have made the most accurate observations on its propagation, which we shall notice:—

“ The missletoe is a parasitical shrub, the germination of which differs from all other plants. The seeds can be made to sprout upon stones, upon pieces of dead wood, and even upon

the ground, but they never take any increase except upon trees. When the seed begins to sprout, it gives out generally two or three radicles terminated by a round body ; these radicles insensibly elongate, and as soon as they have pierced the bark, the round bodies open, and their aperture presents the appearance of a small funnel, the interior surface of which is lined with a viscous grained substance. From the centre and edges of this orifice, are given out small roots, which insinuate themselves between the lamina of the bark, and proceed through to the wood, which they do not penetrate."

The stalks are woody, yellow, branched off in all directions, growing to the height of one or two feet ; the leaves stand in pairs ; they are long and narrow, fleshy, and of a yellowish colour : the flowers are small and greenish, and are succeeded by a whitish berry, full of a slimy juice.

The missletoe is most frequent on fruit-trees, but is found at times upon every kind of tree whose juice is not milky or acrid ; upon the oak it is extremely rare, which probably tended to enhance its value among the Druids, as it has also done amongst medical practitioners of later times, who have, without any reason, attributed to it superior virtues when found growing on this tree. The fact is, that the strictest chemical analysis discovers no difference in the properties of this plant wherever found.

This plant dried and powdered has been greatly extolled as a remedy for epilepsy, hysteria, and all spasmodic affections, such as St. Vitus's dance, and convulsions of every kind. A great number of the most respectable physicians of all countries have written in favour of this remedy, and given instances of epilepsy and other convulsive diseases cured by it. Many modern practitioners however, deny its efficacy, probably for no other reason than because they do not understand its mode of action. It appears, from the writings of those who have extensively employed it, that it acts on the digestive canal, and determines a gentle purging, bringing away with it a great quantity of slime and *sordes*.

In order to have this plant in perfection, it should be gathered entire, at the end of the Autumn, and very carefully dried (some say in an oven); it should then be reduced to powder, and preserved in a bottle with a ground glass stopper, in a very dry place. This powder may be taken in substance in the dose of half a drachm to a drachm, three times a-day, according to circumstances. Two ounces of it infused in a pint of wine, and given in the dose of two or three ounces three or four times a-day, have been found very efficacious in convulsive asthma; and this is perhaps as good a form as any for administering this remedy in hysteria and convulsive diseases.

The berries of this plant are eaten by certain birds. It is also the substance from which birdlime is formed. The following method of preparing it, taken from a French writer, may not be unacceptable to the reader, though no way allied to medicine: The whole plant is usually employed; a certain quantity of it is put into a moist place for a week or ten days, in order to allow it to putrify, when it is pounded to reduce it to an uniform pulpy mass; it is afterwards put into an earthen vessel with cold water, and kept strongly stirring about, till the glue adheres to the spatula. This substance is then washed in another vessel with fresh water, and kept in pots for use.

## NUMMULARIA.

## MONEYWORT, OR HERB-TWOPENCE.

THIS is a trailing plant abounding in our meadows: it has a long slender root, with numerous fibres, from which rise a great many slender, weak, trailing stalks; they spread in every direction upon the ground, but are not branched: the leaves are very elegantly shaped and beautifully arranged; they grow in pairs, and stand flat on the stalks, and as they are close together they make a very pretty appearance on the ground; their shape is almost round, and their colour a lively fresh green: their resemblance to pieces of money gives the name to the plant. The flowers are large, of a beautiful golden yellow colour; they grow on single foot-stalks, rising from the bosom of the leaves almost the whole length of the stalks. The seed vessels are round and large. The flowers appear in June. There is also a smaller species with purple flowers. The virtues of both are similar, but that with yellow flowers should be preferred.

This plant is esteemed amongst the antiscorbutic vegetables, and bears some affinity in its properties to brooklime; it possesses a mild, cool, and astringent juice, and was combined in prescription with the scurvy grass, water-creesses, and other more acid vegetables, to temper their acrimony. Its astringent properties render it also a good remedy in hæmorrhages of all kinds, particularly in spitting of blood and excessive menstruation in women. It is also good in dysentery and chronic diarrhœa. The expressed juice of the fresh plant may be taken in the dose of two ounces, or a decoction may be made of two ounces of the dried plant to a pint and half of water boiled down to a pint.

An ointment composed of the expressed juice of the plant was formerly in esteem as an application to wounds and ulcers.

## CARDIACA.

## MOTHERWORT.

THIS is a common plant in waste places, and on dunghills. The root consists of a great number of thick fibres proceeding from one head; a number of square, hollow, branched, upright stalks rise to the height of two or three feet; the lower leaves arise on long foot-stalks; they are large and short, divided into three portions, and are of a dark green colour; they are covered with down, yet appear smooth; those on the stalk grow in pairs, they are oblong, and pointed with the edges indented. The flowers grow in thick tufts at the joints of the stalks; they are small, and of a purplish colour. They appear in June.

This is recommended by the older writers as a remedy in hysterical cases; by Geoffroy, for a palpitation of the heart; and by Etmuller, for the removal of infantile diseases arising from flatulence. It may be taken in decoction, or half a drachm of the powder with sugar.

## ARTEMISIA.

## MUGWORT.

THIS is found every where by way-sides, on banks, and the borders of fields; the root consists of numerous thick fibres connected to a small head, of a sweetish aromatic taste. The stalk is firm, upright, and branched, and grows to the height of three or four feet. The leaves are large, very deeply indented, down almost to the rib, forming narrow pointed segments; they are of a dusky green on the upper surface, and white underneath. The flowers stand along the tops of the branches in a kind of spike; they are singly, very small and brown, with a tinge of purple. The whole plant may at first sight be mistaken for wormwood, but may easily be distinguished by the whiteness of the leaf underneath, and the want of the peculiar strong smell of wormwood. It flowers in August. (Pl. 23.)

Mugwort has been long used in medicine, though at present very much fallen into disuse. It is an excellent anti-hysterical remedy; it promotes menstruation, removes obstructions of the viscera, and strengthens the organs of digestion. The parts of the plant employed are the leaves and tops; these may be used in decoction or infusion. Geoffroy recommends a handful of the leaves and tops to be macerated in half a pint of boiling water for a quarter of an hour in a close vessel, then to strain off the liquor, and drink it at two or three times. It may be well to combine this plant in prescription with feverfew, agrimony, broom-tops, &c.

The alkaline salt obtained from its ashes, possesses peculiar virtues, and is an excellent remedy in dyspeptic complaints.

Ray commends a decoction of mugwort sweetened with sugar and honey, as a remedy for coughs. Parkinson prescribes the powder of the dried plant in the dose of three drachms for sciatic pains, and asserts that the expressed juice of the fresh plant is an excellent remedy for an overdose of opium. Ettmüller orders it to be infused in boiling wine, which in many cases would be the best method, especially in delicate females labouring under obstructed menstruation.

Externally, mugwort is an excellent adjunct to anodyne fomentations; it may be combined with feverfew, mallows, melilot, &c., and is much used as a fomentation to the abdomen for the relief of after-pains.

---

## VERBASCUM THAPSUS.

---

WHITE MULLEIN, HIGH TAPER, COWS' LUNGWORT.

THIS noble plant abounds on banks by the way-sides, and sometimes on walls and ruins. It has obtained the name of white mullein from the wool upon its leaves, and not from its flowers, for they are yellow. The root is hard, whitish, somewhat woody, buries itself somewhat deep in the ground, throwing out here and there small branches; the stalk is straight, firm, tough, very thick, thickly covered with leaves, and with a grey kind of down; the radical leaves are very large, numerous, and white; they are a foot and a half in length, and half as much in breadth; those on the stalk have no foot-stalk, but embrace

the stalk at their base; they are smaller than the lower ones, rise alternately, and are extremely woolly; they feel in the hand like a piece of woollen cloth. The flowers stand in a very thick and long spike at the top of the stem, making the whole plant sometimes three or four feet in height, and sometimes more; separately they are rather small, of a bright yellow colour, and present on the whole a very beautiful appearance. They appear in July and August. (Pl. 22)

Cattle refuse to graze on this plant, and the seeds of it thrown into a fish-pond stupify the fish, so that they allow themselves to be taken by the hand. These facts would tend to prove that mullein is by no means the inert remedy insinuated by some modern writers and lecturers on the *Materia Medica*. It is in fact the best remedy known for alleviating the constant gnawing griping pain which accompanies dysentery and diarrhœa, as well as the irritation of the trachea and fauces which attends on consumptive coughs, in the early stage of which disease it is a valuable remedy, though its virtues will be increased by combination with colt'sfoot, marshmallows, and other pectoral plants. Dr. Gilibert, a celebrated French physician, says of this plant, "mullein contains in itself a narcotic principle sufficiently masked to do away any apprehension of ill consequences. The decoction of the leaves forms an admirable glyster in cases of tenesmus and dysentery; it calms the pains occasioned by piles; the infusion of the flowers is the best allayer of the irritation of the mucous membrane of the intestines; it procures remarkable relief in heats of the chest, and in the hooping cough of children, in colics, heat of urine, and, in fine, in all diseases where the indication is to moderate spasm and increased action."

This account of the properties of mullein is by no means exaggerated. A decoction of an ounce of the leaves to a pint of water, will be found a proper proportion. The plant should be gathered when in flower, and the heads may be boiled with the leaves. Some prefer the flowers themselves, but without sufficient reason; the French keep a conserve of them, which they apply with success to ringworms, and other cutaneous eruptions, to allay the itching.

Externally the virtues of this plant are undisputed, for alleviating pain, especially of the intestines, in form of glyster, and as a fomentation in all painful swellings. It forms also an excellent cataplasm, bruised up with some linseed meal and hot water; in this state it is greatly recommended by the French writers, as an application to burns and scalds, to angry boils and excoriations, especially about the anus. For the relief of piles, however, it is a sovereign remedy; for this purpose it may be applied either in the form of fomentations or poultice; and, when the internal pain is very severe, as often happens after going to stool, a decoction of the leaves thrown up as a glyster will afford the most immediate relief. All writers on the *Materia Medica* concur in assigning to this plant a kind of specific property against piles; and in so painful and obstinate a disease, its application ought never to be omitted. In all painful states of the intestines, glysters of this plant will be found to afford the most speedy relief; in cases of poisoning from arsenic, or any other mineral, they will be found of signal service, and may be drank also with advantage.

Mullein has been much celebrated as a remedy for the diseases of the lungs in cattle. Ray declares himself an eye-witness of its great efficacy in an epidemic disease which prevailed over a very considerable part of the country, and which swept off great numbers of animals; hence the English name, *cows' lungwort*. The other name of *high taper* arose from the circumstance of the ancients having made use of this plant for torches, dipping it either in pitch or tallow. Its long stem was well calculated for this purpose, and the cottony substance with which it is covered furnished a substitute for the wick. Its Greek and Latin names also indicate the purposes to which it was applied, being called by the Greeks *φλομος* and *λυχνιτης*, and in Latin *candela regis*, *candelaria*, &c.

It is affirmed by some writers, especially of the continent, that this plant will drive away rats and mice from granaries and warehouses infested by them; and many authors of the first respectability recommend the flowers of mullein mixed with

soap-leys, or even soap and water, for giving a yellow tinge to the hair, for which purpose it is much used by the ladies of Italy, where golden hair is in great esteem.

---

## SINAPI.

---

### COMMON MUSTARD.

THIS plant furnishes the common mustard of our tables; it is mostly cultivated in fields and gardens, though common enough wild in corn-fields and waste places. It has a long, slender, white root, beset with fibres, from which rises a firm, round, upright stalk, very little branched, about two feet and a half high, somewhat rough towards the bottom. The radical leaves are large and long, deeply divided at the edges, so as to appear pinnated, and terminated by one large round portion. Those on the stalk resemble, in some degree, the lower ones; they stand irregularly, and are of a pale yellow green colour, feeling rough to the hand. On the tops of the stalks and branches stand the small yellow flowers, in a kind of spike. The seeds are contained in longish pods, standing erect, close to the stalk. (Pl. 22.)

There is also another kind, called white mustard, which differs nothing in its medical properties from the above, and is promiscuously used with it. The penetrating, active, and volatile principle contained in this plant, has long been an object of attention both for culinary and medical purposes:—in the first instance, to stimulate the flagging appetite and assist digestion; in the latter, to excite the digestive organs, however reluctant, to perform their office: and, externally, to produce that irritation on the surface, which shall call into action the

absorbent and lymphatic system so effectually, as to rouse eventually the flagging circulation, and, as it were, to force life.

Mustard is rarely prescribed internally for medical purposes in the present practice, though strongly recommended by the older writers. Etmuller considers it as almost a specific in hypochondriasis, especially where that disease fixes upon the stomach: he says that it powerfully prevents the formation of flatus in the intestines. With the same indication, (that of resolving and altering the viscid pituita,) he advises it in all cachectic diseases, and more particularly in that dyspeptic state of young girls called chlorosis, or green sickness. In scurvy, he combines it with scurvy-grass, brook-lime, water-cresses, &c. and considers it a very powerful antiscorbutic, and restorer of the appetite; for this reason he advises those labouring under dyspeptic symptoms, to eat it always at their meals, and to keep a quantity of the seeds sugared (like comfits) to eat occasionally; or an electuary may be formed with the pulp of figs and mustard powder. The same writer insists strongly on the efficacy of mustard in vertigo, lethargy, and apoplexy; which latter disease he affirms to have seen kept off for a long period of time in old men, by swallowing every morning as much of the seeds as they can take up with their fingers and thumb.

Such are the properties of mustard seeds taken internally, and which deserve not the neglect under which they now lie. Externally, they are employed in a kind of poultice, called a *sinapism*, for the purpose of recalling life to the extremities in cases of apoplexy, low muttering delirium in fevers, or whenever the powers of life are fast ebbing. They are usually in these cases applied to the feet, where they commonly excite blisters; these sinapisms are also applied to the wrists and calves of the legs, with the same intentions. Etmuller commends the application of mustard poultices to indurated tumors and enlargements of the spleen.

## URTICA.

## NETTLE.

THE common stinging nettle is so familiar an object to every one, that there can be no necessity to waste time with a description of it. We shall just notice that the operation of stinging is produced by a curious apparatus on the surface of its leaves and stalks, consisting of very fine, long, sharp spiculæ, connected with a kind of gland on the surface of the leaf, which contains a small drop of a very acrid fluid, not unlike the secretions of certain venomous insects. This, however, taken internally, produces no sensible effect on the organs of taste or digestion, as the leaves boiled are frequently eaten as spinach, and their expressed juice taken as medicine.

Ettmuller gives the preference to the smaller stinging nettle, which he commends as a valuable medicine in diseases of the chest, more especially in consumption: they are all possessed of diuretic as well as pectoral properties, and are also supposed to be extremely efficacious against gravel and stone in the bladder. When eaten as greens, they relax the bowels, as well as affect the secretion of urine and expectoration. An infusion, or decoction, is a very convenient form; and they are by no means unpleasant, or at least may be rendered agreeable enough by the addition of sugar or honey. The seeds have enjoyed great reputation as a solvent of the stone, taken in the dose of a drachm, powdered; and the expressed juice, from half an ounce to an ounce and half, has received high encomiums for its virtues in all kinds of hæmorrhages, especially the floodings of women, spittings of blood, and bleedings from the nose.

In this latter case it has been usual to put plugs of linen dipped in the juice into the nostril, or the leaves mashed up into a kind of poultice.

Ray commends the root of the larger species of nettle boiled in wine, with the addition of honey, as a remedy for chronic, cold, asthmatic coughs; the seeds also he extols in all affections of the chest.

Externally applied, the nettle has been celebrated as a remedy for gangrenous and malignant ulcers; it forms also an excellent gargle for inflammation and relaxation of the uvula.

---

## LAMIUM ALBUM ET PURPUREUM.

---

### DEAD NETTLE—WHITE AND PURPLE.

THE latter of these plants is described under the name of hedge-nettle, page 184. The former is sufficiently known by its beautiful white flowers, to render its botanical description unnecessary. Its medical properties are similar to those of the stinging species, and have been much recommended as a remedy for the *fluor albus* of women, as well as profuse menstruation. The best method of using it is to gather the tops when full in flower, and make a tea of them. They may be dried in this state, and preserved for use.

There is also a nettle with yellow flowers, whose properties are similar to the above.

Externally, the leaves and flowers of the dead nettle bruised, and applied in form of poultice to scrophulous tumors and ulcers, have attracted some attention from medical men formerly, and ought not to be passed over untried.

## ATROPA BELLADONNA.

(SOLANUM LETHALE.)

## DEADLY NIGHTSHADE.

THE name of nightshade has improperly been given to this plant, and, on account of its virulent poisonous properties, the reputation of the whole family has suffered from it: many of the nightshades, however, are perfectly innocent, and none of them so virulent as this we are about to describe. The woody nightshade, or bitter-sweet, we have already noticed; the others are not employed in medicine. The deadly nightshade is found growing near farm-houses, in lanes, church-yards, and on ground where manure has accidentally fallen. The root is thick, long, succulent, and divided into several branches; the stalks are numerous, firm, upright, and branched, growing to the height of four feet, or even more; at the bottom they are dark, and of a pale green towards the top. The leaves are numerous, very large, long, pointed, and of a beautiful pale green colour. The flowers rise from the bosom of the leaves, on a single foot-stalk; they are large and conspicuous, bell-shaped, and of a dark purple colour. These are succeeded by a large, round, black, shining berry, of a very tempting appearance, which has allured many to their destruction, especially children. The flowers appear in July. (Pl. 24.)

This is one of the most virulent poisonous plants of our country, and ought to be very distinctly known, or, indeed, eradicated, where it grows near houses, on account of the danger to which it exposes children. The symptoms usually resulting from the accidental eating of any part of this plant are, a sense

of constriction of the throat, dryness of the mouth, vertigo, loss of sight, delirium bordering on idiotcy, sometimes furious ravings, nausea, sense of extreme tightness across the chest. To children it generally proves fatal in the course of a few hours. Some men have continued in a state of madness for eight or nine days, and after all have recovered. When it proves fatal to adults, it generally kills in less than twelve hours. Formidable, however, as this plant is for its poisonous properties, it has been called into use in modern medicine, and employed to advantage against some of the most formidable diseases to which human nature is liable. Its properties appear to be narcotic, sudorific, and diuretic, with a peculiar action upon the whole nervous system, not easy to describe. The diseases in which it has been employed are, epilepsy, St. Vitus's dance, hooping cough, and all spasmodic affections, gout, madness, melancholy, palsy, gutta serena, scirrhus, and cancer. In all the above complaints it has been found to afford relief; but it does not appear that it acts with certainty in any of them. Like all other remedies whose operation bears upon the nervous system, it very much depends upon the peculiarity of the patient's constitution, and the susceptibility there exists in his nervous system of receiving these kind of impressions. Ray recommends the use of deadly nightshade in violent inflammatory affections, and we are of opinion that in inflammation of the bowels or lungs, it may be not only safely, but advantageously employed.

The method of administering it is either in powder or infusion of the dried leaves; in the former case, a quarter of a grain to a child, and a grain to an adult, is a proper dose to begin with, and it should be very cautiously and very gradually increased. The infusion is usually made with a scruple of the dried leaves to ten ounces of boiling water; the dose from one to two ounces. It is, however, more common to prescribe the extract, in the dose of from one grain to five, according to circumstances, but always beginning with the smaller dose. We are inclined at all times to prefer the powder or infusion, as the extracts are so liable to vary in strength.

There is one effect of the belladonna which we must not omit to notice, that whether externally applied, or internally taken, it produces a remarkable relaxation of the pupil of the eye. This fact seems to have been first observed by Ray, in the case of a lady, who applied a piece of the leaf to a small ulcer situated just beneath the eye, which was suspected to be of a cancerous nature, and in the course of one night the relaxation of the pupil was so great that the strongest light produced no effect upon it, and it was more than four times the size of the opposite one. This effect ceased on removing the leaf.

We would recommend the greatest caution in the use of this dangerous remedy; indeed it ought only to be employed under the direction of a skilful medical attendant. Its external use, however, is less dangerous. The bruised leaves, applied as a poultice, give great relief to lumps and swellings of the breast: even cancers in their early stage have given way to them; and in their open state, the pain and burning which they occasion will be relieved. In all painful swellings, and in piles, they afford an immediate ease. Decoctions of the plant used as fomentations are also excellent for relieving pain, but great caution is necessary in applying them near the eye. In inflammations of that organ, however, they may be safely employed. In painful swellings of the testicle, this fomentation will afford a ready relief. The ladies of Italy have been long in the habit of using the distilled water of this plant, or even its expressed juice, as a wash, to produce a delicate whiteness of the skin; whence its name of belladonna.

## QUERCUS.

---

OAK.

A DESCRIPTION of this tree being unnecessary, we shall pass on at once to its medical properties. At present the bark is the only part used in medicine, and that for the most part externally; but in the old practice, the leaves, acorns, their cups, the oak-apple, commonly called, and the fungus, or agaric, growing to the roots of the tree, were the parts most employed; the bark rarely. Every part of this tree possesses a considerable degree of astringency; but this property is still greater in the bark than in any other part. Ettmuller considered the leaves and acorns to be both cooling and astringent, and administered them in decoction, especially the leaves, for the purpose of arresting a vomiting of blood, or restraining violent floodings or other hæmorrhages. This decoction has also been found of great service in dysenteries, after proper evacuations, (which must never be omitted,) and in chronic fluxes; it is also proper in gonorrhœas and obstinate gleans. About two ounces of the fresh leaves, or one of the dried, should be boiled in a pint and a half of water down to a pint, and taken in the dose of two ounces every three, four, or six hours, according to the urgency of the case.

For external application, and for astringent glysters, a decoction of the bark will be found the most efficacious, as it is the most powerfully tonic and astringent; it is useful in fluxes, floodings, bearing down of the fundament, fluor albus, and long standing gleet, used by way of injection. As a wash, it has been found very serviceable in certain eruptions on the skin

that discharge a watery ichorous humor, and for excoriations that take place between the thighs.

The fungus, or agaric, sometimes found growing to the roots, has been much extolled as a specific in dysentery, given in powder in the dose of a drachm.

---

### ATRIPLEX VULGARIS.

---

#### ORACH.

THERE are a great many species of this plant, which grow wild on dung-hills and places that have been manured. The one we are about to describe first is found chiefly in gardens and cultivated grounds; it has a long fibrous root, with a firm erect stalk, rising to the height of two feet, and branched, of a pale green colour. The leaves are oblong, very broad towards the base, and terminated by a large triangular point like a spear-head, whence the name of spear-pointed orach is given to this species; their colour is a kind of yellowish green, sprinkled over with a fine kind of powder. The flowers are abundant on the tops of the stalks and branches; they are very small and of a whitish colour. They appear in July.

There is another species used in medicine indiscriminately with the foregoing, and agrees with it in all its appearances, except that the whole plant is of a purplish or blood colour: this is likewise found in gardens and cultivated grounds.

These plants are used in some countries for culinary purposes, though more frequently medicinally: the leaves are chiefly employed, sometimes the seeds. They are cooling and emollient, relaxing gently the bowels, and softening the hardened fæces; they dispel flatulence. It is particularly recommended to hypochondriacal patients, whose bowels are generally constipated, and distended with wind. It also corrects the acrid, hot, and bilious humors in the first passages. The best method of employing it is, to make a tea or infusion of the leaves, to which may be added ginger, or some grateful aromatic, if the infusion be found unpleasant.

Externally, the decoction is extremely serviceable in glisters, in cases of constipation of the bowels, or hardened fæces. The leaves also, bruised, form an excellent poultice to apply to inflamed parts, and for the purpose of relieving pain.

As some persons are in the habit of recommending the seeds, particularly of the white species, and they stand also commended in some of the old Herbals, we think it right to notice, that they are apt to operate with great violence, and to induce a dreadful vomiting not easy to restrain: for which reason we should advise to abstain altogether from their use.

## ATRIPLEX OLIDA.

## STINKING ORACH, OR NOTCHWEED.

THIS species of orach, or (according to some Herbalists) Blite, is found on dry banks and pits, and near pathways. It has a slender fibrous root, which gives out a number of weak branched stalks, covered with roundish, but pointed leaves, rising from long foot-stalks of the same colour and form as the first described, but much smaller; they are coloured with a kind of grey powder, as is also the whole plant, which has an excessively disagreeable smell, adhering for a long time to the hands after handling it. The flowers are very small and numerous: they appear in July.

This disagreeable plant is much extolled as a remedy for hysterics: Geoffroy recommends it to be smelled to, as a powerful stimulus in these nervous irregularities. A conserve made of the fresh tops has been much used for the same complaints. The above writer speaks in very strong terms of the virtues of its leaves infused in boiling water and drank warm, as a certain remedy in the hysteric paroxysm.

## ORCHIS MAS.

## MALE ORCHIS, OR MALE FOOL'S-ORCHIS.

THIS beautiful plant adorns our pastures and moist banks, and is amongst the earlier productions of the Spring; there is an immense variety of the orchis, many of which are great botanical curiosities, particularly the great bee-orchis: this, to the superficial observer, presents exactly the appearance of a bee with its head immersed in the cup of the flower. We have, however, only to do with their medical properties; and the one we are about to describe is the most common, and the only one whose medical properties have been described, though it is probable they are all similar in that respect. The root is a double bulb; the leaves are long, pointed, of a deep green colour, covered with large black spots: from the centre of these rise the stalk, which is single, round, and from six to ten inches high. The flowers stand in a short loose spike at the top of it; they are of a very beautiful reddish purple colour, with spots of a deeper purple, almost black. They appear about the end of April. (Pl. 24.)

The bulb of this plant is the only part used in medicine, and it has been recommended by some as a powerful excitement to venery, and an excellent remedy in seminal weaknesses and impotency in either sex. These properties it is said to lose on drying; the fresh bulbs, therefore, should be employed, and may be taken either in conserve, or infusion of two drachms to half a pint of water. The above properties imputed to this plant

do not appear to us to rest on sufficient authority, as it appears to have been very little used by experienced physicians. We can more confidently recommend the bruised roots applied warm as a poultice, to accelerate the suppuration of indolent tumors, especially of venereal buboes. The juice of the bulbs forms a cooling application to inflamed surfaces, and acts as a resolute.

---

## TELEPHIUM VULGARE.

---

### COMMON ORPINE.

THIS succulent fleshy plant is common in our pasture lands. The root consists of a great number of tuberous pieces, irregularly connected and abounding with numerous fibres between them. The stalks are numerous, thick, fleshy, round, not branched, growing to the height of two feet. The leaves grow thick upon the stalks, rising generally two or three from the same spot; they are broad, oblong, obtuse at the extremity, slightly serrated, and of a very beautiful fresh green colour. The flowers are small, of a delicate red colour, and stand in clusters at the tops of the stalks. These are succeeded by a great number of capsules, containing numerous small seeds. It flowers in July.

The whole plant has been considered vulnerary, styptic, and astringent; but the root is generally preferred. This is much recommended by the older physicians as a remedy for the eruptions of the intestines resulting from dysenteries. It may be given in powder, in the dose of a scruple to half a drachm or in decoction, of an ounce to a pint.

Externally, it has been much recommended in burns, and Ray speaks highly of its virtues for mitigating and allaying pain, both in recent wounds and burns, and also in old foul ulcers. The same writer speaks of the virtue of it roasted in the embers and mixed with hog's-lard, as a specific remedy for that painful affection of the fingers' ends, called a whitlow.

---

## PARALYSIS FLORE MAJORE.

---

### OXLIP, OR LADIES' FINGERS.

THIS is only a large species of cowslip, very well known to children, and in its medical properties similar to the cowslip, but inferior in quality. For an account of these properties we refer the reader to that article.

---

## PETROSELINUM VULGARE. (APIUM SATIVUM.)

---

### COMMON PARSLEY.

THIS plant is too well known to require any botanical description. In medicine its roots, and more particularly the seeds, are employed. The root is reckoned amongst the five greater aperient roots, and is an excellent diuretic, very gentle and pleasant in its operation. Ettmuller highly extols it in obstruc-

tions of the viscera, and in every affection wherein it is desirable to get rid of the offending cause by the urinary passages. He recommends it, as well as the leaves, in disorders arising from an accumulation of milk in nurses, which, he says, an infusion of either will prevent. For the same purpose, also, he directs its external application to the breast, in form of poultice.

The seeds are strongly carminative, and good in cholics and flatulences: they are best taken in powder, in the dose of half a drachm, or more, in a wine glass of gin and water.

---

## PARIETARIA VULGARIS.

---

### PELLITORY OF THE WALL.

As may be gathered from the name, this plant grows upon old walls: it has a fibrous reddish root, numerous reddish brittle jointed stalks, about a foot long, on which oblong leaves of a dusky green colour stand very thick; the flowers, which appear in June, are very small and inconsiderable. (Pl. 24.)

This plant has long been used in medicine. It acts powerfully by urine, and is said to cleanse the kidneys of any gravelly deposition, or mucus, that may be found in them. It is recommended strongly by Etmuller and others, in dropsies, and indeed in any disease usually cured by diuretics. He gives the preference to that found on walls constructed of lime and clay, or mud, on account of the nitrous particles it was supposed to imbibe. Besides its diuretic properties, it relaxes the bowels, though it possesses a degree of astringency. It is unjustly neg-

lected in the present practice. The whole of the plant may be employed, and taken in decoction, infusion, or powder. The former forms are to be preferred. An ounce of the dried plant, or two of the fresh, may be boiled in a pint and a half of water to a pint, and two ounces, or more, taken for a dose. There is a syrup which formerly had great celebrity amongst the peasantry of this country for the cure of dropsies, made of the expressed juice of the plant, with a sufficient quantity of sugar.

Externally, a strong decoction, used as a fomentation, is said to contribute greatly to the relief of a suppression of urine, or to suppressed menstruation, applied to the region of the bladder. Ray extols it also as a vulnerary, especially in recent wounds.

---

## PULEGIUM VULGARE.

---

### COMMON PENNYROYAL.

THIS plant, though found wild in damp grounds, is, for medical purposes, principally cultivated in gardens: it has a creeping fibrous root, numerous weak, square, jointed stalks, much branched, of a pale green colour, some erect, some lying on the ground; the leaves grow in pairs at each joint; they are small, oval, and of a lively green colour, rounded at the extremity, a little indented. The flowers surround the stalk at the joints, where the leaves grow in circles; they are very small, of a reddish colour, and grow very thick together, appearing in June. (Pl. 24.)

Pennyroyal is a medicine of very ancient date, celebrated for its powers of assisting the obstructed menstruation of females. It has also been deservedly extolled in nervous and hysterical diseases. In bringing about suppressed menstruation, it is a kind of specific, though its unpleasant taste deters many from employing it in sufficient quantity. Ettmuller considers this property to be greatly increased by boiling the plant in wine, which certainly is the most efficacious method of employing it. Half an ounce of the dried plant will suffice for a pint of the decoction. This is, perhaps, one of the best remedies also for the fluor albus. Its action upon the womb being so powerful, its use generally forbidden to pregnant women, lest an abortion should be the result of it : whether this would really happen is very doubtful, and still more so the vulgar opinion that it facilitates the expulsion of the fœtus in labour.

This plant is likewise possessed of powerful deobstruent properties in all obstructions of the viscera ; in chronic diseases of the liver, of the spleen, or mesenteric glands ; in dyspepsia, flatulence, and hypochondriasis. It acts also powerfully by urine, and has been found of great service in gravelly complaints. Mr. Boyle employed the expressed juice of this plant, sweetened with sugar-candy, very successfully in the cure of the *chincough*, giving a spoonful for a dose.

The best method of employing pennyroyal is that of infusion, adding a little sugar to correct its nauseous taste ; the most frequent, however, is to drink the distilled water, which certainly contains a great deal of the virtue of the plant, and is, perhaps, less nauseous than the infusion. If taken with a view to promote menstruation, three or four ounces of it ought to be taken at a dose, or, if smaller doses be employed, they should be frequently repeated.

The leaves of pennyroyal, externally applied, are said to drive away sleep, and have been employed in lethargic cases for that purpose.

## VINCA PERVINCA.

## PERIWINKLE.

THIS very elegant little plant is found on banks by the sides of ditches, and sometimes in woods. It has a long, slender, tough root, surrounded with fibres; the stalks are numerous, slender, but tough, run along on the ground, where they sometimes throw out fresh roots at the joints; for this reason, wherever the plant is found, it generally covers entirely a large space of the bank on which it grows; the leaves grow in pairs without foot-stalks, they are oblong, resembling those of the myrtle, of a firm texture, and deep green colour. The flowers rise from the bosom of the leaves, on long foot-stalks, they are bell-shaped and tolerably large, their colour a beautiful blue. They appear in June. (Pl. 24.)

This plant, though unknown to British medicine, is possessed of serviceable properties; it is considered vulnerary and astringent, and is highly commended by Etmuller and other writers in spittings of blood and bloody urine. Ray extols it as a remedy for dysentery and fluxes of the bowels, piles, and wounds discharging a watery serum. It is best employed in decoction of an ounce to a pint and half of water boiled down to a pint, or a drachm of the powder of the dried leaves. It ought to be taken every three or four hours. Some authors commend this plant as a deobstruent in obstructed menstruation.

Externally, however, a strong decoction of it has been found very efficacious in restraining profuse menstruation, bleeding

from the nose, or any kind of hæmorrhage. It forms also an excellent gargle for a relaxation of the uvula and palate. It is said also to recal the milk to the nurse's breast when it has failed. Ray recommends it to fasten loose teeth, and as a remedy for the tooth-ache.

---

## ANAGALLIS.

---

### PIMPERNEL.

THERE are two species of this plant, one with a red, the other with a blue flower, growing in our corn-fields; the former of them is the most common, and is most usually employed in medicine. It has a long slender root, abounding with fibres; the stalks are very numerous, and lie spread about upon the ground, being too weak to support themselves; they are about six or eight inches long; the leaves are short and broad, of a bright green colour; they rise in pairs, without foot-stalks; they are broadest at the base, and taper off to a point; being arranged at regular and moderate distances, they give to this little plant an aspect extremely pleasing. The flowers rise on long foot-stalks from the bosom of the leaves, the whole length of the stalk: though small, they are very conspicuous on account of their vivid scarlet colour. They appear in May. (Pl. 25.)

This plant is unquestionably possessed of valuable properties, though neglected in our practice. It has been esteemed cordial, cephalic, sudorific, vulnerary. Etmuller, with many

other writers of equal note, extol it as a remedy for madness. Quercetanus was celebrated for the cure of this disease, and his treatment consisted in the use of the decoction of pimpernel, after having freely evacuated the patient with antimonial vomits and strong purges. Indeed so many highly respectable physicians of the last and preceding centuries have recorded instances of the cure of insanity by the use of this plant, that it is astonishing it should be unknown to modern British practice. This is by no means, however, the only complaint to which this remedy is applicable: in malignant fevers, with low muttering delirium, or wherever the functions of the brain are disturbed, the pimpernel will be found an efficacious medicine.

Tragus pronounces it a remedy for the plague; directing the patient to take a moderate draught of a decoction of it in wine, then to cover themselves up well in the bed-clothes and encourage the sweating. Indeed in all febrile complaints, from a common cold to the plague itself, this practice will be found most efficacious. A number of instances are likewise adduced of that formidable disease, epilepsy being removed by the use of this remedy; for this purpose it will be best to dry the whole plant, and reduce it to powder; a drachm is a proper dose for an adult, and about half that quantity will be proper for a patient of twelve or fourteen years of age. In all convulsive disorders, hysteria, hypochondriasis, St. Vitus's dance, &c. this may be given with advantage. In the early stage of consumption the decoction of pimpernel is a most invaluable remedy, as experience has repeatedly proved. Ray says, "for a consumption of the lungs, with foul or perrulent expectoration, the patient should drink every day, morning and evening, twelve table spoonfuls of the distilled water of pimpernel, mixed with an equal quantity of cows' milk, and sweetened with loaf sugar. We should be induced, however, to prefer a decoction of the plant to the distilled water.

The forms in which this plant may be administered internally are, the expressed juice of the fresh plant, the decoction, (an ounce to a pint of the dried plant, or twice that quantity of the

fresh,) an infusion, of half that proportion, and a distilled water. In cases of insanity, Geoffroy directs four ounces of the juice, or decoction, to be given three times a day: in other cases, two ounces will generally be found a sufficient dose.

Externally, the juice, or decoction, are employed for cleansing foul ulcers, and Geoffroy commends them against the bite of the viper, or a mad dog, in which cases they should be copiously drank at the same time.

---



---

## PCEONIA.

---

### PIONY.

THIS plant is only cultivated in our gardens, but is so frequent that it may be comprehended amongst our native plants. The root is large and tuberous, with great irregularities, being composed of one long main trunk as it were, with a number of tuberosities attached to it: the stalk is strong, round, erect, and a yard high. The radical leaves are very large, with thick firm foot-stalks, and divided into a great many parts; those on the stalk are much smaller, though of the same form, and are of a less dark green, the lower ones being almost black: they are also divided in the same manner, the separate parts being broad, oblong, and pointed. The flower crowning the stalk is very large, in its natural state having but five petals, and those of a pale whitish colour, with a blush of a purplish hue, interspersed with black spots; they have in the centre a great number of short filaments with heads or buttons of a deep yellow colour; but as it grows in our gardens, it is generally a noble double

flower of a beautiful crimson colour, and well known. It flowers in May and June. (Pl. 25.)

The plant above described is the male piony, the roots of which are most frequently used in medicine: Etmuller affirms that the root of the female piony is destitute of those properties which reside in the male, though often substituted for it, which he considers as the principal causes of the failures experienced by physicians in the employment of this powerful remedy. The male plant is much less cultivated than the other, on account of its inferior beauty, and hence it is comparatively scarce, whilst the other is obtruded in its stead. This is probably the cause of the unmerited neglect into which it has sunk. It is nevertheless a medicine of that description which the French designate by the title of heroic. It appears in a particular manner adapted to all disorders of the nervous system, even the most formidable, such as epilepsy, dangerous vertigoes, night mare, and the like. In these last-mentioned diseases it has been considered as a specific. Etmuller attributes the same powers to the seeds and flowers, with which he forms what he terms an anti-epileptic emulsion, by beating up the seeds with the distilled water of the flowers, after the manner of the almond emulsion. He particularly recommends this against the terrific dreams and nocturnal terrors of children, which are generally the forerunners of epilepsy. The following form may serve:—

Take of piony seeds, three drachms ;  
 distilled piony water, half a pint ;  
 loaf sugar powdered, two drachms ;  
 gum arabic powdered, one drachm :

Bruise the seeds well in the mortar, then add the sugar and gum arabic, and afterwards pour in the water by a few drops at a time to form an emulsion, which should be finally strained.

If the distilled water of the piony flowers cannot be procured, an infusion of two drachms of the root in half a pint of boiling water, letting it stand till cold, will answer the purpose: of this emulsion a table spoonful may be given to a young child at bed-

time, and at the age of twelve years, three of them. As a remedy for night-mare or terrific dreams in adults, four ounces of it may be taken at once.

Even the scepticism of modern practice has been compelled to acknowledge the efficacy of this root in that formidable disease epilepsy; but it is complained that its effects are not uniform: this we apprehend arises in a great measure from the imposition referred to above with respect to the right species of the plant. The roots of our beautiful garden-pionys, which are most commonly of the species denominated by medical writers female, are almost inert, and it is consequently a waste of time to employ them. The other species is to be found in the physic gardens, and the root of it recently dried, and reduced to powder, taken in the dose of from ten grains to fifteen, or more if gradually increased, will seldom disappoint the expectations of those who may employ it for convulsive diseases, epilepsy, night-mare, vertigoes, and lethargy. It has been commended by some as a most efficacious remedy in obstructions of the liver, and many extraordinary cases of this description have been recorded.

The most certain method of using this root is unquestionably that just recommended; but a decoction of it may be made of the usual strength of an ounce to a pint, which, sweetened with sugar, may be taken in the dose of from one to two ounces three times a-day. The expressed juice of the fresh root may also be made into a syrup, which is a very good form to administer to children, in the dose of one or two tea-spoonfuls, or more according to the age. A water may be distilled from the flowers, and also from the fresh root, which will possess very active properties.

Externally this root has been worn suspended round the neck by way of amulet, especially by children; and many cures are recorded, and by respectable writers, to have been performed by this method; but of such cures we can form no judgment.

## PLANTAGO.

## PLANTAIN.

WE come now to describe a plant very abundant, and of which there are a great number of species. The most common, however, and the best for medical purposes, is that which is usually denominated broad-leaved plantain, and which is found almost every where by the side of paths and roads. The root consists of a small head with a number of fibres, from which the leaves rise in a great cluster; they are large, broad, of an elegant oval figure terminating obtusely, broadest at the base, and strongly marked, in a longitudinal direction, with broad, bold, and very conspicuous ribs, usually to the number of seven: they are of a dead green colour, and stand upon long, hollow foot-stalks. The stalks rise from the midst of this tuft of leaves; they are numerous, round, tough, and rise to the height of a foot; they are naked till towards the top, where they bear a longish slender spike of very small inconsiderable flowers of a greenish white colour, which soon disappear, and leave the seed vessels, which at first are green, but afterwards become brown; they are extremely numerous, and are frequently given as food to singing birds. The flowers begin to appear in May. (Pl. 25.)

We do not conceive it necessary to enumerate the various species of this plant, though they are all said to be possessed of similar properties; but the one above described is that which has been most employed in medicine, and is every where to be met with in abundance. Etmuller denominates it a plant of many virtues; its properties are cooling and astringent, and in

every kind of looseness of the belly it is a most efficacious remedy, as well as in hæmorrhages, whether from the nose, urinary bladder, lungs, or elsewhere, particularly in those profuse discharges peculiar to the female sex. It has also been greatly extolled as a vulnerary, particular in those serious internal injuries resulting from falling from a height, and similar accidents, inasmuch as it dissolves and promotes the secretion of extravasated blood. It is also an excellent remedy in disorders of the kidneys or ureters. The expressed juice is affirmed by Ray and others to be a powerful diuretic.

The preparations of this plant best for use are, beside the expressed juice, a decoction of an ounce of the dried plant (including the root), or two ounces of the fresh, to a pint of water.

The root itself dried and powdered is an excellent remedy for fluxes, or female floodings, in the dose of half a drachm in any convenient vehicle. The following prescription is given by Boyle, in his book *De Utilitat. Philosoph. Nat.* as an approved and certain remedy in spitting or vomiting of blood :

Take of fresh comfrey roots six ounces ;  
plantain leaves twelve handfuls.

The expressed juice of these leaves together with the roots are to be pounded together in a marble or wooden mortar, with a sufficient quantity of sugar to form an electuary. Two tea-spoonfuls of this may be taken at a dose.

With respect to the virtues of this plant against the poison of venomous animals, and other poisons, it appears to depend on a very doubtful story, related at first by Takius about two centuries ago, and copied by almost all succeeding writers on the *Materia Medica* and *Natural History*, concerning a combat, said to be witnessed by a gentleman in his own garden, between a toad and a spider, in which the former was repeatedly stung or bitten by the latter, and, on crawling to a plantain leaf each time, bit off a small piece, which appeared to render the venom of the spider innocuous; but on the gentleman removing the plantain, the toad

on receiving another wound, and not finding the antidote at hand, swelled up and quickly expired. This idle and improbable story gave to the plant a reputation all over Europe, which in many places it still enjoys, of being an antidote against all kinds of poisons.

Externally it has been employed with success in cleansing and healing foul ulcers, both in form of poultice of the bruised leaves, and fomentations by a decoction.

---

## PLANTAGO AQUATICA.

---

### WATER PLANTAIN.

THERE is another plant commonly known by the name of plantain, though a very distinct species, growing in ponds and moats, every where; its elegant broad, oblong leaves, with large conspicuous ribs like those of common plantain, rising from a long spongy stalk, are seen floating on the surface of the water.

The leaves of this plant are said to be cooling and repellent, a good application to piles, and to the breasts of nurses for the purpose of repelling the milk. With this last intention, it has been much recommended by English writers, some of whom consider the expressed juice of these leaves applied to the breast as the most efficacious and effectual means of accomplishing that end. ETtmuller, on the contrary, affirms, that applied to the skin it produces

vesication, and on that account he used to apply it to the wrists in fevers, and to œdematous feet and legs, for the purpose of producing a great discharge of serum, which he says is attended with the most beneficial effects.

---

## POLYPODIUM VULGARE.

---

### COMMON POLYPODY.

THIS plant is found growing on old walls and banks, on the trunks and at the roots of trees. It has a long, thick, creeping root, very near the surface, from which rises a plant of the fern kind about a foot high; the foot-stalk is of a brown purplish colour, and the pinnated leaf is of a dark green colour on the upper surface and lighter underneath, where the flowers and seeds stand in little round dots of a brown colour. (Pl. 26.)

The root of this plant is possessed of similar properties to that of the male fern, which we have already described; it is a gentle purge, but peculiarly calculated for bringing away the slimy mucus from the intestines, of which we have so frequently spoken. It has also been given for worms; but as its purgative qualities are very feeble, it will be necessary, generally, to combine some cathartic with it. The powder of the root may be taken in the dose of half a drachm to a drachm. Ray prefers a decoction, or infusion, as more active.

This plant may be administered with advantage in hypochondriacal diseases, in obstructions of the viscera, and dyspepsia accompanied with acid eructations. It will be best, however, to combine it with other medicines of the same class. Under the article Foxglove, we have noticed the combination of polypody with that plant, as a remedy for epilepsy.

## PAPAVER SOMNIFERUM.

## WHITE POPPY.

THIS plant, though sometimes found wild in our country, and much more frequently in Ireland, owes to culture, not only its beauty and size, but also its active properties, which depend on the quantity of opium it contains. The quality too of this latter principle depends much on climate, the oriental plants furnishing that article in much greater quantity, and better quality than the best of our own. There are a great many species of the poppy, and a still greater number of varieties produced by culture; but we deem it better, to avoid confusion, by confining our description to the only two employed in medicine: the white and the red. The first of these, found chiefly in gardens, has a long simple root, having a few fibres, and of a whitish colour, from which rises a firm, round, erect stalk, about a yard in height; on this the leaves grow, without any regularity; they are very large, and without foot-stalks, embracing the stalk at their base; of a bluish green colour, notched at the edges, and terminating in a point. The flowers stand at the tops of the stalks and of the branches given out towards their summits. In its wild state, the flowers of the poppy, though large, present no great degree of beauty, their colour being a dingy white with a slight blush of a dead purple: when cultivated, however, they frequently possess a very great degree of beauty, being extremely large, and tinged of various hues. In the centre is a large bulb, which in the cultivated plant is as

large as an apple, of a bluish green colour, resembling the leaves, with an elegant radiated circle on the summit; this bulb contains the seeds, which are extremely numerous. The flowers appear in June. (Pl. 26.)

The medical properties of this plant, as we have already observed, depend on the quantity and quality of opium they contain; but we shall confine ourselves to those of our own gardens in detailing their medical properties. The bulb of the flower, or rather the seed vessel, is the part containing in the most eminent degree these properties, and is the only part employed. These bulbs when dried are of a light brown colour, and yield on decoction a tolerable proportion of opium, much milder in its operation than that brought from abroad, yet in the general way sufficient for all purposes in domestic medicine. There are two forms which it is most advisable to keep for this purpose; the first is that of the syrup, formerly known by the name of *diacodium*, and the other, the extract. The syrup is the best form for children, and to combine with anodyne mixtures and draughts; half an ounce of it will generally be found sufficient to relieve pain and procure sleep, for an adult person; a tea-spoonful is enough to produce the same effects in a child of three years old, and a less quantity for an infant; all these doses however may be safely augmented gradually, according to circumstances. The extract is best administered in pills, in the dose of from three grains to six, eight, or ten, for adults; for children this is by no means a proper remedy. The diseases in which either of these preparations may be employed, especially the syrup, are, irritating or consumptive coughs, (in which case it should be combined with some of the pectoral medicines, as hoarhound, coltsfoot, mullein, &c. in decoctions or emulsions,) diarrhœas, dysenteries, and gripings of the bowels, in which diseases, it will require to be combined with emollient demulcent medicines, or sometimes with astringents. Wherever severe pain exists, either preparation may be given in a full dose, and repeated until ease is obtained. Although costiveness may sometimes result from the use of these medicines, it is by

no means so likely to follow their use as it does that of opium, which is a more concentrated extract of the poppy. It is obtained in great abundance in hot countries, by making incisions in the bulbs in the morning, and collecting it in the evening, when the watery parts have been evaporated by the sun. It may be obtained also by the same method in this country, but does not possess more than half the strength of the foreign opium.

It is necessary to be very cautious of the syrup of white poppies sold in the shops. The method of making it as prescribed by the College is attended with a great deal of trouble, which is frequently dispensed with by the chemists and smaller apothecaries; and either the extract itself is dissolved, or, what is worse still, a certain quantity of opium is added to a decoction of poppy heads and sugar, and this is vended for syrup of white poppies. The College direct three pounds and a half of poppy heads and six pounds of sugar to eight gallons of distilled water. The poppies, being boiled down to three gallons, are ordered to be evaporated, in what is called a marine bath, down to four pints. This operation consists in placing the vessel containing the ingredients within another vessel containing water saturated with sea salt, which is to be kept boiling, by which means the heat is rendered equable, and never exceeds the boiling point. This last quantity of four pints is then to be strained, first, through a fine hair-sieve, and afterwards through a woollen cloth. This strained liquor is then ordered to be farther evaporated to three pints, to which the sugar is to be added, and the syrup made in the usual way. It is evident that the liquor ultimately formed into a syrup must be a very concentrated solution of the extractive matter of the poppy; and the syrup thus formed is a very efficacious remedy, desirable to be kept in the family medicine chest, where it will be found to answer generally all the purposes of opium, without the disagreeable effects which so frequently result from that potent drug.

The extract is only a further evaporation of this solution till

the watery parts are all exhaled; it should afterwards be moistened with a little rectified spirit of wine, and kept in a bladder well defended from the air. There could be no objection to forming the syrup of this extract in a proper proportion, if we were assured that the extract itself were prepared in the slow and cautious manner directed by the College.

For external purposes, the heads of the poppy are invaluable; a strong decoction of them forms a powerful anodyne fomentation in all cases where it is required to relieve pain. In diseases of the eyes accompanied with severe pain, the extract has lately been employed as an anodyne fomentation, being dissolved in boiling water, and applied in the usual manner.

---

## PAPAVER RHÆUS.

---

### RED POPPY.

THIS species abounds in our corn fields, and is every where well known. It has a long white slender root, with a rough, weak, but erect stalk, growing to the height of two feet, and a little branched. The radical leaves are large, and long, of a pale green colour, and deeply jagged, without foot-stalks; those on the stalk grow without any regularity, are of the same form and colour as the large ones, and are still more deeply jagged and divided at the edges; they are hairy, and abound with a

yellow bitter juice. The flowers are very large and conspicuous, of a deep scarlet colour, very beautiful. The seed vessel is not so large as in the preceding species, but is shaped like an urn, with a flat head. The flowers are seen from July to September. (Pl. 26.)

This plant, though at present kept in the shops only for the sake of the colour which its syrup imparts, is greatly extolled by former writers as a medicine of considerable power. The flowers only are employed; and to these are attributed anodyne and sodorific properties, though in an inferior degree to the preceding. In many instances, however, it is to be preferred; Ettmuller particularly extols it as possessing cooling sedative powers, and employed it in all active inflammations, in erysipelas, in inflammation of the lungs, liver, spleen, bowels, but especially in peripneumony and pleurisy, in which diseases it yields to no medicine whatever in point of efficacy. For the same reason he recommends in inflammatory fevers, and inflammatory disorders of the kidneys and bladder. For this purpose he commends an infusion of the flowers formed after the manner of infusion of roses, by pouring half a pint of boiling water upon two drachms of the dried flowers, adding four drachms of loaf sugar and thirty drops of diluted sulphuric acid. This infusion however is made by Ettmuller with the distilled water of the poppy flowers, a preparation not kept in our shops. It is nevertheless a very useful one, and forms an excellent vehicle for more powerful medicines. The syrup usually kept in the shops is a form that scarcely admits of being given as a medicine; but there is an old family medicine, formerly known by the name of *red surfeit water*, which was a tincture of red poppy flowers in spirit of wine, or colourless brandy, with spices and some other ingredients to cover the taste. This is certainly far preferable to the syrup, but an objection still lies against it on account of the spirit, that it cannot be given in a sufficient dose. The best form, especially in the inflammatory disease above enumerated, is certainly the infusion above described, made with the distilled water of the plant, to which an ounce of

the *red surfeit water* may be added, and the whole taken in the dose of two ounces every three hours.

The syrup of the Pharmacopœia is formed in the following manner :

Take of petals of the red poppy one pound ;  
refined sugar two pounds and a half ;  
water a pint and two ounces.

The petals must be added very gradually to the water, stirring them carefully in ; when it boils, let it stand twelve hours ; then pour it off, and set it by for the feces to subside ; then add the sugar to the clear liquor in the usual way.

A conserve may also be made by beating up the petals of the flower with sugar in the manner directed for conserve of roses.

## PRIMULA VERIS.

## COMMON PRIMROSE.

No description of this "harbinger of spring" can be at all necessary; we shall therefore notice at once its medical properties. The flowers possess properties similar to those of the cowslip already noted, but in an inferior degree to that plant. In addition to the anti-paralytic properties of the flowers, we have to notice the cephalic properties of the roots. These, bruised and pressed, furnish a juice, which, snuffed up the nostrils, occasions violent sneezing, and a profuse discharge of watery serum from the nose, by which means headaches are greatly relieved, as well as giddiness and other affections of the head. The dried root powdered may be also administered in the dose of ten to fifteen grains in nervous or convulsive diseases. (See Art. COWSLIP.)

## LIGUSTRUM.

## PRIVET.

THIS shrub is much cultivated in the vicinity of the metropolis as a kind of garden hedge, but is plentiful enough in our woods and thickets, and frequently in hedges. It is a shrub growing to the height of five feet, with a slender smoothish stem of a brown colour: the leaves stand in pairs, they are oblong, narrow, of a dark green colour, smooth, and shining. The flowers are small, growing in clusters, of a white colour and grateful smell: the fruit is a small, round, black berry.

The leaves, flowers, and berries of this shrub have been employed in medicine. It is but little used internally, although the expressed juice of the flowers and leaves to the dose of three or four ounces, or six ounces of their decoction, have been recommended by some writers as a cure for spitting of blood and female floodings.

Externally, however, it bears a high reputation, particularly as a gargle for ulcers in the mouth or fauces, and for the relaxation and falling down of the uvula or palate; likewise for a spongy state of the gums, and for excoriations about the genitals. Geoffroy commends it also for the thrush, for which he gives the following excellent formula:—

Take of decoction of privet, half a pint ;  
honey of roses, an ounce ;  
diluted sulphuric acid, twenty drops :  
Mix, and make a gargle.

The decoction should be made by boiling one ounce of the dried plant, or two of the fresh, in a pint and a half of water down to a pint.

## PORTULACA.

## PURSLAIN.

THIS plant is cultivated in our kitchen gardens, and is wholly used in this country for culinary purposes. As it is never found wild, and only to be met with here in a state of cultivation, by which it is very much changed from its natural state, we do not conceive it necessary to subjoin a description.

As an article of diet, it is cooling and antiscorbutic; but the expressed juice has been much used in medicine, as well as a decoction of the plant, as a correcter of the blood and juices, which purposes, in fact, it well answers, and may be considered a remedy in every respect similar to the brooklime, which we have described in its place, and to which article we refer our readers for an account of the medical properties of these kind of vegetables, which it is not at all necessary to repeat; and we shall only remark, that purslain is by no means the least valuable of the antiscorbutic vegetables. Etmuller strongly recommends it also in all ebullitions of the blood, in heart-burns, and bilious eructations from the stomach, heat of urine, and in spitting of blood. Two ounces of the expressed juice, or twice that quantity if it does not nauseate, is a proper dose.

## PORTULACA AQUATICA.

(PEPLIS, LIN.)

## WATER PURSLAIN.

THIS grows in places where water has stagnated. The root consists of a few fibres; the stalks are very numerous, fleshy, weak, of a pale green colour, or sometimes inclining to a reddish purple; many of them lie on the ground, some take root at the joints, and some are erect; they seldom exceed three or four inches in length, and are rarely branched. The leaves stand in pairs without foot-stalks; they are oblong, broad, fleshy, of the same colour as the stalks, often inclining to reddish: the flowers are small and purple, and stand in the bosom of the leaves; they appear in May.

We notice this plant, because it is employed by the country people in some parts of England as a cure for gravel. It is indeed a powerful diuretic, and would be found a very useful medicine in many disorders; such as obstructions of the mesentary, liver, or digestive canal; in jaundice, dropsy, and hypochondriasis. The expressed juice is the most effectual preparation of it, in the dose from two to three or four ounces.

## ANONIS SIVE ONONIS.

---

REST-HARROW, (CAMMOCK, OR PETTY WHIN).

THERE are several species of rest-harrow growing by the sides of paths and in barren pastures: the one we intend to describe, and which has been much used in medicine, is the common prickly rest-harrow. This is a small, but tough and spreading plant, rising from long, creeping roots, very firm and tough, so much so, that it is with difficulty broken or torn out of the ground, and frequently presents great obstacles to the implements of husbandry, which its name in almost every language implies. The stalks are spread about upon the ground, very numerous, tough, and strong, of a reddish colour, about a foot and a half long, and covered with very sharp strong prickles; the leaves stand without foot-stalks in threes, they are of a bright green colour, oblong, pointed, and serrated at the edges; they feel glutinous to the touch. The flowers rise from the bosom of the leaves, and have short foot-stalks of a light purple, or sometimes flesh colour, very rarely white; they are succeeded by short pods containing a kidney-shaped brown seed. The flowers appear in August.

The root of rest-harrow has enjoyed a long and deserved reputation for dissolving and diluting viscid humors, and discharging them by urine; in obstructions of the liver, or mesenteric glands, jaundice, hypochondriasis, diseases of the kidney, or bladder, such as suppression or difficulty of urine: thick viscid mucus hanging about these organs, or gravelly particles, are quickly expelled by it. Some authors have affirmed that they

have cured the diseases called *sarcocèle* by means of this plant ; but this has been contradicted by the experience of many others ; most of the ancient writers however consider it as a certain remedy for hydrocele, or water collected in the scrotum. We have lately witnessed a case of hydrocele cured by medicines whose operation was analogous to that of rest-harrow, and can therefore appreciate the merits of these assertions. It would certainly be a better practice, to attempt first the evacuations of the water of hydrocele by some natural channel, than the present method of consigning the patient at once to the operation of the trochar, &c.

Although the whole of this plant possesses diuretic properties, its root, and particularly the bark of it, contains them in the highest degree. This bark dried and powdered, in the dose of a scruple to half a drachm, is an excellent medicine in dropsy of any kind, or jaundice, or any obstruction of the liver. A decoction of it, rendered palatable by the addition of a little white wine, will be found effectual in the cures of gravel, or mucus adhering to the kidneys, ureters, or bladder. Ettmuller highly extols, as a specific in calculous diseases, what he calls the "*essence*" of this plant, obtained by repeated distillations of spirit of wine on fresh quantities of the whole plant while in flower, adding to it the alkaline salt obtained from its ashes. This is, at all events, worth the trial.

## ERUCA. (VULGATIOR.)

## WILD ROCKET.

THERE are several species of this plant endued with properties similar to each other, and differing only in degree. That which we are about to describe is found upon old stone walls and ruins, to which it adheres by a white, thick, and tolerably long root; it furnishes a number of stalks, branched, of a pale green colour, above a foot in length. The radical leaves rise in a large tuft; they are long, and elegantly and deeply indented, have short foot-stalks, and are of a pale green colour; those on the stalk are similar as to form and colour, and their deep indentations give them the appearance of being pinnated; they stand irregularly. The flowers stand in a kind of small spike at the tops of the stalks; they are yellow, and are followed by long slender pods, containing small brown seeds. The flowers appear in July.

The whole of this plant has a strong disagreeable smell, and a warm pungent taste. There is another species cultivated in gardens, and eaten as a warm salad; but the one above described has always been preferred for medical use. The whole plant possesses warm, carminative, stimulant properties, but especially the seeds, which bear some analogy to mustard. It is particularly serviceable in exciting the flagging appetite, and imparting a stimulus to the organs of digestion. Etmuller particularly commends the use of it in scurvy, hypochondriasis, and dyspepsia. For this purpose he recommends chewing the plant, or infusing it in white wine. The seeds, dried and powdered, are given in the dose of fifteen to twenty grains; or two drachms

may be infused in half a pint of wine, and two ounces taken at a dose.

This remedy is moreover much commended as a preservative against paralysis and apoplexy; and many authors affirm that a number of old persons have kept off these diseases for a series of years by the use of it. Matthiolus asserts that a decoction of the leaves, with sugar, is a remedy for the whooping-cough of children. It enjoys likewise the reputation of a stimulant to the venereal gratification. This was often noticed by the Roman poets. Martial says,

*Et venerem revocans eruca morantem.*

Several other quotations expressive of the same opinion might be adduced, but there can be no doubt of its possessing these properties.

Externally, the seeds of rocket have been employed in the same manner as those of mustard, for making sinapisms and exciting vesications on the skin. In short, both its internal and external uses are very nearly allied to those of mustard.

## ROSA GALLICA.

## COMMON RED ROSE.

WE have already described the dog-rose, and its medical properties. There are two other species employed in medicine; the common French or red rose, and the damask rose. They are both too well known to require any botanical description. From the former are prepared the distilled water, a syrup, and honey; the two last of which possess slightly laxative properties; the water is slightly astringent. From the latter species, which is more astringent than the former, a water is likewise distilled, and a conserve and infusion is made. This latter is an elegant medicine, which, however, owes its principal activity to the sulphuric acid which enters into its composition, in the following proportion:—

Take of rose petals, half an ounce;  
boiling water, two pints and a half;  
sulphuric acid, diluted, three drachms;  
sugar, an ounce and a half:

Infuse for half an hour, and strain: the acid is generally added at the end of the infusion.

For the mode of forming the conserve and the distilled water we refer the reader to the Appendix, at the end of this work. With respect to the medical properties of the rose, we beg leave to refer to our account of the dog-rose (Article Hip), where we have asserted that, for every purpose of medicine, we consider that species decidedly the best.

For external purposes, the distilled water is used as the basis of a collyrium, or wash for the eyes; it is of itself, in slight cases, a very good wash, but is generally combined with sulphate of zinc or acetate of lead. The infusion also forms an elegant gargle in slight sore throats.

---

---

## ROSMARINUS.

---

### ROSEMARY.

THIS fragrant and elegant plant is cultivated in our gardens, and is no where found wild in our country; it rises into a small shrub, with a woody stem, which is covered with a brown rough bark; the young shoots have it of a whitish green. The leaves are very numerous, of a firm substance, long, narrow, and pointed; they are of a dark green on their upper surface, and white beneath, possessing a very fragrant smell. The flowers rise in great numbers towards the tops of the branches; they spring from the bosoms of the leaves, are not very large, and generally white with a slight bluish tinge. They appear in the spring. (Pl. 26.)

The whole of this plant possesses a very agreeable, strong, fragrant, aromatic smell; and a warm, aromatic, not disagreeable, slightly bitter taste. The smell is stronger in the leaves, and more delicate in the flowers. Its medical properties are considerable. It is good in all nervous disorders, in hysteria, apoplexy, paralysis, fainting, &c. and contributes wonderfully in restoring the strength exhausted by long illness, loss of blood;

or sudden faintness. It has been asserted by Lindanus, and some other writers, that cases of epilepsy have been cured by the use of it. It is successfully employed in the removal of female obstructions, and in chronic catarrhs. Its sensible action on the system is by perspiration.

In consequence of the great use made of this plant in medicine, there are a number of preparations of it; as the distilled spirit, the distilled water, essential oil, &c. These are the more concentrated forms of it, particularly the first and last, which are given only where a powerful stimulus is immediately required. For ordinary purposes, we would give the preference decidedly to the infusion, called by the country people *rosemary tea*, the strength of which may be regulated by the patient's palate; but which should be always as strong as it can be pleasantly borne, and should be taken in copious draughts, especially in bed where the perspiration can be encouraged. It will be found in most female complaints, especially those arising from obstruction, and in fluor albus, a powerful remedy. In recent colds, as well as those of long standing, it will be found a most excellent medicine, often removing the evil in a few hours, if the patient continue well covered in bed. Ettmuller mentions it as having been successfully employed as a secret remedy in the cure of scrophula, the patient being admonished to keep up constantly the perspiration it excites.

Externally it has been employed in paralytic cases as a bath, the rosemary being previously boiled in the water. It is useful also as an ingredient in anodyne fomentations. The spirit and essential oil also have been used, by friction, to recal animation in paralytic parts.

## RUTA.

## RUE.

THIS plant is cultivated in our gardens, and is very abundant. It has a long, large, fibrous root; the stalk is round, and firm, and in an old plant becomes woody, covered with a grayish bark. At first, however, it is green and tender, as the branches and shoots always continue to be. It grows to the height of two or three feet, and gives off numerous branches. The leaves are also very numerous, small, thick, and fleshy, broad, obtuse, of a bluish colour. The flowers stand in large tufts on the tops of the branches, and are small, of a bright yellow colour. They appear in August. (Pl. 26.)

This plant is well known on account of its disagreeable, strong, bitter taste, and smell. Its properties are very powerful though very little employed in modern practice, and scarcely at all with the intentions of the ancient physicians, who considered it as an alexipharmic and sudorific medicine. It is celebrated by them as a valuable remedy against the plague and the bites of venomous animals; they used it also in malignant fevers, both as a remedy and a preventive, and for this latter purpose we would strongly recommend its use. A conserve made of the fresh tops beaten up with loaf sugar, is the best form for administering this otherwise nauseous medicine, of which a piece, the size of a nutmeg, may be taken in the morning fasting, where a typhus fever is epidemic; or from twelve grains to a scruple of the powder of the dried leaves will be found a proper dose. When employed as a sudorific in fevers, this last will be a preferable form, as it will require frequent repetition, at least every three or four

hours, and then twelve grains of the powder in an ounce and half of spear-mint water sweetened with syrup, will be found a sufficient dose ; and this has been found by experience a very efficacious remedy in typhus fever.

Rue is likewise a powerful emmenagogue or promoter of the menses, and has been extolled by many as a remedy for epilepsy. If given with this latter intention it will be well to combine it with piony root, missletoe, or other anti-epileptic remedies, which we have noticed under their respective heads, and which will be found in the Appendix brought into one view. This is also commended as a remedy for that troublesome disease called nightmare, which has some affinity to epilepsy.

There is another property attributed to this plant by the ancient physicians, which we think necessary to notice, as the fact stands on so good authority, and is vouched for by so many celebrated physicians, as the result of their individual experience. The property alluded to is that of restraining libidinous propensities, such of them at least as depend primarily upon physical, and not moral causes. A determination of acrimonious humors to these organs will, in either sex, produce a morbid state of excitement dangerous to the moral principle ; and which, if neglected, is capable of producing that dangerous disease known to physicians by the name of *Satyriasis* in one sex, and *Nymphomania* in the other. Etmuller gives an example of a youth whom he cured of this affection by the use of rue, which he commends in all involuntary or superabundant seminal discharges. As these involuntary affections are not of very unfrequent occurrence, we have thought it necessary to point out this remedy, which is within the reach of every one, and may be used without exciting suspicion.

There is a compound confection of rue ordered by the London College, and kept in the shops, which is principally used in glysters and horse-remedies, as a carminative in flatulent colics ; and which is recommended by some modern writers, and justly, as a destroyer of worms.

Externally the leaves of rue have been applied to the temples

for head-aches; they excite, if rubbed on the skin, a slight inflammation and redness, and from that cause may frequently relieve deep-seated pain. A decoction of it in wine is a good remedy for a scorbutic state of the gums and carious teeth, used as a gargle.

---

## HERNIARIA.

---

### RUPTURE WORT.

THIS little trailing plant is found on our sea-coasts, and indeed in other places, luxuriantly covering the ground with its foliage. The stalks rise in great numbers from a long slender root; they grow to the length of three or four inches, are of a reddish colour, and abound with numerous joints; at these joints stand the leaves in pairs, very small, oblong, and of a yellowish green colour. The flowers are very numerous, without petals, of a greenish or yellowish green colour. They rise from the joints of the stalk together with the leaves. They appear in July. There two species of this plant which differ only by one having rough, and the other smooth leaves. In medicine they have been used indiscriminately.

This plant formerly enjoyed a high reputation for the cure of ruptures, as its name implies: it was supposed to constrict and strengthen the peritonæum, and effectually to counteract that relaxation of it which gives rise to hernia. In modern practice,

however, no such thing is ever attempted; the rupture on being returned, is merely kept up by means of a truss, which indeed so long as it is worn, will, if properly constructed and applied, prevent the descent of the intestine, but leaves the patient exposed to the risk of a thousand accidents which may bring his life in danger; in this latter case, however, an operation, one of the most serious and formidable that a surgeon has to perform, is had recourse to, and, if the patient have the good luck to survive, he is generally cured of his hernia. It is really astonishing that in this age of medical enterprize, nothing further should be attempted for the relief of a malady so frequent, and so formidable.

Nature has more resources than we are aware of, and it sometimes happens, that simply the wearing of the truss, when applied in the early stage of the disease, is the means of consolidating the part, and restoring the tone of the peritonæum, so that the disease becomes completely cured. This would be sufficient to induce a suspicion that nature is more ready to repair her own defects than we are disposed to give her credit for; and if the testimony of medical writers of the highest respectability, be at all entitled to credit, we must believe that in their hands the employment of this plant has, in a very great number of cases, restored that tone and firmness to the peritonæum, so as to effectually cure this formidable accident: and that more especially when the disease is recent and the subject young. The testimonies in favour of it are so numerous and respectable, that we cannot reject them without admitting a proposition much more improbable and preposterous, namely, that from the time of Matthiolus, who first brought it into notice, all the succeeding writers who have detailed numerous cases of ruptures cured by it, as Hollerius, Ettmuller, Schræderus, Geoffroy, Simon Pauli, and a host of others, have conspired to deceive one another, and the world at large, by recording cures that never happened.

We have taken up so much of our readers time in the introduction of this subject, from being aware with what a sneer of contempt such an assertion with regard to the use of internal

means, in the cure of rupture, would be received by the majority of the medical profession, accustomed always *jurare in verba magistri*. It is however our duty to place before the reader, not only what use is actually made at present of the different herbs we describe, but to what uses also they have been applied, and with what success, by our predecessors. Of the effects of this remedy in recent cases, and young subjects, there cannot be a doubt that very numerous instances may be adduced, and that is sufficient to warrant us strongly to recommend the trial of it, at least under the above circumstances; and we would not excite despair where the case may be of long standing, if the patient be of a sound constitution, and the rupture not very large. Hollerius affirms that he cured ruptures by the use of this remedy in the short space of nine days; and Antonius Valerius, in his commentary on Hollerius, records a case in his own practice of a boy, who, by jumping from a high place, had induced a very large rupture, and which was cured by a single dose of the distilled water of this plant. With all deference, however, to this learned writer, we would venture to suggest, that his partiality for this remedy led him into error, and that the cure was much rather to be ascribed to a compound plaster which he applied after the reduction of the hernia, than to the single dose of his distilled water. It constantly happens in medical practice, that exaggeration of the virtues of remedies, by exciting sanguine expectations, which are sure to be disappointed, is the cause of many a valuable remedy sinking into oblivion and neglect.

The method in which it has generally been given is in powder, to the dose of a drachm, either mixed with wine or made up into an electuary; or a decoction may be made of a handful of the dried plant in a pint of wine or water, boiled down to half a pint, and strained. It is also recommended to apply at the same time a poultice of the bruised leaves to the seat of the rupture.

But it is not merely as an astringent and corroborant in

hernia that rupture-wort is found to be a useful remedy: it is also possessed of considerable diuretic properties, which appear to have been first noticed by the celebrated Tournefort, who employed it with great success in diseases of the urinary system, such as gravel, suppression of urine, and chronic affections of the kidneys, which organs it cleanses effectually of gravel or mucus that may be lodged in them.

Johan. Godofred Gruhlmann, in an inaugural dissertation published in 1706, first gave to the world an account of the properties of this plant in dimness of sight, especially where the eyes have been injured by close application to study, by reading small print, or writing and reading by candle light. He affirms this to be a specific to either old or young persons, both for restoring the sight when injured, and preventing it from injury. He recommends the powder to be sprinkled on bread and butter. Its distilled water also forms an excellent collyrium, or eye-water.

## CROCUS SATIVUS.

## SAFFRON.

THIS valuable plant, though occasionally found wild, is for the most part cultivated for sale, especially in Essex and Cambridge-shire. The root is a roundish bulb, with a number of fibres growing from the bottom: the leaves which spring from this root (for it has no stalk) are long, narrow, of a deep green colour, marked with a white line along the centre, and have something of the appearance of grass. The flower is large, bell-shaped, of a beautiful purple colour, and has three long, orange-coloured, flat filaments called by botanists *stigmata*. This species flowers in August. (Pl. 27.)

The part of the plant used in medicine is the above named *stigmata*, or filaments, which are carefully detached from the rest of the flower, and dried. There is no article of the *Materia Medica* concerning which ancient and modern physicians are so completely at variance as this. The latter affirm most confidently, that it is totally inert, and make no use of it but to colour their draughts. This they assert is the result of fair experiment. There is reason however to apprehend that these experiments have never been made on a scale sufficient to warrant the conclusion that their predecessors were all to a man deceived in noticing the phenomena passing before their eyes, and which led them to pronounce it to be not only a powerful and efficacious remedy, but also in many cases a dangerous one.

The illustrious Boerhaave, after describing some alarming symptoms which occurred from its use in his own practice, cautions his pupils in a very solemn manner to abstain from administering it, or, at all events to watch narrowly its operation. We cannot help suspecting that this extraordinary difference of result in experiments upon the same object must arise from some specific difference of properties, the consequence of soil or culture, as is found to happen in the colchicum or meadow saffron, a kindred plant. There is also another cause very obvious for the want of activity in the saffron kept in our shops, which is this; the very little use made of it in practice, and the exorbitant price it bears, causes it frequently to be found in the apothecary's shop several years old; nor is this age of it any objection so long as it preserves its colour (the only property required), which it will continue to do for many years. But the medical properties attributed to it must depend on the more volatile parts, which it cannot be expected can be very long retained; hence, the want of energy of the saffron of our shops must often depend upon its age. We shall give in a few words the virtues and properties ascribed to it by the ancients, and still insisted on by many of the continental physicians. As the description of its properties given by Ray is the most concise, and at the same time contains in it all that has been ascribed to this remedy by others, we shall translate his words literally. "A moderate use of saffron is of service to the brain, renders the senses more vigorous, shakes off drowsiness and torpors, produces cheerfulness, strengthens the heart, brings the crude humors of the chest to a state of concoction, opens the lungs, and frees them from obstruction, and for these purposes it is so efficacious a remedy, (according to *Dodonæus*,) that to consumptive patients in the utmost danger of life, and just on the point of giving up the ghost, it has now and then brought back the fleeting breath, and extended the term of existence a few days longer. It is frequently used in syncope (fainting), apoplexy, obstructions of the liver, and jaundice; in the plague and other pestilential diseases; in asthma, combined with oil of sweet almonds."

This account is corroborated by all the medical writers of that date, both English and Foreign; but the man who would expect such results from the saffron of our shops, would be assuredly disappointed. It by no means however follows, that saffron recently prepared, the subtile and volatile parts of which have not yet escaped, would not be found to produce a powerful effect upon the nervous system, in the complaints above alluded to. We are inclined to think that this subject merits more experiment, as it is hardly possible that so many discerning men should be led into the same error by their own experience. Ettmuller considers it as a most powerful, but dangerous, remedy in menstrual suppressions, and mentions some instances of formidable hæmorrhages resulting from its use. He likewise particularly commends it in pulmonic affections, in consumption, asthma, but more especially of the convulsive kind, for which he contends it is the most noble remedy. Indeed nothing but the conviction of the efficacy of this remedy in affections of the lungs could have led physicians to impose on it the fanciful appellation of *Anima Pulmonum* (the soul of the lungs); as they called rhubarb the *anima hepatis*, and hermodactyls the *anima articulorum*, from the great service rendered by these remedies in affections of the liver and of the joints.

Saffron may be administered in the form of a powder in the dose of ten grains, increased gradually to a scruple. This is the most efficacious form in which it can be taken, and the best vehicle for it is a glass of good wine; in dejection of spirits, faintness, lassitude, or giddiness of the head, with lethargy or heaviness, this will be found a pleasant, as well as effectual remedy; but it must be kept in mind, that, unless fresh and sound, no dependance can be placed on it. The syrup of saffron in the shops is a very uncertain and inefficient remedy, unless prepared from fresh saffron, in which case it would be a good form to administer to very young children.

It is a common remedy in this country in the beginning of eruptive diseases, such as small pox and measles, and it appears indeed to facilitate the eruptions of the pustules. For this pur-

pose, it is better to infuse the saffron in hot water, in preference to giving the syrup, unless, as before said, to very young children. Where the saffron in powder is either not to be had, or cannot be taken, it may be infused in hot wine, in the dose of a drachm to half a pint; which is a proper form in spasmodic affections, such as asthma, hysterics, low spirits, &c.; but where any febrile action exists, it should be infused in water in the same proportion.

\* \* \* For the article Meadow Saffron, see *Colchicum*, p. 99.

---

## SALVIA OFFICINALIS.

---

### SAGE.

THIS well known garden-plant needs no description, every child almost being acquainted with its broad, rough, and singularly-coloured leaves, scarcely resembling any other colour in nature; its fragrant smell, and warm aromatic taste, which properties recommend this plant strongly to the kitchen. (Pl. 27.)

This is a plant of many virtues, though seldom or never entering into a modern prescription. It may be reckoned amongst the first of nervous remedies; by which we mean that it is peculiarly adapted to that class of diseases, a very numerous one, known to modern medicine by the name of *Neuroses*, because they originate in a derangement of the nervous functions; of these the principal are apoplexy, paralysis, epilepsy, vertigo, hysteria,

and convulsions of various kinds. It is calculated to remedy that defect in the digestive organs from which these formidable diseases take their origin. Its properties correspond in a great measure with those of balm, which we have already described (p. 22), with which it may be advantageously combined. A decoction of the leaves and flowers in white wine, is perhaps the best preparation of this plant: Ettmuller records a case of a monk cured of epilepsy by this decoction alone. A very elegant water, however, and spirit, may be distilled from it, and an essential oil obtained, all of which contain more or less of the virtues of the plant. The decoction of a handful of dried sage in a pint of wine, will be found very efficacious in the restoration of the menstrual discharge, especially when obstructed by getting wet feet; to which end, immersion of the feet in a decoction of sage, as warm as it can be borne, will greatly contribute. The common infusion, or sage tea, will be found also an excellent remedy in the cases above-mentioned.

In hysterical and hypochondriacal complaints, which are almost constantly attended with flatulent colics, we would recommend the following vinous tincture:—

Take of sage and balm, dried, of each half an ounce;  
rosemary, two drachms;  
caraway seeds, bruised, one drachm;  
white wine, a pint and a half:

Macerate for ten days, and filter. A wine-glass of this may be taken for a dose, twice or three times in the day.

Some prefer the powder of the dried plant, which may be taken in the dose of from ten grains to half a drachm in a glass of wine or water. This has been found serviceable in restraining night sweats.

SALVIA SYLVESTRIS  
SIVE TEUCRIUM SCORODONIA.

---

WOOD SAGE.

THIS plant is found in woods and thickets; its root is long, spreading, and divided into many parts, from which rises a firm upright stalk, not much branched, and about two feet high: the leaves stand in pairs on short foot-stalks; they bear some resemblance to those of sage, but have a rougher surface, and are of a pale green colour. The flowers form long spikes at the tops of the branches, and are small, of a greenish colour, with purple buttons to their filaments. They appear in July.

This is a powerful deobstruent and diuretic medicine, and amongst the best of those domestic remedies employed for the promotion of the menses; as it determines powerfully to the urinary system, it will be found very serviceable in all obstructions of the viscera, and in dropsy. Formerly, this remedy was in great repute as an anti-venereal, but since mercury has been the sole remedy employed in the treatment of that disease, it has fallen into disuse and oblivion. It is to be hoped, however, that now it has been demonstrated that mercury is not essentially necessary for its cure, even in this country where it is the cure for every thing, that the different vegetable articles formerly employed for that purpose may be brought into use again, and the properties of this plant, as well as many others, may be justly appreciated.

The best mode of taking it is in simple infusion, or tea, about half an ounce of the dried plant to a pint of water, or from ten grains to a scruple of the powdered leaves.

## HYPERICUM PERFORATUM.

## ST. JOHN'S WORT.

THIS elegant plant is found on banks and in ditches by the sides of fields; the root is woody, fibrous, and spreading: the stalk is firm, tough, round, erect, branched near the top, and nearly two feet high; the leaves rise in pairs without foot-stalks, they are of a deep green colour, with nerves or ribs running longitudinally; when held up to the light they appear to be perforated all over with innumerable small holes. The flowers stand in great numbers on the extremity of the branches, they are large, abounding with yellow filaments in the centre, and of a golden yellow colour: they appear in June. (Pl. 27.)

This plant was held in great esteem by the ancient physicians, and is still by the country people, as a vulnerary of the first class; concerning which description of remedies we have already remarked, that modern surgery stands in no need of them; at least, few cases occur where they could be of any use. Modern surgeons, however, are well aware that great advantage may be derived from medicines that tend in any way to ameliorate the constitution, and thus contribute indirectly, in a very great degree, to the healing of wounds, abscesses, &c. But St. John's wort is possessed of other valuable properties, which render it a desirable article of the *Materia Medica*. It is deobstruent, diuretic, and tonic, and promotes the solution and absorption of grumous extravasated blood. Hence in affections of the kidneys and bladder, as gravel, suppression of urine, mucous or bloody urine, it is an important remedy. In all vis-

ceral obstructions, in hypochondriacal and scorbutic affections, a decoction of the tops of this plant, either alone, or, what is better, combined with agrimony, (see page 5,) will be found an efficacious and valuable remedy. It has likewise been administered with success in tertian and quartan agues.

A strong tincture prepared from the flowers of this plant, has been commended by many celebrated physicians as a cure for insanity: as this affection is frequently the consequence of visceral obstruction or derangement of the digestive organs, it may no doubt be removed by remedies of this class. We have before described their mode of action, which is by acting upon and removing from the system the viscid, slimy, acid pituita, which obstructs the vessels, and gives rise to almost all diseases of this kind. The usual modern practice is to attempt the removal of the cause by mercury, but this, in many instances, only aggravates the evil, while some or other of the different deobstruent plants described in this work, or a combination of several of them, will be found more efficacious in removing the evil. Their use ought at all times to be accompanied with gentle purgatives frequently repeated, unless the plants themselves produce that effect: this will generally be the case with St. John's-wort.

The best time for gathering it is in June, when in full flower. The tops should be carefully dried, and may be used in decoctions of an ounce to a pint and a half of water boiled down to a pint; this is the best form for common use. They may also be infused in beer or wine. The flowers likewise should be gathered and dried separately, for forming the tincture above alluded to: two ounces of these flowers may be macerated for fourteen days in a quart of spirit of wine, and then filtered. The dose of this is from two drachms to half an ounce. It is excellent for killing and expelling worms in children.

Externally, the tops of St. John's wort enter into the composition of most of the emollient and anodyne fomentations, and constitute a very useful article, boiled down with chamomile flowers, wormwood, mullein, &c. There is an oil of St. John's-

wort kept in some shops, which is made by infusing the flowers in olive oil, which is constantly poured on fresh flowers till it becomes of a deep red colour. This has been much recommended as an application to rheumatic and deep-seated pains, and also to gout. It is also used for burns and scalds.

---

### SAXIFRAGA.

---

#### SAXIFRAGE.

AMONGST the number of plants bearing this name, two chiefly have been employed in medical practice, viz. the *white*, (*Saxifraga alba*,) and the *golden* (*S. Aurea*). The name implies *a breaker of the stone*, and was given to these plants on account of the properties they were supposed to possess, of breaking and dissolving calculi in the bladder, for which purpose they were formerly employed. They will require a separate description, as they differ materially in their botanical characters. The first, or white saxifrage, is found in dry pastures, and on banks. The root consists of an assemblage of numerous small tubercles, of a fleshy consistence and reddish colour; from these issue an immense number of long slender fibres. The stalk rises in the centre of an elegant and beautiful cluster of leaves, which are of a circular form, a fleshy substance, indented at the edges, and of a palish green colour: the stalk is fleshy, round, firm and erect, about a foot in height; the leaves grow alternately upon

it from long foot-stalks, and are of the same form and colour as the lower ones. The flowers stand on short foot-stalks at the top of the stalk, and on little shoots which spring from the bosom of the upper leaves; they are large and very elegant, of a snowy whiteness; not unfrequently they are found double. They unfold in May, and give a very beautiful appearance to the meadows where they are found in abundance.

The whole of this plant, roots, leaves, stalks, &c. possess powerful diuretic properties, and if any gravel exists in the urinary organs, it will assuredly bring it away. The idea, however, of its dissolving or acting upon a stone in the bladder, is altogether erroneous, which is, perhaps, the cause of its being at present disused, it having failed to realize unwarranted expectations. It is greatly to be regretted that its valuable diuretic properties exist only in the fresh plant, though the dried roots, or tubercles, retain it in a very inferior degree. The best form is a strong decoction of the fresh plant in water, drank in the quantity of three or four ounces for a dose.

The golden saxifrage is found in damp woods, and in moist shady places, or in fenny grounds; it has a fibrous root, numerous weak, slender stalks, about six inches long, and of a pale green colour: the leaves are rounded, of a beautiful green colour, and stand on short foot-stalks. The flowers are very numerous, small, and of a golden yellow colour.

This is a much more gentle diuretic than the preceding, but has not been so frequently used in medicine. Its properties may be best obtained by decoction or infusion.

## SCABIOSA VULGARIS.

## COMMON SCABIONS.

THIS plant is found in corn-fields and meadows ; its root consists of many thick fibres united to a common head. The stalk is erect, hairy, but little branched, two feet in height, of a pale green colour : the lower leaves are broad, oblong, and of a pale green ; those on the stalk are deeply divided at the edges. The flowers stand on the top of the stalks and branches ; they are large, of a blue colour, and appear in June. There is another species, called the lesser scabions, whose properties are similar.

This plant was in frequent use formerly for all diseases of the lungs ; it is a good sudorific, and with that intention has been successfully employed in fevers. It is most probable that it is from determining the perspirable fluid to the surface, that it affords the relief attributed to it in diseases of the lungs. Ettmuller commends its use, especially in all catarrhal fevers, and exhibited it largely in consumption, and in all internal abscesses, or discharges of matter, the acrimony of which it was considered to diminish and correct. Indeed in all discharges of matter, whether internal or external, he very highly extols a decoction of this plant ; in cutaneous eruptions, and tinea, or *scald head*, in fistulas, and many other cases. Many other respectable writers bear testimony to the alterative properties of this plant, which seem to have some affinity to those of sarsaparilla.

The expressed juice was sometimes ordered, but a decoction of the dried plant is the most ordinary form of prescription. This in consumptive complaints may be advantageously combined with mullein, colt's-foot, and other pectoral plants : some of the diuretic plants may also be combined with it.

## COCHLEARIA.

## SCURVY-GRASS,

OR

## COCHLEARIA HORTENSIS—GARDEN SCURVY-GRASS.

ALTHOUGH this plant is very generally known, we think it best to subjoin the following botanical description: in its wild state it is found principally by the sea-coasts, whence it is commonly called sea scurvy-grass, although from the great demand for the article formerly, it has long been introduced into gardens as an article of culture. It has a white slender root, furnished with a few fibres; from this the first leaves rise on long foot-stalks, they are of a round figure, somewhat indented on the edges, of a dark shining green colour, very tender, and abounding with juice. The stalks are round, numerous, about ten inches long, they are not much branched, and thinly covered with leaves of an oblong form, differing materially from those at the root; they stand in pairs, are narrow and pointed, and of a pale green colour. The flowers grow in numerous little tufts at the tops of the stalks, and are small and white; they begin to unfold in May. (Pl. 27.)

The universal reputation enjoyed by scurvy grass might have been supposed to have ensured it a perpetual place in the *Materia Medica*, but it is seldom or never prescribed by English physicians: there is not, however, in the catalogue of drugs, any one to be found of greater virtues. The English name describes its properties, as it was justly considered a specific for the disease formerly called scurvy, so frequent in this country. Under the article *Brook-lime*, we have taken some notice of what

we understand by this disease, and therefore refer the reader to that article (page 40). The best remedy that can be employed against it, is that we are now describing; but as it possesses very strong, volatile properties, and somewhat of acrimony, we recommend the tempering its juice with that of brook-lime, which is much milder. The celebrated Juncker in his *Conspectus Medicinæ* recommends different classes of antiscorbutic remedies according to the temperament of the patient, by which the symptoms of the disease are much influenced. To those of a phlegmatic temperament he recommends the scurvy grass, water cresses, horse radish, &c. the more warm and acrimonious plants; whilst to those of the melancholic temperament he prefers the bitter antiscorbutics, as brook-lime, fumitory, the lesser celandine, endive, &c. and to the sanguineous temperament, he directs the acid plants of this class, as sorrel, lemon-juice, currants, barberries, &c. These distinctions are very judicious, for, as Etmuller observes, the indiscriminate use of scurvy-grass is often prejudicial, especially where there is a tendency to hectic fever, palpitation of the heart, head-ache and other symptoms denoting an inflammatory diathesis. For these reasons it will be adviseable always to combine the scurvy-grass with one or other of the above-mentioned species of antiscorbutics, and especially in the sea scurvy, its combination with the vegetable acids generally employed will greatly accelerate the cure.

The most efficacious method of employing this and the other antiscorbutic vegetables, or indeed the only certain one, is to administer the freshly expressed juice, or, when the fresh plants cannot be procured, this juice prepared into a syrup with a sufficient quantity of sugar to preserve it. This preparation we have found to answer all the purposes of the fresh juice and to keep as long as it will be necessary to preserve it. The form we have mostly employed has been an equal quantity of the expressed juice of scurvy-grass, water-cresses, and brook-lime, allowed to stand a few hours for the feculencies to subside, and made up into a syrup, with a pound and half of sugar to

each pint of the juices, and to which we have sometimes added a little spice to render it more grateful. Two or three table-spoonfuls of this syrup given at a dose, according to circumstances, have been attended with the most beneficial effects in some most inveterate cases of scorbutic affection. Nevertheless whenever the fresh juice can be procured it is always to be preferred.

For sea scurvy a most valuable syrup may be prepared with equal parts of the depurated juices of scurvy-grass and lemons. This would be found a most effectual remedy at sea, both for the prevention and cure of that formidable disease.

The preparations of scurvy-grass have been principally a conserve prepared of the fresh leaves, a distilled spirit, and a compound spirit. The first of these preserves tolerably well the virtues of the plant, but the distilled spirits are of little efficacy in the diseases for which we have recommended the employment of scurvy-grass. They are beside too heating, and often productive of head-ache and febrile affections.

Externally the juice or bruised leaves are an extremely valuable application to scorbutic ulcers, and to almost every description of cutaneous eruption. We have witnessed many of the most obstinate and ill-favoured eruptions on the skin give way to the external application of the juice alone.

PRUNELLA SIVE BRUNELLA.

COMMON SELF-HEAL.

THIS rustic medicine is found very abundant by the sides of paths and open grassy places. The root consists of numerous fibres joined to a small head. The stalks are square, rough, brown, little branched, lie partly on the ground, and are about eight inches long; the lower leaves stand on slender foot-stalks, are of a roundish form, and very numerous; those on the stalks stand in pairs, and resemble the lower ones in form; they have also long slender foot-stalks, and are of a lively green colour. The flowers are small, and stand in a kind of short thick spike at the tops of the branches, their colour is mostly blue or purplish, though they are sometimes seen red, and sometimes white. They unfold in July.

When vulnerary plants were employed in surgery, the one we have described ranked very high amongst the number: but we have already observed, that the modern treatment of wounds have rendered these applications not only useless, but even injurious, inasmuch as they prevent, rather than accelerate, the union by the first intention, as it is termed, which constitutes the most prominent object of modern treatment above that of the ancients. These vulnerary plants, however, certainly do possess properties which may be turned to advantage; the present one is astringent, mucilaginous, and tends to correct the acrimony of humours. These properties were employed with success by the ancient physicians against ulcers of the lungs, and hæmorrhages from that organ, or from the uterus in females.

The most respectable of these writers bear testimony to its efficacy in relieving these untractable affections. Geoffroy recommends a decoction of it in soup, or water, to the dose of six ounces, or two or three ounces of the expressed juice.

Externally a strong decoction has been employed in the form of glysters in dysentery, or discharges of matter from the intestinal canal. It is also an excellent gargle in ulcerated sore throats, and inflammation of the tonsils. The expressed juice, or the bruised leaves, will be found an excellent application to foul and malignant ulcers, and in this sense it may be considered a vulnerary.

---

### THLAPSI BURSA PASTORIS.

---

#### SHEPHERD'S PURSE.

THERE are few persons to whom any description of this plant can be necessary, it being so abundant and frequent, growing by the way-sides, and in all waste places. It has a white, slender, fibrous root: the first leaves are numerous, and arranged in a circle; they are sometimes deeply indented, not unlike those of the dandelion, at other times this indentation is less, and even completely wanting; their colour is a dusky pale green. From the centre of this tuft rise the stalks, several together, from one to two feet in length, round, tough, erect, and giving off branches alternately. The leaves on these are much smaller: they are long and narrow, and surround the stalk at their base. The flowers rise in a long series at the tops of the branches; they are small, white, and numerous; the seed vessels are also numerous, broad, and flat, bearing a slight resemblance to a

double purse, whence its name. It flowers the whole summer. (Pl. 28.)\*

This plant, like the preceding, has been esteemed vulnerary; it is indeed a gentle and useful astringent, and refrigerant; hence in diarrhœas and fevers, especially accompanied with this affection, it is both a safe and efficacious remedy. In internal hæmorrhages, such as spitting of blood, &c. it has been formerly very successfully employed; and indeed few plants can be found possessed of more desirable properties for this purpose; in bloody urine Geoffroy affirms it to be a specific; he recommends the expressed juice of the whole plant, in the dose of four ounces, or a drachm of the dried plant powdered. Mayerne also gives an instance of a man labouring under bloody urine, both during the paroxysms of pain in frequent inflammations of the kidneys, to which he was subject, and likewise in the intervals between these paroxysms, who after trying many things in vain, was at length cured in the course of ten days, by the use of a water distilled from this plant, with the tops of St. John's wort and plantain, with milk recently skimmed, instead of water. Six ounces of this drink were administered three times in the day. Geoffroy commends the expressed juice, or a strong decoction of this plant, to be taken in the dose of two ounces, with the addition of three or four grains of camphor, as a draught, in gonorrhœa.

In profuse floodings, or excessive menstruation, the juice of this plant will be found a remedy of singular efficacy. Hill recommends in these cases, and with great propriety, two table spoonfuls of it, with one of red wine; we would advise, however, this dose to be doubled.

Externally, this expressed juice will be found serviceable in bleedings from the nose, either by snuffing it up, or applying lint or cotton well soaked in it up the nostril. It is also an excellent application to erysipelatous inflammations and eruptions of the skin, accompanied by heat and pain, with dryness or cracking. It is also useful for ulcers of the mouth and gums.

---

\* The specimen engraved is the *Thlapsi Arvense*, a species of the same plant, growing in cultivated fields, not employed in medicine. The proper species will be given in Pl. 33.

## ARGENTINA.

## SILVERWEED.

THIS plant is very frequent in waste places and by way sides, in moist situations, and on the banks of rivulets. The root is blackish, abounding with fibres annexed to a small head; the leaves rise in great numbers on short pedicles; they are elegantly pinnated, so as to consist of seven or eight pair of small leaves on a rib, with an odd one at the end; these are long and narrow, deeply serrated, are of a grass green colour on the upper surface, and present a silvery appearance on the lower one, which is covered with a kind of whitish down. The stalks resemble those of cinquefoil; they are long, weak, and trailing, taking fresh root at the joints, from which places arise also a fresh tuft of leaves. The flowers stand singly on long foot-stalks, which rise from the bosom of the leaves, they are large and beautiful, consisting of five petals of a brilliant yellow colour, having a tuft of threads in the centre, with yellow buttons. They appear in June.

The whole of this plant, including the roots and seeds, have been employed in medicine; some English physicians give the preference to the root, we conceive without sufficient reason. The whole plant is worthy of being better known, and lies under unmerited neglect. What has been said above of the preceding article, will apply strictly to this, and needs not to be repeated; indeed they may be very aptly conjoined in practice. The young leaves in infusion are diuretic, and much commended in

gravelly complaints. Ettmuller extols it as a specific in jaundice, and it has been employed as a secret remedy for the cure of gravel, or calculus in the bladder.

The form most proper for administering it is the same as the foregoing; the expressed juice, in the dose of three or four ounces, is the most efficient, but a strong decoction will prove an excellent medicine. Of the fresh plant, three ounces, or an ounce and a half of the dry, boiled in a quart of water down to a pint, will be a good proportion, in the dose of two ounces, or more, three or four times in the day. The powder of the dried plant, in the dose of a scruple to half a drachm, is by some preferred to any other form.

Externally, it may be employed in the same diseases as the preceding article. Geoffroy particularly commends the decoction of it for ulcers of the pudenda and mouth, for relaxation of the uvula, and for confirming loose teeth and spongy gums. Ray extols it for the tooth-ache, and for preserving the gums from scurvy. A distilled water from it has been formerly much in vogue amongst the ladies as a cosmetic for destroying freckles, and restoring the complexion when sun-burnt.

## PRUNUS SYLVESTRIS.

## COMMON SLOE.

THIS shrub, together with its fruit, is too well known to need any botanical description.

It is very seldom employed in medicine, and it would be well if it were never employed by the manufacturers of wine in this country. The leaves, bark, and fruit are all astringent and cooling, and may be used in decoction wherever these properties are required: for diarrhœas, however, or dysenteries, the fruit should never be employed. The leaves or bark may be boiled, if fresh, in the proportion of two ounces, or one if dried, for a pint of the decoction; that is to say, with a pint and half of water, boiled down to that quantity. There are very few cases in which the fruit would be adviseable as an internal medicine, on account of its acidity.

The leaves, or bark, will also be best combined with other astringent plants, such as bistort, water germander, tormentil, &c.

Externally the juice of the fruit will be found useful in bleedings from the nose; so also a strong decoction of the leaves and bark.

## PTARMICA sive DRACUNCULUS PRATENSIS.

## SNEEZEWORD, OR BASTARD PELLITORY.

THIS is found in damp meadows and marshy grounds, also on moist banks. It has a long slender root, furnished with a number of fibres; the stalk is single, two or three feet high, round, slender, hollow, yet tolerably strong, and branched, of a pale green colour. The leaves rise irregularly; they are narrow, long, rough, and pointed, strongly serrated at the edges. The flowers stand at the tops of the branches in a kind of umbel; they are very numerous, small, and of a white colour. They unfold in August.

The name of this plant, as may be readily conjectured, is given it for its sternutatory qualities. The dried leaves powdered, and taken as snuff, produce sneezing and an increased secretion of mucus, by which means very obstinate and severe head-aches have been cured. It is however very seldom employed. The root chewed, is said by Geoffroy to relieve the tooth-ache, and affections of the head, by increasing the secretions of the nostrils, mouth, and fauces. The fresh leaves bruised are also commended by some as an application to bruises, to remove the blackness; as in black eyes, or contusions of parts where it is desirable to prevent or remove this unseemly appearance.

## POLYGONATUM. (LATIFOLIUM.)

## COMMON SOLOMON'S SEAL.

THIS may be considered a scarce plant in our country, being found only in certain woods of the Western and Northern counties. The root is broad, and spreads beneath the surface of the ground. The stalk is round, tolerably erect, curved a little towards the top, about a foot and a half high: the leaves, as well as flowers, stand upon it with surprising regularity: the former are broad, oblong, deeply ribbed in a longitudinal direction, of a very beautiful green colour: they are generally all arranged on one side of the stalk, and the flowers on the other. These last are small, whitish, with a greenish tinge on their edge; they rise from the bosom of the leaves on long slender foot-stalks, (two or three of them together,) which hang over on the opposite side in a regularly continued series; they possess a slight degree of smell. To these succeed large berries, which, if suffered by the birds to ripen, would be of a beautiful red colour (this, however, is not constant); but they are seldom found in this state; hence they are mostly green with dark spots. The flowers appear in July. (Pl. 28.)

The root of this plant is greatly esteemed for the property we have last noticed in the preceding article; namely, that of promoting the absorption of extravasated blood in bruises and contusions, so as to prevent the blackness, if timely applied; or to remove it quickly, if it should have already taken place. For this purpose, the best method is to pound the root in a mortar, and with hot water to form it into a kind of poultice. It has been sometimes used internally; in which case it is a powerful

astrigent, and useful in fluxes and hæmorrhages. A decoction in wine has been greatly extolled in promoting the absorption of extravasated blood, when taken internally; for which purpose it was formerly much used in cases of internal bruises, fractures, &c.: in this last species of accident, it was supposed to be endued with the power of consolidating the broken bones; an idea that modern practice has shown to be fallacious.

The berries are found to act by vomiting and stool, and by that action to unload the digestive canal of vast quantities of thick, viscid, slimy pituita. Schræderer for this purpose recommends fourteen or fifteen at a dose.

---

## RUMEX ACETOSA. (ACETOSA VULGARIS.)

---

### COMMON SORREL.

THIS plant, though very generally known, may be, and often is, confounded with the different species of dock; we shall therefore subjoin its botanical characters. It grows abundantly in meadows and pastures. It grows from a long slender root, furnished with fibres, from which arises a fine cluster of long arrow-shaped leaves, growing on long foot-stalks of a dark green colour, and shining on their upper surface; they contain a great quantity of an agreeable acid juice. The stalk is about two feet high, branched a little towards the top, which terminates in a long spike of numerous small, reddish, imperfect kind of flowers, which appear in June. The leaves on the stalk are of the same form with the radical ones, but much less, and of a lighter green. (Pl. 28.)

The whole of this plant has been employed in medicine: the very grateful acidulous juice of its leaves has recommended it to the kitchen in almost every country but our own. It is, however, generally admired for the refreshing coolness of its juice; and, though little used at present, has been formerly justly esteemed in medicine as a grateful cooler of the heated fluids, and a restorer of the digestive functions, when injured by salt, or bad diet, as in the instances of sea-scurvy, and that which infests the inhabitants of marshy grounds. Wherever a high degree of tendency to putrescence exists in the humors, the juice of sorrel will be found to possess considerable antiseptic powers, and on that account the ancient physicians employed it in putrid and malignant fever: Geoffroy particularly recommends it in those of the bilious kind, whether intermittent or continued. For this purpose the expressed juice was sometimes given, mixed with the different drinks, or the plant was boiled in the patient's soups and ptisans.

In scurvy, this plant has been considered as a specific, especially combined with scurvy-grass; we have noticed under that article the species of scurvy in which this combination was most desirable; that is, where the sanguineous temperament exists, and a tendency is discoverable to head-aches, febrile affections, flushings of heat, &c.; indeed, the combination of vegetable acids with scurvy-grass, and particularly of this one, will be found the most efficacious medicine in the advanced stages of that formidable disease, where the fluids of the body show manifest signs of putrescence, by the appearance of spots or blotches on the skin, spongy and ulcerated gums, fungous ulcers in different parts of the body, &c. This method was approved and practised by Sydenham, and the most eminent of the old school, and is confirmed by the modern practice in sea-scurvy.

The root of sorrel is not acid, but bitter and astringent; it removes obstructions, and promotes urine.

OXALIS ACETOSELLA. (*Olim* LUJULA.)

## WOOD SORREL.

THIS very delicate and elegant little plant is found mostly in our moist woods. Its small creeping root is furnished with a number of white fibres; from these spring a number of delicate, weak, semi-transparent stalks, reddish towards the bottom, and on their summit stand three leaves, which are heart-shaped, and united together at the top of the stalk by their apex; from this point they increase in breadth to their base, which is deeply indented in the centre; their colour is a beautiful light green, and they generally grow downward, as if reflected back. Amongst these arise other slender foot-stalks immediately from the root, each supporting a beautiful and delicate white flower with a blush of red; this flower is large for the size of the plant, and appears to consist of five petals, which, however, are united at their base. These flowers appear, in some situations, as early as March; in others, much later. (Pl. 24.)

The acid flavour of this plant is milder and much more grateful to the taste than that of the preceding: in its medical properties, however, it agrees with it. The juice forms a very agreeable acidulous drink, calculated to allay the thirst and burning heat of fevers, and to diminish the fervor of the blood, bile, and other humors. A conserve was formerly kept of this plant, which was both an agreeable vehicle for other medicines of the same class, and of itself is an elegant and useful medicine for allaying the burning heat of the mouth in fevers, and as an antiscorbutic. It is ordered in the old Dispensatories to be prepared by beating up

the leaves, picked from their stalks, in a marble mortar with a wooden pestle, first alone, and afterwards with thrice their weight of the best refined sugar. A syrup may also be prepared either with the expressed juice, or a strong decoction, strained, and afterwards reduced one third more by evaporation. These are both very agreeable forms of medicine, and may be advantageously combined with other deobstruent and antiscorbutic remedies.

---

## ARTEMISIA ABROTANUM.

---

### SOUTHERNWOOD.

WE have a species of southernwood growing wild by the roadsides in some parts of England; but the species used in medicine is to be found every where in gardens. It has a woody root, consisting of a number of thick fibres connected with a small head. The stalks are numerous, woody, three or four feet high, hard, brittle, of a reddish brown colour at the bottom, grey at the top, and thickly beset with very finely-divided leaves, like coarse hairs, of a hoary green colour, strong pungent smell, and bitter acrid taste. The flowers grow in a kind of loose spike at the tops of the branches, similar to those of wormwood; they are small and brown. (Pl. 28.)

This plant possesses powerful properties, which do not seem to be sufficiently appreciated. It is diuretic, anti-hysterical, and tonic, and seems only objectionable on account of its bitter

and nauseous taste, which, however, may, in a great measure, be obviated, by giving it in form of a conserve of the fresh tops, beaten up with twice their weight of refined sugar. Geoffroy commends this plant as a vermifuge, extolling its properties of dissolving and dividing the tenacious slime which the worms inhabit, and concerning which we have already had frequent occasion to speak. By virtue of which properties also, it proves, according to the same author, a powerful discutient of flatulence, promoter of the menses and of urine. These are valuable properties, and ought to engage more the attention of physicians than it seems hitherto to have done. As a vermifuge, however, we would recommend the conserve, in the dose of two drachms, or from ten grains to half a drachm of the powder of the dried tops, in a glass of wine.

Externally, a decoction of it has been extolled for restoring the hair where it is scanty, or where it falls off the head: there is also an essential oil obtained by distillation, recommended for the same purpose, to be mixed with bear's grease.

## VERONICA MAS.

## MALE SPEEDWELL.

THERE are several species of plants of the name of speedwell found in our meadows and pastures, all possessing a certain degree of medical properties : but the one we are about to describe deserves particular distinction. It is known by the name of *Common Speedwell*, *Male Fluellin*, and that which we have adopted, Male Speedwell. The root consists of a great number of slender fibres united to a small head. The stalks first proceeding from it trail on the ground, and soon take root again on their lower side, so that the plant, in a short time, spreads into a large tuft ; from these first shoots rise again the stalks that bear the flowers ; which are likewise weak and trailing ; part of them, however, are usually erect : they are round, of a pale green colour, and about five or six inches long ; the leaves stand in pairs on short foot-stalks ; they are broad, deeply serrated, and pointed, of a pale green colour, and somewhat hairy. The flowers, which are very small, and of a beautiful blue colour, stand on small spikes on the tops of the branches, and are very conspicuous ; under these spikes there is mostly found some narrow pointed leaves, very different from those we have just described. The flowers appear in June.

The leaves of this plant once enjoyed so high a reputation as a cure for the gout, that, though very common, they were eagerly bought up at a high price ; and the consequence was, they were adulterated, and so lost their reputation before experience could decide upon their merit. The leaves and flowers, or the whole plant, in decoction, possess diuretic, astringent, and deobstruent properties ; a weaker infusion, or tea, is said

to be sudorific, and as such, has been much used in fevers. Ettmuller particularly extols its virtues in affections of the chest, and obstructions of the lungs, for attenuating and dissolving the viscid mucus adhering to the branches of the windpipe, and forwarding its expectoration. He conceives also, that even in ulcerated lungs it will be found of great service.

In diseases of the kidneys, likewise, this plant has been extensively employed, and is highly commended by all the best writers of the last two centuries. It cleanses these organs of the viscid mucus that frequently invests them and impedes their functions; it brings away, with a copious discharge of urine, whatever mucus or gravel may happen to be lodged in any part of the urinary organs; it is said, also, to restore the seminal system to its tone when debilitated from excesses of any kind, or from ill habits; for which purpose it should be drank as tea, frequently in the day.

Speedwell has been always reckoned amongst the first of vulnerary plants, whence it has been given in dysenteries, and wherever ulceration of the intestines has been suspected to exist. It has been also given in severe colics with great success, both drank in decoction, and thrown up in glysters.

The inhabitants of the Tyrole are accustomed to cure the bronchocele, or swelled throat, common in that country, (the same as our Derbyshire neck,) with the decoction of this plant taken internally, and a poultice of the leaves externally applied. In this last manner Speedwell has been successfully employed in foul malignant ulcers. Sir John Hill commends the expressed juice of the plant, boiled into a syrup with honey, as an excellent remedy in asthma and other affections of the lungs; and externally, as a cure for the itch, and some other cutaneous diseases.

## MEUM VULGARE.

## COMMON SPIGNELL.

THIS plant is found in our western and northern counties, especially in Westmoreland and Cumberland, in rich damp soils. It has a long thick root, brown on the outside and white within, with a firm heart ; the outer substance is much more tender, and has an aromatic taste, not unpleasant. The stalk grows to the height of two feet ; it is erect, striated, and branched. The leaves growing from the root are very large, and of a very dark green colour, verging to black ; they are very elegantly divided into regular and extremely slender segments ; those on the stalks resemble them, only they are smaller and not so dark coloured. The flowers stand in a kind of umbel on the tops of the branches : they are very small and white ; they appear in June.

Spignell has been, formerly, much used in medicine ; its properties are diuretic, carminative, deobstruent, and expectorant. The root is the part employed. Ettmuller ranks it, as to virtues, with angelica and fennel. It is excellent against flatulent colics, pains and acidity of the stomach, obstructed menstruation, jaundice, and asthma. It entered into many of the ancient formulæ, and amongst others, the celebrated *Theriaca*. What has been said above, under the articles *Angelica* and *Fennel*, will apply equally to this plant.

## DAPHNE LAUREOLA.

## SPURGE LAUREL.

THIS is a low, elegant, and rather scarce shrub, found sometimes in woods, but oftener on moist banks by the sides of ditches, where it is well shaded by other shrubs. Its root is woody, thick, long, and divided; it sends out a number of branches from the ground, which are covered with a smooth light brown bark, of considerable thickness, and which grow to the height of three or four feet. The bark on the younger branches is smooth and green, and these are generally very closely garnished with leaves of a very pleasant, strong, lucid green colour. These leaves sit very close to the branches, and have the appearance of clusters at the ends of them, so thickly are they produced. They are spear-shaped, smooth, thick, and shining. When the plant grows singly in an exposed situation, the leaves naturally turn back with a curl, and the natural green colour is alloyed with brown. The flowers are small and greenish, giving out no small fragrance; they appear as early as January, and continue till the middle or latter end of April. (Pl. 32.)

We insert the history of spurge laurel both with the view of exciting the attention of medical men to its gigantic powers, and of deterring those who may otherwise, from ignorance of its properties, be disposed to have recourse to it. We have had the opportunity of seeing its effects in several instances, on persons of robust constitutions, and have seldom met with any who would venture on it a second time. The account given by a strong robust peasant who was attacked by venereal disease, which begun to gain ground, and threatened a bubo on each

groin, is as follows:—He made known his distress to a soldier of his acquaintance, who strongly recommended him to make use of this plant, which he gathered and prepared for him, stripping off a single leaf downwards, so as to include a small portion of the bark, and drying this in an oven, so as to be able to reduce it to powder, he gave him the whole of it in the morning, in a pint of beer. In the course of ten minutes, a sickness at the stomach came on, followed by copious vomiting, by which means, probably, the greatest part of the medicine was evacuated. The patient, however, described a dreadful sensation of heat, which diffused itself immediately from the stomach to every part of the frame, so that, to use his own phrase, the blood appeared to boil in all his veins. In about one hour, a severe purging downwards commenced, which continued without intermission for several hours, the matter evacuated burning and excoriating the passages to a degree that was intolerable. This extreme agitation of the whole system, which was accompanied with violent fever and tendency to delirium, continued nearly twenty-four hours, and for the last five or six, he was in a profuse sweat, which terminated in some hours of refreshing sleep. On awaking, the patient found himself, as it were, recovered from a severe and dangerous indisposition; the syphilitic symptoms had entirely disappeared, and a ravenous appetite quickly succeeded; the whole frame feeling as if totally renovated.

Similar symptoms were experienced by several others, one of whom was cured of a most obstinate and inveterate hypochondriasis; the others, of recent venereal infection. Geoffroy gives precisely the same account of its operation, but recommends from six to ten grains of the bark and leaves, for carrying off the water of dropsies. There is no doubt that the virtues of this shrub, in skilful hands, might be employed to advantage in many of those diseases for which mercury is now so lavishly introduced into the system in vain. There appears a very strong affinity between the action of the spurge-laurel and that of the *mezereon* before described; but neither of them can be recommended as a domestic medicine.

## DELPHINIUM STAVISAGRIA.

## STAVESACRE.

THIS is only found in gardens amongst us, and has been for a long time cultivated; but as the seeds are sometimes employed as a domestic medicine, we think it right to give some account of it. The plant bears some resemblance to the lark-spurs: the root is long, thick, and woody, well furnished with fibres: the stalk is round, thick, erect, two feet or more in height, and very much branched. The radical leaves are numerous, stand on long, thick, hairy foot-stalks of a pale green colour: they are large, and deeply divided down to the stalk, forming five or six broad indented segments, of a deep dirty green colour. Those on the stalks are of the same form and colour. The flowers stand in long spikes at the tops of the branches; they are of a dusky blue colour, and much resemble those of the lark-spur, only are larger. Three or four seeds follow each flower, enclosed in a capsule; they are large, hard, rough, and triangular. (Pl. 29.)

The seeds of this plant are the part employed in medicine; and though they have for many centuries occupied a place in the *Materia Medica* of every European nation, it is only of late that their formidable action on the animal economy has been justly appreciated. Their operation is purgative, their action violent, but efficacious; they were employed by the ancients to carry off the waters of dropsy, and where there was sufficient energy left in the system to support the violence of their action, it proved a good remedy, for, like the preceding article, beside the purgative properties it possesses, it has likewise the power of

exciting the whole system in a manner that might endanger life. The cause of this violence has been found to be owing to a vegetable principle hitherto unknown, but lately discovered by the French chemists, to which they have given the name of *Delphine*, and which is found to produce the death of animals in the dose of a few grains.

The dose of the powdered seeds, when given with the idea of carrying off the water in dropsy, is from three to ten grains taken in a glass of wine; but we can by no means recommend this as a domestic remedy. Externally, however, it may be employed more safely, either in decoction or ointment, for the cure of scald-head, and the destruction of vermin; in which last case it is said to be a never-failing remedy.

---

## DATURA STRAMONIUM.

---

### STRAMONIUM, OR THORN-APPLE.

THIS, though an exotic plant, is so frequent in our gardens, that it is pretty generally known; it is frequently seen growing in waste places, where the seed has accidentally been scattered. It has a long, large, divided root, abounding with fibres; a thick upright stalk, about two feet and a half in height, of a palish green colour: the leaves are very large, broad, elegantly indented, and placed on firm foot-stalks; they are of a beautiful green colour, broadest towards the base, and pointed at the extremity. The flowers take their origin at the division of the branches; they are very large, long, tubular, expanding

at the top, of a snowy white colour. The fruit or seed vessel is large, oval, about the size of a large walnut, covered with short sharp prickles; it contains a quantity of large brown seeds. It flowers in July and August. (Pl. 29.)

This is a narcotic poisonous plant, and was unknown to ancient medicine; latterly, however, it has been used occasionally as an anodyne, on account of its narcotic properties not inducing constipation like opium. Its effects, however, are frequently formidable, or even fatal, for which reason we can by no means recommend any preparation of it for a domestic remedy to be given internally. Before adverting to its effects when smoked like tobacco, we shall give an instance or two of them internally employed.

Swaine relates a case wherein a decoction of three of the capsules of the stramonium in milk produced a paralysis of the whole body, and the patient became mad. He continued seven hours in this situation, then came to himself, and slept quietly the remainder of the night. A temporary madness seems uniformly the result of this poison. Vicat records a case of a man who drank a decoction of the fruit, and became melancholy, lost his voice, his pulse disappeared, and the limbs became paralyzed; after this madness came on. Another, after drinking milk boiled with the same fruit, experienced vertigoes, became insensible, talked in a raving manner, had at first a small weak pulse, which afterwards became hardly perceptible. His legs were paralyzed, and he ended by going mad.

These facts are sufficient to put any one on their guard against an indiscreet use of this powerful narcotic. The fumes of it, however, received like those of tobacco, have, in no instance that we have heard of, been productive of any ill effects, whilst at the same time we have often witnessed the most beneficial results from its use in this manner, in asthmas, and old inveterate coughs. Some persons smoke the stramonium alone, others mix it with tobacco; the best method, however, in our estimation, is a mixture of one third part of the stalks, fruit, leaves, and seeds of the stramonium, properly dried, cut, and bruised,

mixed with two thirds of the herb tobacco, described page 94, Art. COLT'S-FOOT.

We have seen great benefit result from this combination, and would recommend its use to such persons as labour under asthma, or troublesome irritating coughs. Three or four pipes in the day may be smoked without any inconvenience, and the perfume resulting from it is highly grateful.

---

## SEDUM ACRE.

---

### STONECROP, OR WALL PEPPER.

THIS elegant little plant adorns the tops of our walls and the tiles of houses, and is sometimes found growing on a chalky soil. The root is long and slender, abounding with fibres; the first shoots rising from it are short, branched, and thickly studded with leaves, of a beautiful fresh green colour; amongst these arise larger stalks, which bear the flowers, resembling the first in every respect but size: they are slender, and from the number and weight of the leaves cannot keep themselves erect, but lie, like the former, on the ground; they grow to the length of five or six inches, and are a little branched; towards the bottom they are bare; but on the upper part are so thickly studded with leaves as not to be seen, which gives them a kind of scaly appearance. The leaves are short, thick, fleshy, broad at the base, and pointed; their colour is a beautiful bright green. The flowers stand at the extremity of the branches; they are

very numerous, large, and beautiful composed of five petals each, and of a very bright yellow colour. They appear in June. (Pl. 32.)

This is an acrid plant, and externally applied excites vesication and redness; its juice has nevertheless been internally administered with advantage in many chronic scorbutic diseases. The best method, however, of exhibiting it is in infusion, in which form it will be found of the utmost service, from the energy it exerts upon the pituitous viscid humor so frequently referred to in this work. The juice generally produces vomiting, bringing away a great quantity of slime and phlegm: the infusion, in the dose of two drachms to half a pint of water, will determine the pituitous humor to the kidneys or bowels, and produce its evacuation in great quantities. The decoction is much recommended as a gargle for scorbutic ulcers of the mouth and gums, and is said to assist in fastening loose teeth. The bruised plant, applied externally, will, in the end, produce ulceration, so as to answer very well for the formation of issues.

---

## TANACETUM VULGARE.

---

### COMMON TANSY.

THIS is an elegant plant, found in abundance in the hilly counties of England, and in corn-fields, and rich cultivated soils, especially near dung-hills, where it arrives at great perfection; it is also cultivated in gardens. The root consists of a number of fibres, united to a small head; the stalk rises in the midst of a cluster of radical leaves, and is a yard in height, not much branched, and abounding in leaves: these last, especially

the radical tuft, are very large, and deeply divided into oblong segments, which are pointed and serrated; their colour is a strong green. The flowers grow in large clusters at the tops of the stalks, they resemble in form and size a shirt-button, have a very regular smooth surface, and are of a dark yellow colour. They appear in July. (Pl. 29.)

Tansy has been formerly much used in medical practice as a vulnerary, diuretic, and deobstruent; it is likewise anthelmintic, or a destroyer of worms. A decoction of the tops in beer was much esteemed as a remedy in severe colics, and the paroxysms of pain accompanying gravelly complaints. In this last disease, indeed, as well as in stone in the bladder it appears to exert a specific effect in relieving the pain. In obstructed menstruation, it is a remedy of no mean consideration, and while it affords a continued stimulus to the organs destined to the exercise of those functions, it strengthens and fortifies the organs of digestion. It is indeed an excellent tonic and anti-dyspeptic remedy, and seems to exert a specific action upon the bowels as well as the kidneys in relieving the severe pains to which they are subject from various causes. In medical prescription, tansy has generally been combined with fever-few, with which plant it bears a strong affinity, and for its medical properties the reader is referred for a more detailed account to the Art. Fever-few, page 144. As a vermifuge perhaps the best form will be found the expressed juice, taken in the quantity of a table spoonful fasting: when this cannot be had, a strong decoction of the dried tops taken in the dose of two ounces, will be found generally to answer the purpose. Ettmuller, however, prefers the seeds for this purpose of which he speaks very highly. These may be given in the dose of ten grains to half a drachm in powder for children, and a drachm for adults, in a glass of wine. As a tonic or deobstruent medicine, we would recommend the following formula:

Take of Tansy tops dried

Fever-few, of each an ounce.

Sweet flag, half an ounce,

Fresh arum root sliced, three drachms.

Infuse the whole in a quart of hot strong beer for three days, and strain. Dose, a wine glassful or more, three or four times a-day. There is an essential oil of tansy which has been extolled as a vermifuge, and which will be found to give great relief in severe colic pains taken in the quantity of a few drops on a lump of sugar.

Externally, tansy enters very well into the composition of those decoctions made for anodyne fomentations, for which end it is combined with chamomile flowers, St. John's wort, wormwood, &c. where the intention is to afford relief in painful wounds and abscesses. The essential oil is also usefully employed as an embrocation to parts in pain.

## DIPSACUS SATIVUS.

## COMMON TEASELL.

THIS plant is found in uncultivated places and by the waysides ; it has a long thick root, and a stalk six feet in height, round, thick, and erect, it is furnished with a few prickles ; the leaves, which are large, long, and of a light green colour, rise in pairs, embracing the stalk in such a manner as to leave a hollow cavity between them, which generally contains a quantity of water ; their margins are prickly, but the rib on the lower part of the leaf, which is very prominent, is armed with still stronger prickles. The tops of the stalks are occupied by oblong heads consisting of a number of imbricated leaves arranged like scales, with their points, which are very stiff, bent back in the form of hooks ; from the bosom of these arise the flowers, which are small, of a pale red or purplish colour, and which, together with the imbricated leaves above described, form large oval heads bigger than the fist. The flowers appear in July.

This has been said to be a remedy for scrophula, and a powerful antiseptic, that is, it resists putrefaction. It does not however appear to have been ever sufficiently employed to warrant this high character. Geoffroy asserts that a decoction of it in wine operates by urine after the manner of asparagus, and he quotes the authority of Gasserus for the fact, that the root bruised and made up with honey has done wonders in the desperate stages of consumption. It is to be wished that this could be established by experiment.

Externally, the decoction of it in wine is extolled by Schræderus, and all subsequent writers, as a remedy for those very troublesome and painful warts or excrescences which form about the anus. The water collected in the hollow between the leaves and the stalk has been said to form an excellent collyrium, or wash for inflamed eyes; it is also commended as a cosmetic wash for the ladies to preserve the purity of the skin.

---

## CARDUUS MARIANUS.

(*sive* MARLÆ, *sive* CARDUUS LACTEUS.)

---

### LADY'S THISTLE, OR MARIAN THISTLE.

THIS is a most beautiful and stately plant, which may be reckoned amongst the finest vegetable productions of our country. It is found in waste places by the road side, and on the banks of ditches, and borders of fields. The root is long, thick, and succulent; the leaves are very large, long and broad, curled, and irregularly notched, and armed with a multitude of sharp thorns; they are beautifully shining and smooth, of a strong light colour, most beautifully veined and variegated with white; the stalk rises from the midst of a large tuft of these leaves, to the height of from three to five feet, it is erect, firm, elegantly branched, covered with a kind of white down. The flowers are large and purple, forming a very handsome large prickly head on the tops of the branches. They appear in July. (Pl. 30.)

The young leaves of this plant deprived of their thorns are sometimes eaten as pot-herbs. Its medical properties agree in every respect with those of the *carduus benedictus*, or blessed

thistle, which, not being a native of our country, has not been described. Its place is however well supplied by the plant we are treating of, which by many of the best writers is preferred to it. Its properties are diuretic, sudorific, tonic, deobstruent, astringent. The parts employed are the leaves, young tops, and seeds. A decoction, or infusion of the leaves has been found a most valuable remedy for inducing a critical perspiration in fevers; for this purpose two handfuls of the leaves boiled in three pints of water to a quart, have been commended by Etmuller, in the dose of two or three ounces every four hours, or according to circumstances, encouraging the perspirations till the fever is quite gone off. The same writer also records cases of intermittent fever cured by the same remedy. He praises it in all chronic diseases as a deobstruent, especially in dropsy, jaundice, diseased liver, or spleen, and disorders of the kidneys.

The seeds form an elegant emulsion which Geoffroy, Etmuller, and many others highly extol in pleurisy, catarrh, and rheumatic affections of the breast. This emulsion is formed by beating up the seeds with water after the manner of preparing almond milk, &c. It is said also to increase the secretion of milk in the nurse's breast, for which purpose it is generally combined with seeds of anise or fennel. Those seeds are also given in powder, in the dose of a drachm or more, in a glass of wine or water: in this form they are recommended for the cure of the *fluor albus*, for promoting the menses, or increasing the flow of urine. Lindanus proposes these seeds as a remedy for hydrophobia, on account of the copious perspirations they induce.

Externally, the decoction of this plant, or the bruised leaves, are esteemed as an application to ulcers of the very worst character, and are said to have been of the utmost service in a cancer of the nose.

There are other thistles the production of our own country which possess medical properties similar to the above, but in an inferior degree; of these the principal is the small carline thistle without a stalk, whose diuretic properties are considerable.

## TRACHELIUM MAJUS.

## GREAT THROAT-WORT, OR GIANT THROAT-WORT.

THIS is found on the mountains of Derbyshire, Wales, and the northern counties of England, and in some other parts. Its root consists of a number of long, slender parts, which spread under the ground, with abundance of fibres: the stalks rise from the centre of a large tuft of radical leaves, they are firm, thick, round, erect, and four feet high, not much branched. The lower leaves are very large, long, broadest in the middle, pointed, serrated on the edges, and stand on long foot-stalks: those on the branches are of the same form, but less; they are very numerous, and grow sometimes three or four together from the same spot, irregularly. The flowers are numerous, large, bell-shaped, of a purplish colour, but which is very variable. They appear in June.

There are two other species of throat-wort found in this country, but they are not employed medicinally. The present possesses considerable astringent properties, whence its decoction is found of great service as a gargle for sore throats, and especially for a relaxation of the uvula. The root is the part employed, which may be given internally either in powder, in the dose of half a drachm to two scruples, or in decoction in loosenesses; and it has been particularly recommended against bloody stools. It is not however used in regular practice, though certainly an excellent astringent, and may be advantageously combined with the roots of bistort, tormentil, water germander, &c., and as a gargle, it will be found preferable to most of our astringents, so also as a wash for ulcers in the mouth, or throat, or any other complaint where astringent applications are required, as in indolent ulcers of the legs which are constantly demanding a change of application.

## SERPYLLUM.

## WILD THYME, OR MOTHER OF THYME.

THIS elegant little plant abounds on our commons and dry pastures, imparting a delicious fragrance to the atmosphere about it. Its root is very small and fibrous; the stalks numerous, weak, slender, and trailing; they are branched, six or eight inches long, and spread in every direction from the root: the leaves are very small, stand in pairs on the stalks, are of an oval figure, and deep green colour. The flowers stand in small, thickly-set tufts at the extremity of the branches; they are rather large for the size of the plant: their colour is a beautiful purple interspersed with crimson; they unfold in July. (Pl. 29.)

This delightful aromatic plant has been at all times extolled as a cephalic remedy, and is deservedly esteemed as relieving head-aches and other nervous affections; nor is its action less decided upon the digestive organs. It dispels flatulency, promotes urine, and powerfully assists menstruation. The best form of administering it is in infusion or tea, either by itself or in combination with other plants of the same class, such as rosemary, &c. This forms an elegant and pleasant drink for persons subject to hysterical affections, nervous head-aches, giddiness, confusion of memory, and other disorders connected with the digestive and nervous functions. Sir John Hill records a case of a gentleman cured of that troublesome affection, nightmare, by drinking the infusion of this plant, and there is no doubt that it is a good remedy against this disease, which has its origin in the digestive organs. What we have said generally

with regard to rosemary, will equally apply here, and we may farther remark, that both these plants enter into the formula we have given for making herb-tobacco, (page 94,) and even when employed in this manner we have seen it produce good effects on the digestive organs, and relieve head-ache, and drowsiness.

Formerly, several preparations of this plant were kept in the shops, as a distilled spirit and water, which are both very fragrant, and retain a considerable portion of the properties of the plant.

Externally, Ettmuller commends the use of the wild thyme in warm baths, for nervous disorders, and for immersing the feet in cases of deranged menstruation, which, he says, it powerfully assists.

---

## ANTIRRHINUM LINARIA.

---

### COMMON TOAD-FLAX.

THIS is common on dry banks, and well known to the country people. Its root is long, hard, and slender, with a few fibres; the stalk firm and erect, about two feet high; the first leaves are small, slender, pointed, of a yellowish green colour; on the appearance of the stalk they soon fall off: those on the stalk are numerous, and stand without any regularity; they are long and narrow, without foot-stalks; their colour is a pale bluish green. The flowers stand in a large beautiful spike at the top of the stalk; they are large, and of a very delicate pale yellow, which in some parts is interspersed with orange. They appear in June. (Pl. 33.)

This is a well-known rustic remedy in many parts of the country; it is purgative, diuretic, and deobstruent; its action is rather rough, and sometimes accompanied with vomiting, but if properly managed, may be taken without harm: the country people boil the whole plant in ale, and drink the decoction, taking one whole plant at a dose. The expressed juice is employed by some, which operates more powerfully still, and produces a copious discharge by urine. These properties render this an important remedy in dropsies, obstructions of the liver, and other formidable complaints, and ought to recommend it strongly to the attention of medical men; the best method of administering it is obviously to begin with two or three table-spoonfuls of the decoction, and repeat it at short intervals until the end be attained. An infusion of the whole plant bruised in wine, is by many preferred, in which the root is included; this is said to increase its diuretic properties.

The diseases in which it is most properly exhibited are dropsies, for the purpose of carrying off the water, obstructions of the bowels, liver, or mesenteric glands, and obstinate hypochondriacal affections. Its action is somewhat analogous to that of the white bryony, but it is by no means so rough in its operation. The quantity of the dried plant for decoction may be an ounce to a pint and a half of water boiled down to a pint; of the fresh plant, twice that quantity will be required. A wine-glass-full of this decoction should be taken of a morning, fasting, and repeated either in a less, or the same quantity, every hour, till sufficient evacuations are produced.

A purge of this description, once or twice a week, in hypochondriasis, and high degrees of dyspepsia, will be found of the most essential service. In dropsies they will be required more frequently; in some instances daily.

Externally, this plant has been greatly extolled for the relief it affords to the blind piles, in assuaging the severe pains attending that disease. The method of application recommended is, to bruise up the whole plant into the form of a cataplasm, or to make a fomentation of it boiled in milk. The first of these two

methods is decidedly to be preferred. An ointment also has been in high esteem for piles in every stage, made by beating up the plant, when in full flower, in a marble mortar, with hog's-lard or fresh butter. This ointment is much approved by Etmuller and Geoffroy.

The expressed juice (and some say the distilled water) of toad-flax is a valuable application to foul malignant ulcers of every kind, even to cancers and fistulas; the best method of application is to use the juice, by means of a piece of lint several times doubled, well soaked in it; or the bruised leaves, in form of cataplasms, may be laid on the surface of the ulcer. The same juice is said to form an excellent cosmetic for destroying spots and blotches on the face. Tragus first recommended it for inflamed eyes, and most subsequent writers confirm his account by their own experience. Geoffroy recommends, for the same purpose, the distilled water of the plant.

---

## TORMENTILLA VULGARIS.

---

### TORMENTIL, OR SEPTFOIL.

OUR dry meadows and heaths produce this plant in great abundance. It has a large, irregularly-shaped root, of a brown colour withoutside, and reddish within, and furnished with numerous fibres; the stalks are numerous, slender, long, rather hairy, of a reddish colour; they lie mostly on the ground, but some stand erect to the height of six or eight inches. The leaves grow on them in tufts of seven at a time; they are oblong, serrated, and somewhat hairy; the tufts stand at some distance from one another; their colour is a dusky green. The flowers stand on the tops of the stalks; they are very small, but of a beautiful bright yellow colour: they are each composed of four

petals, with a tuft of threads in the centre. They appear in July and August. (Pl. 30.)

The root of this plant has been employed in medicine for ages, and much esteemed for its astringent, cordial, and sudorific properties. Its use is excellent in all diseases attended with diarrhoea, or in that complaint itself; in fevers, hæmorrhages, and especially recommended in small-pox, or eruptive diseases of any kind, accompanied with looseness or flow of blood from whatever part. It is more frequently given in decoction, made by boiling an ounce and a half of the root in three pints of water down to a quart; of this two ounces is a proper dose. The powder is likewise administered in the dose of ten or twelve grains, in any convenient vehicle.

What we have said of bistort (page 33) will equally apply to tormentil; and these two plants are most frequently combined in prescription; we have, however, to add, with regard to this last, that it acts in a peculiar manner upon the acidities of the stomach and bowels, much after the manner of the absorbent earths; hence it is a noble stomachic remedy, and, as Etmuller observes, it is incredible how quickly and effectually a decoction of this root will restore the appetite, and the tone of the digestive organs, when they have been injured from any cause. In restoring the tone to these organs, it effectually cleanses them at the same time from the slimy mucus and sordes with which they were loaded. There was formerly an extract made of this root, by the ordinary method, which the above writer greatly extols in affections of the stomach and bowels, in the dose of half a drachm to a drachm. This root may also be very usefully combined with the stomachic bitters and aromatics, as broom-tops, wormwood, sweet flag, avens-root, &c.; to which may be usefully added the alkaline salt obtained from the ashes of some of these plants. An excellent remedy will be formed by these combinations for the most obstinate stomach complaints. Infusions of the same kind with good beer, instead of water, will also be found of great service in restoring the lost appetite.

## VALERIANA SYLVESTRIS.

## WILD VALERIAN.

THERE are several different valerians that have been employed in medicine, but the one we are about to describe possesses in a much higher proportion the properties for which they have been justly famed. It is found on heaths and on the borders of woods, and also, sometimes, in ditches and watery places, in which case it is by some reckoned to be another species, as both the root and leaves present a different appearance; the former of these is generally preferred. Its root is formed of a great number of thick, whitish fibres, of a very strong, disagreeable smell, and pungent taste: the stalk is erect, firm, striated, and about a yard in height. The leaves, both those from the root, and those on the stalk, stand on slender foot-stalks, in pairs; they are pinnated, so that each one consists of five or six pairs of these pinnæ, those on the stalk, indeed, of many more: they are of a dusky green colour, pointed, and serrated. The flowers stand in large umbels on the tops of the stalks; they are very small, individually, and white with a faint tinge of flesh colour. They appear in August. (Pl. 31.)

This plant possesses powerful properties, which abound principally in the root, which, consequently, is the part employed in medicine. It is warm and aromatic, of a rather fetid smell. Its properties are more energetic when gathered before the plant rises into stalk. It acts as a sudorific, diuretic, and, in some measure, a deobstruent, exerting a peculiar influence on the nervous system. It appears, however, from experience, that all persons are not equally susceptible of its impression, as

no sensible effect could be perceived in many, whilst others have been cured of epilepsies, and other desperate disorders of the nervous system, by the sole use of it. The effects of this root upon cats are very peculiar; they roll in it with extatic delight, and though they will gnaw it to pieces, by which means they increase its action upon the nervous system, which appears to be a kind of pleasing intoxication, yet all cats, however, are not equally affected by its effluvia, as the author has observed several on whom it produced no sensible effect. In the present practice, it is prescribed for hysteric and nervous affections, and many cases of epilepsy have been recorded cured by this root alone.

It may be given in powder, in infusion, or tincture; where the intention is to attack a formidable disease, this root ought to be administered in powder, in the dose of half a drachm, at least, and this may be increased to double the quantity. Care should likewise be taken to ascertain that the root, as well as the powder, is fresh and good. The author has frequently witnessed the prescriptions of a physician for this powder supplied day after day with no effect, when to his certain knowledge the powder had been in the shop of the apothecary for more than ten years. Thus the expectations of the physician were disappointed, and his opinion of the inactivity of the medicine established upon what he conceived to be experience.

In the memoir presented to the French academy by M. Marchant, in the year 1706, he relates a number of instances of the efficacy of this root in epilepsy, and, what is worthy of remark, in two of them the patients passed very considerable quantities of worms. He always premised purging, which ought by no means to be neglected both at the beginning, and during the administration of this remedy.

Ettmuller speaks highly of its virtues in strengthening the eye-sight, where this is weakened especially by a want of energy of the optic nerves. The veterinary practitioners on the continent make great use of it for that purpose, especially to preserve and restore the sight of horses.

## VERBENA VULGARIS.

## COMMON VERVAIN.

IT abounds in waste places, and by way-sides ; the root consists of a number of thick, short, tough fibres connected to a small oblong head ; the stalks are firm, erect, remarkably tough, of a brownish green colour, sometimes reddish towards their base. The leaves stand in pairs, they are oblong, and elegantly divided, being deeply indented, the indentations rounded off and the end of the leaf obtuse. The flowers stand in long, slender spikes at the tops of the stalks and branches ; they are small, and white, with a tinge of blue, or purplish. They appear in June. (Pl. 30.)

Few plants have enjoyed greater reputation in former times than this, nor have so completely lost it among the moderns. It is not, however deserving either its former high repute, or its present neglect ; no small part of its high character arose out of its pretended virtues as an amulet, in which way we have seen it employed by the country people in the cure of scrophula. All writers however seem to agree in attributing to it the property of relieving the most violent chronic head-aches, whether externally applied or internally taken. In the latter case, the tops dried and powdered, may be given in the dose of a scruple to a half a drachm. It seems however, to have been much more frequently employed externally, using the bruised leaves and stalks as a cataplasm. It is much commended by many as an excellent deobstruent in obstructions of the liver, and abdominal viscera. It acts also as a diuretic and sudorific, and in this capacity has been found serviceable in inveterate coughs and other affections of the breast. For these purposes it will be best employed in decoction.

Externally, in form of cataplasm, besides the relief it affords in the head-ache above alluded to, it has been used for sore, weak, and inflamed eyes, for scrophulous ulcers, and tumors about the neck ; and for sore throats, the decoction is commended as a gargle.

---

## VIOLA PURPUREA.

---

### COMMON VIOLET.

THIS modest little flower, which from its obscure retreat beneath the bushes, sends forth its unrivalled fragrance to the surrounding air, is too well known to every child to stand in need of any minute description here. It may be necessary, however, to point out that the only species fit for medical use is the common sweet-smelling blue violet, which appears early in the spring. (Pl. 31.)

The flowers are the principal part in medical use ; they are cooling, emollient, and gently cathartic ; which properties, however, they lose on drying, so that the only way they can be employed, is to make them into a syrup in the spring. This, with the addition of a small quantity of almond oil, is an excellent laxative medicine for young children, but the genuine syrup is both very scarce and very dear, for which reason we would recommend to all families, living in the country especially, to prepare this syrup themselves in the spring, for it is a very useful article for the nursery, not only as a gentle purge, but also as a

cooling, emollient medicine, in heat and difficulty of urine, to which children are peculiarly liable, as well as in irritating coughs, and sore throats, for which latter purpose it may be sharpened with a little juice of Seville orange or lemon.

The method of making the syrup is as follows :

Take of fresh violet flowers, carefully picked, and of good  
colour, two pounds ;  
boiling water, five pints ;

Infuse them a whole day in a glass, or glazed vessel ; then pour off the fluid, and strain it through a fine linen cloth, but carefully avoid all pressure ; afterwards with twice the weight of the finest sugar make them into a syrup, avoiding boiling.

This syrup, besides its medical properties, is very valuable as a chemical test, for the purpose of detecting the presence of acids and alkalies, the former of which turn it red, and the latter green ; the red colour is again restored by the addition of a small quantity of any acid. This test is so delicate that the smallest quantity of free acid or alkali in any mixture is immediately detected by it.

## NUX JUGLANS.

## WALNUT.

WITHOUT taking up the reader's time with a description of this fruit, or its tree, we shall attend at once to those medical properties which belong to its different parts. First, the inner bark, dried, produces vomiting, and that rather severely; it effectually, however, cleanses the stomach from all the slime or mucus, with which it may chance to be loaded: it cannot be recommended, nevertheless, but to robust constitutions. The external green shell of the walnut, before the fruit is ripe, is an astringent of some power, and its expressed juice has been commended as a gargle, in relaxation of the uvula, inflammations of the tonsils or palate, and for ulcers in the mouth and throat. The powder of the same, dried, has been given in fluxes with success, when astringents are required; but we have already described many preferable remedies of that kind. A decoction of this outer skin spilled on the ground, forces earthworms from their holes, which has suggested the idea of employing the same as a vermifuge. The following method of preserving the young walnuts is prescribed by Geoffroy, and the nuts thus preserved are greatly commended by him and many other writers, as an excellent stomachic remedy, good against flatulence and colic, a great promoter of digestion, and a preserver from contagion.

Before preserving them, the outer green rind should be removed, and care taken that the shell of the nut be not yet hardened; they should be then pricked through all over with a needle, and macerated in water for some days, taking care to

change the water daily ; after which they should be boiled over a clear fire till they are soft ; and lastly, well boiled up with sugar and spices. Ray commends these preserved unripe walnuts (but with the green coats on) to be taken two or three at a time, going to bed, in which case they act as a gentle purge.

An oil is drawn from the ripe walnuts, which bears a strong affinity to that of almonds ; its medical properties are entirely similar, but it is more apt to become soon rancid : for many purposes in the arts, however, it is preferred to any other.

The roots of the walnut tree, laid bare and perforated, in the month of February, yield a copious juice, concerning which Etmuller says, the properties are truly wonderful ; it relieves chronic pains of the teeth, and even cures the pain of gout, and affords an almost miraculous relief to those arising from stone and gravel, both externally applied and internally drank : in the latter case, it carries off the cause of the disease by urine. Many persons keep this liquor as a secret remedy for many chronic diseases.

## NASTURTIUM AQUATICUM.

## COMMON WATER-CRESS.

So common a plant it is scarcely necessary to describe; it abounds in rivulets, and is easily distinguishable from the other plants that are found there, by its pinnated leaves, which have two or three pair of pinnæ on the stalk, and one large one at the extremity, and its small white flowers standing in a little tuft at the top of the stalks.

The antiscorbutic properties of the juice of this plant we have already noticed, under the heads of brook-lime, scurvy-grass, and other plants of that class. The water-cress alone is much extolled by many writers as an antiscorbutic, and it, indeed, combines both the warm stimulating properties of the scurvy-grass, with the more mild and not acrimonious juice of the brooklime. It is most common, however, and best, to combine these juices together in the manner we have recommended under the Art. BROOKLIME, to which, and the Art. SCURVY-GRASS, we refer the reader, begging him to keep in mind that this is by no means the least powerful.

## LAPATHUM HYDRO-LAPATHUM.

## GREAT WATER-DOCK.

As the name would imply, this plant grows in the water, and is commonly found about ditches, ponds, and rivulets. The root is long, thick, and brown, externally nearly black; the stalk is stout, erect, purplish or crimson near the bottom, green at the top, seldom much branched, and grows to the height of five feet. The leaves are majestically large and long, waved at the edges, and of a fine green colour. The flowers, like those of all the other docks, stand in a long spike at the top of the stalk; they are greenish, and individually small: the seeds are large and brown. (Pl. 31.)

The root of this plant, like that of most of the docks, gently relaxes the bowels, softens indurated fœces, removes obstructions of the viscera, and is an excellent remedy for many cutaneous affections, especially of the scorbutic kind; it is also a good remedy in rheumatic and gouty pains, in sciatica and many other obstinate chronic diseases. Its greatest repute, however, has ever been that of an antiscorbutic, though some prefer the sharp-pointed dock: the reader is referred on this subject to the Art. BURDOCK, which we have already described, and to which we conceive the preference undoubtedly due.

The present article, however, is possessed of properties of the same kind, and may well enter into combination with it, or be sometimes employed in its stead. They are both powerful energetic medicines, and though neglected in modern practice, are amongst the most valuable articles of the *Materia Medica*. What has been said on the subject of Burdock, as to the mode of employing it, quantity, &c. will be found precisely applicable to this.

Externally, the expressed juice of the root, or the root pounded in form of a cataplasm, will be found an excellent remedy in cleansing and healing foul ulcers; hence it is applied in erysipelatous ulcers and eruptions, herpes, or tetter, gangrenous wounds or sores, and piles, whether bleeding or not. A decoction, or the juice, both of the leaves and roots, forms an excellent gargle for relaxed uvula, sore throat, &c.

---

### SALIX VULGARIS ALBA.

---

#### COMMON WHITE WILLOW.

THIS tree is so familiar as to render any description of it unnecessary; the bark has been long known to possess considerable astringent and tonic properties, but of late years it has been used in decoctions and powder, with the same intentions as the Peruvian bark, in the cure of agues, and remittent fevers, and with some success. The decoction is made with an ounce of the bruised bark to a pint and half of water boiled down to a pint. It is also useful to combine with other tonic and corroborating medicines in cases of debility and exhaustion. It was formerly prescribed in hæmorrhages, on account of its astringent properties, and the antients attached to this tree the idea of its destroying the procreative faculties, for which reason the juice flowing from the young wounded branches is particularly commended by Etmuller for the *furor uterinus*, who seems to be of opinion, that all the procreative powers in either sex would be utterly destroyed by persisting in the use of it. For this opinion, however, though entertained for many ages, there does not appear the slightest foundation.

## ABSINTHIUM VULGARE.

## COMMON WORMWOOD.

THIS is a well-known plant, growing abundantly by the way-side, and by the sides of meadows ; its peculiarly strong and unpleasant smell is sufficient to distinguish it from every other plant. It has a long root, abounding with fibres ; the stalks are numerous, growing to the height of three or four feet ; of a whitish colour, much branched, abounding with large leaves, of a whitish green colour, especially underneath, divided deeply, and again subdivided, so as to consist of a great number of parts. The flowers stand in long series at the tops of the stalks ; they are small, and of a pale brown colour : they appear in June. (Pl. 32.)

There are two other species of wormwood, both of which are preferred to this we have described by different authors ; the sea-wormwood, which abounds in our salt marshes, and a foreign species, cultivated in gardens, called Roman wormwood. The preference given to these two species is on account of their being milder in their properties than the common wormwood. They may, indeed, be a more pleasing medicine to take, but that is not a sufficient reason for abandoning a powerful energetic medicine for one whose taste may be less nauseous, but whose properties are less efficacious. Either of them, however, may be used, as they differ only in degree. Wormwood excites a very powerful action on the animal economy in general, and on the digestive organs in particular. It strengthens the stomach, restores the appetite, rids the digestive canal of the viscid slimy mucus adhering to its sides ; it clears the intestines of worms, removes the causes of flatulency, prevents diarrhœa, and, by

restoring the due tone and energy to the primary organs of digestion, it proves a powerful deobstruent in obstructions of the liver, kidneys, and mesentery, and consequently a promoter of the menses. It has also been employed successfully in intermittents, and is, at all events, an excellent preventive of that disease in countries where, from the nature of the soil, it is endemic. In a medicine, however, of such energy, there can be no doubt that it is liable to abuse, and in fact, it has been known to do harm where an inflammatory diathesis exists, or too much determination to the head, or during the absolute existence of fever, with strong full pulse. It is in cases where debility is evident, and in chronic diseases, where the want of energy in the system is clearly perceived, that this remedy is of the utmost importance.

The best time for gathering the plant for use is, when the flowers are beginning to appear; the tops should then be cut and carefully dried. These are sometimes powdered, and given in the dose of a scruple to a drachm, but this is seldom employed, on account of its excessive bitterness. The same may be said of the expressed juice, in the dose of half an ounce to an ounce and a half. One or other of these forms, however, should be had recourse to when it is intended to bring away worms, and it should be taken fasting in the morning. This, though a nauseous, will be found an efficacious remedy, bring-away not only the worms themselves, but also a great quantity of the slimy mucus noticed above. This mode of taking wormwood will be also found very excellent in those states of the stomach where the appetite is greatly impaired, and the patient subject to morning retchings.

A great number of preparations from this plant may be found in the old Dispensatories; the principal of which are, the infusions with wine or beer, a simple, and several compound distilled waters, a conserve, &c. The infusion in beer or wine may be prepared extemporaneously, by infusing a quantity of the dried tops for a single night; many, however, give the preference to a watery infusion. The dried tops give a much less nauseous

infusion than the fresh ones. A beer is also prepared, of a more elegant description than the above, by introducing the wormwood with the hop at the time of brewing, or at the beginning of the fermentation; we shall give a formula of this kind in the Appendix, when speaking of medicated beers and wines. A conserve prepared from the fresh tops may be given to children, in the dose of a drachm to two drachms. There is also an extract kept in the shops, which is an excellent tonic bitter, and may be taken in the form of pills, which will prove very serviceable in any of the diseases we have mentioned, when the bitter taste of the other preparations cannot be borne. We would, however, recommend that it should be prepared from the fresh juice inspissated, rather than by decoction of the plant, as is ordered by the Dublin College, the only one that contains any formula for this extract. An essential oil is also prepared from wormwood, which contains the whole properties of the plant in a very concentrated form: the dose being from two to ten drops; that of the extract from five grains to ten or fifteen.

Externally, wormwood is frequently employed in decoction for anodyne fomentations, combined with chamomile flowers, St. John's wort, &c., and the essential oil applied to the navel on cotton, is said to destroy worms in children.

## ACHILLEA MILLEFOLIUM.

(MILLEFOLIUM VULGARE.)

## COMMON YARROW, OR MILFOIL.

THIS plant abounds in pastures, and by way-sides ; the root consists of numerous fibres, joined to a small head ; the stalks are erect, not much branched, and about two feet high. The lower leaves are numerous, long, moderately broad, regularly and beautifully divided into a multitude of minute parts, whence its name, implying a thousand leaves. They are of a dark green colour ; those on the stalk are less, but divided in the same elegant manner, and are of a lighter green. The flowers stand in large umbels on the tops of the stalks ; they are small and white, with a slight tinge of purple. (Pl. 32.)

This neglected plant possesses considerable astringent, tonic, and stomachic properties ; it has been particularly recommended in all cases of hæmorrhage whatever, especially for the floodings of females, bloody urine, and excessive discharge from piles. It is also an excellent remedy in the *fluor albus* in women, and in gleet and seminal weaknesses in men. Ettmuller strongly commends for this purpose the expressed juice, in the dose of an ounce, taken in new milk, which he considers also a certain cure for gonorrhœa. The decoction of yarrow will be found also of great use for restoring the tone of the stomach and strengthening the appetite, as also to restrain diarrhœas and watery stools.

Externally, it has been employed in a strong decoction, for the purpose of restraining bleedings from the nose, and profuse menstruation; in this last case Etmuller recommends receiving the vapour arising from the hot decoction. It was formerly much employed for the purpose of consolidating fresh wounds, but we have already said enough concerning this practice, now justly exploded.

---

## ACANTHUS.

---

### BEAR'S BREECH.

[By some extraordinary accident, the history of this plant was omitted in its proper place, the manuscript having been lost at the printing-office, and the loss not discovered till too late to insert it there, though the plant was engraved.]

THIS elegant plant is only cultivated in our gardens, but is pretty generally known. The root is long, slender, white, and consists of many parts, with abundance of fibres. The lower leaves rise in clusters of ten or twelve together, without any foot-stalk; they are large, and of extraordinary beauty, of them lie on the ground, while those in the centre of the cluster are more erect; they are long, very broad, and deeply divided at the edges into three or four segments, irregularly indented at the edges; their colour is a fine deep green, and the surface glossy and shining. The extreme beauty of this leaf induced the ancient sculptors to select it for the chief ornament

of the Corinthian capital, and many other of their ornamental works. From the centre of this cluster rises a firm, erect, thick stalk, about three feet in height, bearing a number of leaves, which decrease gradually in size to the top. The flowers stand in a long thick spike at the top; they are large, and of a flesh colour, inclining to purple. They expand in June. (Pl. 2.)

The medical properties of this plant are emollient and cooling, and it is sometimes combined with mallows, marshmallows, chamomile flowers, &c. A decoction of it is principally given in glysters, and in this form is found to relieve pain, and relax the bowels. It is also employed amongst other things of the same kind, in emollient and anodyne fomentations. The leaves, boiled and mashed up into a poultice, have been recommended as an application to deep-seated abscesses, for the purpose of hastening suppuration.



## APPENDIX.

---

WE have now gone through the list of those indigenous plants which are amply sufficient for all the purposes of medicine, but especially for domestic medicine, and for those diseases which most commonly afflict mankind. In performing this task we have been more solicitous to collect those whose properties are attested by the most eminent physicians, and which have been most extensively used in medical practice, than to swell the catalogue to an unnecessary bulk, by inserting all the plants of the old Herbals to which medical properties are attributed, frequently only from the fanciful and absurd idea of their signatures, or certain resemblances which imagination have discovered in some part or other of the plant to some part of the body, either in a state of health or disease. Absurd as this system evidently is, it nevertheless governed the practice of physicians for several centuries ; yet it is by no means equal in absurdity to the astrological nonsense which encumbers the once highly celebrated Herbal of Dr. Culpepper, which is still, nevertheless, in great repute amongst a certain class of persons in this country. Whilst these puerile notions were inculcated in the schools of medicine, it is not much to be wondered at that the knowledge of the *Materia Medica* should continue to be very imperfect or erroneous. As true science, however, began to be earnestly cultivated, these absurdities no longer disgraced the schools, and the different articles of the *Materia Medica* were submitted to the test of experiment under the eyes of learned physicians, whose testimonies we have adduced, and whose authority we have followed. Had this experimental me-

thod been regularly pursued to the present day, we should not have been under the necessity of having recourse to the experience of a former age ; but the rapid progress of the science of Chemistry has called off the attention of physicians from the vegetable kingdom, and the knowledge of the medical properties of plants not only received little or no increase, but was absolutely in danger of being lost, had not the science of Botany attracted the attention of some of the greatest men of the age, and by rendering the vegetable kingdom more correctly known, opened a path to that most essential of all botanical knowledge, the properties and uses of the different individuals of that kingdom. It is this most important end that we have had chiefly in view ; and for that reason have confined our botanical descriptions to those characters only that are necessary to identify the plant to a person who has not made the science of botany his peculiar study, but who may still be desirous of obtaining a knowledge of the uses and medical properties of such plants as fall within his reach, by which means he may be enabled to benefit himself and others.

It is with this view that we now proceed to give short and concise general directions for the preserving and preparing the different articles ; which kind of knowledge is called *Pharmacy*. Our limits oblige us here to use the utmost brevity consistent with clearness.

---

### RULES FOR GATHERING.

---

1. *Plants* should be, if possible, gathered in those places where they grow spontaneously, and the best and strongest specimens should be chosen. Those growing in open and high situations are to be preferred to such as grow in moist or shady spots.

2. They should be gathered in dry seasons, and when they are not wet with either rain or dew.

3. They are to be renewed every year, and those which are older to be thrown away.
4. *Roots*, to be dug up, for the most part, before the leaves and stalks shoot up.
5. *Barks*, when they can be most easily separated from the wood.
6. *Leaves*, to be plucked after the fading of the flowers, and before the ripening of the seeds.
7. *Flowers*, when just unfolded.
8. *Seeds*, when ripe, and before they fall.
9. *Fruits*, the same.
10. *Tops* are to be cut when the flowers are in bud, or have but just opened.

---

#### RULES FOR DRYING AND PRESERVING.

WE must here first caution the reader against a very common and popular error : viz. that plants should be dried slowly, and in the shade. They should, on the contrary, be dried quickly, and in the sun; as experience proves that much less of their volatile principle is lost by quick than by slow drying. When this cannot be done, an artificial heat, not exceeding 100° of Fahrenheit, should be employed, in a situation where there is a free current of air.

Flowers particularly require to be dried quickly, and with great attention; and, if possible, with artificial heat, as exposure to the sun is apt to destroy their colour. They are best kept in paper bags. When perfectly dry they are apt to lose their smell, but it will be found to return on keeping them, as they absorb moisture from the atmosphere.

Roots, if thick and strong, should be split, or cut into slices, and strung upon threads; those which are principally fibres, or have only a small head, may be dried at once as they are. If they are juicy and not aromatic, they may be dried with an artificial heat, not exceeding that above described. Aromatic

roots, however, should be simply exposed to the atmosphere in a current of dry air, and frequently turned.

Seeds are best preserved in their natural coverings, those of the farinaceous kind should be dried in an airy cool place; the mucilaginous seeds require the heat of a stove.

#### PULVERIZATION.

When the dried plants have been well pounded in a mortar, the coarser particles are to be separated from the finer by means of a sieve of hair or gauze, and these powdered again.

#### EXPRESSION.

Before submitting plants to this operation, for the purpose of obtaining their juices, they must be well cleaned from all impurities; then being cut small, they must be bruised in a wedgewood mortar with a wooden pestle. Immediately after bruising, they should be put in a bag, or hair-cloth, and placed between the plates of a screw-press of wood. The pressure should be gentle at first, and increased gradually.

#### DEPURATION.

The cleansing of vegetable juices from their feculences is sometimes performed by allowing them to stand till they subside, then decanting the clear juice. The antiscorbutic juices, and many others, are immediately clarified, by pouring into them a small quantity of vegetable acid, such as the juice of Seville oranges.

#### DECOCTION.

The articles that require most boiling are woods, barks, and roots, and these ought, generally speaking, to be boiled down to one half; where these articles are combined with leaves, and stalks, &c. these latter should be added towards the end of the operation, as they require much less boiling. This operation should be always performed over a clear fire, and slowly, as violent ebullition drives off the more volatile parts.

The general proportion for decoctions is, for the generality of vegetable substances, one ounce to a pint and a half of water, which should be reduced to a pint. Where other proportions are required, they are noted in this work under their respective articles: where no quantities are expressed, the above proportions are every where intended.

## INFUSIONS.

For all volatile plants these are preferable to decoctions. The usual method of preparing them, is by first cutting or bruising the articles according to their different textures, then pouring boiling water upon them, in a close vessel, allowing them to stand an hour, or till cold. A tea-pot is a very convenient vessel for this purpose. Some of these infusions, however, are drank warm, such as that of rosemary, balm, mint, &c. The general proportion for infusions may be considered as half an ounce to a pint of water.

## TINCTURES.

This term is applied to articles acted on by a spirituous menstruum, and should be prepared in close-stopped glass or stone-bottles, which should be frequently shaken during the process. Only dried vegetables are used for making spirituous tinctures. A general proportion of vegetable matter is two ounces to a pint of proof spirit. For stomachic or tonic tinctures, French brandy is to be preferred. The usual time of maceration is fourteen days; if artificial heat be employed, this time may be shortened. All tinctures require to be carefully filtered through paper.

## MEDICATED WINES AND ALES.

We have directed a number of articles in this work to be infused in wine, which process is much the same as the above, and the time required for the maceration is from ten to fourteen days; after which they should be strained.

In addition to what has been directed in the course of this

work, we subjoin here some valuable compound medicated wines and ales, selected from the best authorities.

*Wormwood Stomachic Wine.*

Take of common avens root, leaves of blessed thistle, (or Marian thistle,) and rosemary, of each half an ounce; wormwood, two ounces; tops of the lesser centaury, elder flowers, orange peel, lemon peel, of each two drachms.

These ingredients, being cut and bruised, should be infused for fourteen days in a gallon of white wine. The cape wines seem well adapted to this purpose.

*Medicated Beer of Ettmuller, No. 1.*

Take of blessed thistle, four handfuls, rosemary, two handfuls; fumitory, one handful; shavings of sassafras wood, three ounces; root of sweet flag, two ounces; avens root, one ounce; orange and lemon peel, of each half an ounce to an ounce.

When cut and bruised, to be tied up loosely in a linen cloth, and suspended in a wine-gallon cask of new-made beer in a state of fermentation, and to remain in it till the fermentation ceases. This is an excellent remedy in dyspeptic and nervous diseases. The following is also greatly commended by the same learned writer, in loss of appetite, hypochondriac and dyspeptic diseases.

*Medicated Beer, No. 2.*

Take of scurvy-grass, four handfuls; fumitory and watercresses, of each two handfuls; fresh succory root, three ounces; viper-grass root, two ounces; avens root, one ounce; ash bark, an ounce and a half, juniper berries, two ounces: when cut and bruised, to be infused as above, in a gallon of new beer fermenting, and a glass to be drank at every meal.

*Bitter Stomachic Ale of Quincy.*

Take of centaury tops and Roman wormwood, of each four handfuls; gentian root, two ounces; the yellow outward rind

of six Seville oranges ; Spanish angelica root, grossly powdered, and winter bark, of each an ounce. Put them all into six or eight gallons of good ale,\* and infuse for fourteen days.

A glass to be taken every morning, fasting, or an hour before dinner. This is a pleasant cordial bitter, and excellent stomachic and corroborant. Several other excellent formulæ of this description may be found in Quincy's Dispensatory, but we shall not swell our volume by their insertion. In the course of the work, a number of other formulæ of the kind will be found under such articles as are most proper for this form, we shall therefore only add, that wine or ale may be used indifferently for those we have given.

#### DISTILLED WATERS.

The first thing to be attended to in distillation, is the proportion of water necessary to prevent the plants from burning. If fresh and juicy plants are to be distilled, thrice their weight of water will be sufficient, but dry ones require a much larger quantity. As a general rule, it may be laid down, that as much water should be used as will be sufficient, after the quantity required should be drawn off, to keep the articles from burning. At the same time, great care should be taken that the still be not so full as to endanger its boiling over, for which reason, the water and the ingredients together ought never to take up more than three-fourths of the still. The plants to be distilled should be allowed to macerate in the water till they be thoroughly soaked ; for which reason, it will be best to put them into the still over-night, and, indeed, some of the tougher vegetables require many days of maceration, while tender herbs and flowers admit of no maceration at all. The management of the fire requires great attention ; it ought to be quickly raised and kept up during the whole operation.

---

\* We have a little deviated from our plan, in giving formulæ whereia Foreign vegetables enter, but the usefulness and elegance of the remedy in domestic medicine has been our inducement.

The proportions usually directed in the distillation of simple waters, are as follow : from one pound of the seeds of plants, previously bruised, draw off one gallon ; of peppermint, spearmint, penny-royal, and other plants of that description, a pound and a half are ordered by the London College, to obtain a gallon of the water ; of rose leaves, they order eight pounds ; of the less volatile plants, three or four pounds may usually be employed to obtain the same quantity of the water.

Vegetables for distillation are here supposed to be dry ; should they be distilled fresh, at least twice the weight here mentioned would be necessary. In order to make these waters keep, about a twentieth part of proof spirit is usually added to them.

#### DISTILLED SPIRITS.

The directions for distilling spirit are the same as for the waters ; as much water must be put into the still as will prevent the vegetables from burning, and the quantity of spirit intended to be drawn off should then be added. The proportions of the different articles are nearly the same as ordered for the waters. The London College order a pound and an half of the seeds of caraway, fennel, &c. to a gallon of proof spirit, drawing off a gallon. The same quantity also of peppermint, spearmint, &c. ; of fresh lavender flowers, two pounds, and the same quantity of rosemary ; for a general rule, however, a pound and an half of any dried herb to a gallon of proof spirit, may serve very well.

These spirits will generally be found to have an unpleasant flavour, which cannot easily be avoided, owing to the spirit of wine employed ; but those who wish to make their cordials pleasant to the taste, would do well to employ good French brandy.

#### SYRUPS.

In forming syrups, we first make a decoction or infusion of the plant of a sufficient strength, and then boil it up with twice its weight of loaf sugar. This operation should be performed over a slow clear fire, when the articles should be allowed to

boil very gently, skimming off the scum carefully as it rises. If the syrup should require clarifying, it is easily done by beating up to a froth the white of an egg, with three or four ounces of water, and boiling the mixture for a few seconds with the syrup, when the impurities will all rise in a scum, which can be very readily separated.

## CONSERVES.

The intention of these preparations is to preserve vegetable substances with as little alteration as possible in their native virtues, and for many plants it is the only means we have of keeping them all the year round. Good lump sugar should be employed for this purpose, and the first step in the operation is to have this finely powdered and sifted, before it be brought in contact with the vegetable matter. The vegetables intended for this purpose should be quite fresh, and well picked and clean; the leaves (as of scurvy-grass, wood-sorrel, mint, &c.) must be picked from their stalks, and the flowers (as of borage, cowslips, roses, lavender, &c.) require to have their petals carefully separated. The roses, moreover, must have the heel, or claw, that is, the small white end of the petals, cut off and thrown away. They must then be carefully pounded in a wedgewood or glass mortar, with a wooden pestle, till they are reduced to a pulpy mass: the sugar should then be added, and the two beaten together till the particles of the vegetables are so blended with the sugar as not to appear distinct. The proportion of sugar required for the preservation of these leaves and flowers, is thrice their weight; if, however, they are going to be immediately used, twice their weight would serve, as it is desirable to have as much of the vegetable matter as possible. Conserves of this description will keep very well for a month or two, but if a longer keeping is intended, three parts of sugar must be employed. Roots, and such substances as will keep better, may be made with only two parts of sugar.

Conserves when made should be put into earthen jars and carefully tied over with a wet bladder, and a cover of thin lea-

ther over that. The principal use of these preparations is to serve as a vehicle in the form of an electuary, to powders, &c. whose taste is either acrid or nauseous.

#### EXTRACTS.

This is the last form of medicine which remains to us to be described, and will be found, perhaps, in general, too troublesome for domestic medicine. We must, however, caution the reader that the generality of these preparations in the shops are little to be depended on, and that where their use is required, it will be best to prepare them on purpose. They contain, if properly prepared in a concentrated form, all the virtues of a plant, which may, consequently, be given in a small dose.

The following may be observed as general rules for the preparation of extracts: the vegetable matter should be boiled in eight times its weight of water\* down to one half; the liquor is then to be pressed out carefully through cloth, and when the fæces have subsided, to be filtered, without being allowed to grow cold. The evaporation of this fluid is best performed in a broad shallow vessel; for the broader the evaporating surface is, the more quickly will this process be performed, and the quicker it is performed the better. This, however, must by no means be done by increasing the heat, for in no stage of the process must this exceed that of boiling water; for which reason it must be done by means of a water bath, that is, by placing the evaporating vessel in another containing boiling water. This is a tedious process, but it is the only one that can be depended on, as an increased heat would carry off all the active principles of the plant. The process may likewise be assisted by shaking the vessel, and stirring up the fluid from time to time. When the matter begins to thicken, great care is to be taken to prevent it from burning, and a constant stirring with a wooden spoon becomes necessary to the end of the process, which is when the matter acquires the consistence of thick honey. The water used for the bath is best saturated with salt.

---

\* A pint of water is equal in weight to an avoirdupois pound, or sixteen ounces.

There is another kind of extract formed from the expressed juices of plants, such as those of aconite, deadly nightshade, hemlock, &c. which are to be formed as follows: the leaves are to be bruised in a marble mortar, sprinkling a little water on them; then express the juice, and, *without cleansing it*, evaporate as above to a proper consistence. A little rectified spirit of wine should be sprinkled over the softer extracts, and they require to be well tied down in gallipots.

---

WE shall now present our readers with a summary view of the whole work, subjoining first, a Table, commencing with the English names of the plants, in alphabetical order, followed by the Latin names, and the Linnæan Classes and Orders, for the benefit of those who cultivate Botany as a science. We have not introduced these last in our descriptions, as being of no use in pointing out the medical properties of plants; but we have placed them in the following table, that those who may desire them may not be disappointed. To this we have subjoined a column of their medical properties, and the diseases for which they are prescribed. This table brings under one view the whole contents of the work, and will greatly facilitate the search of the reader after appropriate remedies.

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases, in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Aconite, wolf's-bane, or monk's-hood.	<i>Aconitum Napellus.</i>	Polyandria Trigynia.	Alterative, sudorific.	Glandular swellings, gout, rheumatism, intermittent fevers, convulsive diseases.	1	1
Adder's tongue.	<i>Ophioglossum.</i>	Cryptogamia Filices.	Vulnerary.	Wounds and Ulcers.	1	4
Agrimony.	<i>Agrimonia Eupatoria.</i>	Dodecandria Digynia.	Deobstruent, alterative.	Obstructions of the liver and viscera, cutaneous eruptions; <i>externally</i> , sore throat, painful swellings.	1	5
Alexanders.	<i>Smyrimum Hippocastanum.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Carminative, diuretic.	Flatulence, stranguary, gravel, obstructed menstruation, colic.		6
Alkanet, or dyers' bugloss.	<i>Anchusa Tinctoria.</i>	Pentandria Monogynia.	Astringent.	Used only for colouring ointments, &c.	1	7
Angelica.	<i>Angelica Archangelica.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Aromatic, carminative, stomachic.	Indigestion, colic, flatulence, hysteria, typhus fever, agues.	2	7
Arsmart, or water-pepper.	<i>Persicaria Urens, Polygonum Hydro-piper, L.</i>	Octandria Digynia.	Stimulant, detensive, diuretic, expectorant.	Dysentery, scurvy, hypochondriasis, lues venerea, old ulcers, gravel, dropsy, jaundice; <i>externally</i> , ulcers, black eyes, indolent tumors, tooth-ache.	4	11
Arum, wake-robin, or cuckowpint.	<i>Arum Maculatum.</i>	Monocia Polyandria.	Deobstruent, stimulant.	Asthma, chronic rheumatism, green sickness, jaundice, obstructions of the viscera, dropsy, loss of appetite, intermittent fevers.	2	13

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Assarabacca.	Asarum.	Dodecandria Monogynia.	Emetic, cathartic, sternutatory.	Head-aches, drowsiness, giddiness, catarrh, paralysis of the mouth.	4	16
Asparagus.	Asparagus Vulgaris.	Hexandria Monogynia	Diuretic, deobstruent, aperitive.	Jaundice, obstructions of the liver and mesentery, coughs.		18
Avens, or Herb Bennet.	Gemm Urbanum. <i>olim Caryophyllata.</i>	Icosandria Polygynia.	Cordial, sudorific, tonic, astringent.	Intermittent and continued fevers, diarrheas.	4	19
Balm.	Melissa.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Sudorific, stomachic.	Hysteria, head-ache, indigestion, fainting, palpitation of the heart, insanity, obstructed menstruation, hypochondriasis.		22
Barberry.	Berberis.	Hexandria Monogynia.	Acidulous, refrigerant; <i>Bark</i> , astringent.	<i>Bark</i> , diarrheas and dysenteries; <i>fruit</i> , fevers, inflammatory diseases, heat of urine, plague; <i>externally</i> , sore throat.		
Bearberry.	Uva Ursi.	Syngenesia Polygamia <i>Æqualis</i> .	Diuretic, aperient sudorific.	Stone and gravel, ulcers of the urinary organs, profuse menstruation, diabetes, consumption.	2	24
Bear's-foot, or stinking hellebore.	Helleborus Fœtidus.	Polyandria Polygynia.	Vermifuge.	Worms in the intestines.	3	25
Betony.	Betonica Officinalis.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Cephalic, deobstruent, expectorant.	Gout, deranged menstruation, affections of the stomach, bilious head-aches, paralysis, vertigo.	3	27

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Bear's Breech.	Acanthus.	Didynamia Angiospermia.	Emollient, Pectoral.	Consumption, spitting of blood, severe colic.	2	362
Bindweed, (great) or Bearbind, Bindweed (little).	Convolvulus major, Convolvulus minor.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Cathartic.	Dropsy, hypochondriasis, obstructions of the viscera.		28-29
Birch-tree.	Betula.	Monœcia Tetandria.	Aperitive, detensive, cosmetic.	Stone and gravel, diseases of the urinary organs, cutaneous eruptions.		30
Birchwort.	Aristolochia, <i>rotunda</i> <i>longa</i> , Clematitis.	Gynandria Hexandria.	Deobstruent, diuretic, expectorant.	Obstructed menstruation, dropsy, asthma, old coughs.	3	10
Bistort (common).	Bistorta.	Octandria Trigynia.	Astringent, tonic.	Dysentery, diarrhoea, vomiting of blood, profuse menstruation, diabetes, hæmorrhage, fluor albus, incontinence of urine, gonorrhœa, bilious vomiting; <i>externally</i> , scorbutic gums, tooth-ache, ulcerated sore throat.		31
Bitter-sweet, or Woody Nightshade.	Solanum Dulcamara.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Deobstruent, diuretic, cathartic.	Dropsy, jaundice, obstruction of the liver, indolent tumors, cancer, cutaneous eruptions; <i>externally</i> , hard swellings, swelled breast, swelled knee, contusions, itching eruptions.	3	33
Blue Bottle (common).	Cyanus Vulgaris.	Polygamia Frustanea Syngenesia.	Ophthalmic, astringent.	Jaundice; <i>externally</i> , weakness and inflammation of the eyes.	5	34
						55

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Borage (common).	<i>Borago Vulgaris</i> .	Pentandria Monogynia.	Stimulant, cephalic, Pectoral, diuretic, sudorific.	Low spirits, obstructions of the viscera, disorders of the chest, hysteria, nervous complaints.	5	37
Bramble (common).	<i>Rubus Vulgaris</i> .	Icosandria Polygynia.	Astringent.	Hæmorrhages; <i>externally</i> , tetter, ulcers.	5	38
Brooklime (broad-leaved).	<i>Veronica Beccabunga</i> .	Diandria Monogynia.	Antiscorbutic.	Scorbutic diseases.	5	40
Broom (common).	<i>Spartium Scoparium</i> .	Diadelphina Decandria.	Diuretic, cathartic, tonic, deobstruent.	Dropsy, diseases of liver or spleen, indigestion; <i>externally</i> , tetter.	6	42
Bryony, white and black.	<i>Bryonia Alba et Nigra</i> .	Monocia Syngenesia.	Cathartic, deobstruent, detensive, vermifuge.	Dropsies, diseased liver, paralysis, gout, vertigo, apoplexy, worms, asthma, hyochondriasis; <i>externally</i> , foul ulcers.	7	44
Buckbean.	<i>Menyanthes Trifoliata Palustris</i> .	Pentandria Monogynia.	Cathartic, diuretic, deobstruent, tonic.	Intermittents, obstructed menstruation, dyspepsia, scrophula, gout.	5	49
Buckthorn.	<i>Rhamnus Catharticus</i> .	Pentandria Monogynia.	Cathartic.	Gout, dropsy, and cachectic habits.	7	51
Bugle.	<i>Bugula Vulgaris</i> .	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Astringent, pectoral.	Hæmorrhages, consumption, dysentery; <i>externally</i> , sore throat.		53

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Bugloss (garden).	<i>Buglossum Sativum.</i>	Pentandria Monogynia.	Cephalic, pectoral, diuretic.	Low spirits, head-ache, visceral ob- structions, hypochondriasis.		54
Burdock.	<i>Arctium Lappa.</i>	Syngenesia, Polygamia æqualis.	Diuretic, sudorific, deobstruent	Gout, lues venerea, hypochondriasis, diseases of the kidneys and bladder; <i>externally</i> , indolent swellings, foul ulcers, black eyes.	6	55
Burnet (common), or Burnet Saxifrage.	<i>Tanguisorba vulga- ris.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Diuretic, deter- sive, aperitive.	Disease of the kidneys and bladder, heat of urine.		58
Butcher's Broom, or Knee Holly.	<i>Ruscus aculeatus.</i>	Diœcia Syngenesia,	Deobstruent, diu- retic.	Dropsy, jaundice, gravel, obstructions of the viscera, scrophula, gonorrhœa, heat of urine.	6	59
Cabbage (common red).	<i>Brassica vulgaris.</i>	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Pectoral, demul- cent.	Consumption, irritating cough.		60
Calamint.	<i>Calamintia.</i>	Didynamia Gynnospermia.	Cephalic, cordial, diuretic, carmi- native.	Obstructed menstruation, flatulence, hysteria, asthma, shortness of breath.		61
Caraway.	<i>Carum.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Carminative.	Colic, indigestion, hysteria, deficiency of milk; <i>externally</i> , ear and tooth- ache.	4	63
Carrot.	<i>Daucus Carota.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Diuretic, deter- sive.	Gravel, obstruction of menses, hypo- chondriasis, hysteria, indigestion, flatulence; <i>externally</i> , cancer, foul ulcers.		65

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Catmint.	<i>Nepeta Vulgaris.</i>	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Stimulant, Carmi- native.	Hysteria, convulsions, nervous dis- eases, nightmare.		67
Celandine (greater).	<i>Chelidonium Majus.</i>	Polyandria Monogynia.	Deobstruent, diu- retic, sudorific.	Liver complaints, dropsy, jaundice, indigestion, induration of the mes- entery, consumption; <i>externally</i> , warts, specks on the eyes.	8	68
Celandine (lesser), or Common Pile- wort.	<i>Chelidonium Minus.</i>	Polyandria Polygynia.	Astringent, ano- dyne.	<i>Externally</i> , for piles.		72
Celery.	<i>Apium Vulgare.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Deobstruent, diu- retic, carmina- tive, sudorific.	Fevers, visceral obstructions, flatu- lence, colic, suppression of urin- and of the menses; <i>externally</i> , scor- butic ulcers, cancer.		75
Centauray (lesser).	<i>Claironia Centau- rium.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Bitter, tonic, de- obstruent.	Indigestion, intermittent, chronic ob- structions, obstructions of menses, hydrophobia; <i>externally</i> , old ulcers, fistula.	8	74
Chamomile (com- mon).	<i>Athenis Nobilis.</i>	Syngenesia Superflua.	Tonic, carmina- tive, anodyne,	Bilious affections, morning vomitings, swinnings of the head, asthmatic cough, pains in the kidneys and bladder; <i>externally</i> , painful tumors or ulcers.	9	79

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Chervil.	Chærefolium, Scandix Cerefolium.	Pentandria Digynia.	Aperitive, diuretic, deobstruent.	Stone and gravel, obstruction of the menes, visceral obstructions, cutaneous diseases; <i>externally</i> , black bruises.		83
Chickweed (common).	Alsiue Vulgaris.	Dycandria Trigynia.	Cooling, restorative.	Consumption, epilepsy, gripes in children; <i>externally</i> , sloughing ulcers.		85
Cinquefoil.	Potentilla Reptans.	Icosandria Polygynia.	Astringent.	Diarrheas, intermittents, hemorrhages; <i>externally</i> , inflammation of the eyes.	7	86
Clary.	Salvia Sclarea.	Diandria Monogynia.	Stimulant, tonic.	Fluor albus, hysteria, windy colic; <i>externally</i> , fluor albus.		87
Cleavers, or Goose-grass.	Galium Aparine.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Diuretic, antiscorbutic.	Dropsy, scurvy; <i>externally</i> , foul ulcers, cancer, scrophula.	8	89
Clove Pink, or Clove July Flower.	Dyanthus Caryophyllatus.	Decandria Digynia.	Cephalic, cordial.	Head-ache, typhus fever.	9	91
Colt's-foot, or Foal's-foot.	Tussilago.	Syngenesia Superflua.	Pectoral, expectorant.	Coughs, asthma, consumption.	9	92
Columbine.	Aquilegia.	Polyandria Polygynia.	Aperitive, diuretic, sudorific, deobstruent.	Jaundice, colic; <i>externally</i> , scorbutic ulcers of the mouth.		95

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Comfrey.	Symphitum.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Astringent, agglutinant.	Consumption, fluor albus, coughs, soreness of the chest, spitting of bloody urine, dysentery, acidities.	7	96
Coriander.	Coriandrum.	Pentandria Digynia.	Carminative.	Flatulence, colic.	7	98
Colchicum, or Meadow Safron.	Colchicum Autumnale.	Hexandria Trigynia.	Stimulant, tonic.	Diseases of the joints, gout, rheumatism.	10	99
Coralline, or Sea-Moss.	Helminthocorton ( <i>Corallina</i> ).	Cryptogamia.	Vermifuge, detersive.	Worms, epilepsy, coma, vertigo, spasmodic affections, indurated tumors, scirrhus.	12	105
Cowslip.	Primula Veris Officinalis.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Cephalic, stimulant.	Head-ache, paralysis, apoplexy.		108
Crowfoot, or Buttercup.	Ranunculus repens.	Polyandria Polygynia.	Detersive.	<i>Externally</i> , leprous eruptions, scald-head, piles.	9	110
Cuckow-flower, or Lady's Smock.	Cardamine Pratensis.	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Diuretic, deobstruent, tonic.	Scurvy, obstructions of the viscera, jaundice, dropsy, diseases of the urinary organs, indigestion.	11	111
Cucumber.	Cucumis.	Monœcia Syngenesia.	Cooling, emollient	Fevers, inflammatory diseases; <i>externally</i> , delirium.		112

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Cummin.	Cuminum.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Carminative.	Hysteria, colic, nightmare, painful menstruation, excessive secretion of milk; <i>externally</i> , colic.	8	114
Currant.	Ribes.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Acidulous, cooling; ( <i>black</i> ), aperient, diuretic.	Fevers, morbid thirst, consumption, ( <i>black</i> .) sore throat, suppression of urine.		116
Daisy (common).	Bellis.	Syngenesia Polygamia Superflua.	Deobstruent, detersive. sudorific.	Extravasation of blood, scrophula, asthma, dropsy, liver complaints, consumption; <i>externally</i> , scrophula, diseased joints.		117
Dandelion.	Taraxacum ( <i>Dens Leonis</i> ).	Syngenesia Polygamia aqualis.	Deobstruent, aperient, diuretic.	Obstructions of liver and spleen, indigestion, scurvy; <i>externally</i> , diseases of the eyes, sore nipples, excoriations, foul ulcers.	11	120
Dittander.	Lepidium latifolium.	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Deobstruent, antiscorbutic, stomatic, diuretic.	Liver complaints, scurvy, dyspepsia, gravel; <i>externally</i> , tooth-ache, rheumatic pains.		123
Dodder.	Cuscuta Europæ.	Tetrandria Digynia.	Cathartic, deobstruent.	Hypochondriasis, scurvy, obstructions of the viscera, jaundice, cutaneous eruptions.	12	124
Dropwort.	Spiræa Filipendula.	Icosandria Polygynia.	Diuretic, attenuant.	Gravel, calculi, fluor albus, epilepsy, scrophula, dysentery.		126

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Elder (common).	<i>Sambucus Nigra.</i>	Pentandria Trigynia.	Sudorific, purgative, antiscorbutic, anodyne.	Fevers, scurvy, scarcity of milk, dysentery, diarrhœa, dropsy, jaundice.		127
Elecampane.	<i>Inula Helenium.</i>	Syngenesia. Polygamia Superflua.	Expectorant, sudorific, diuretic.	Affections of the stomach, viscid phlegm, asthma, dyspepsia, paralysis, painter's colic, lues venerea.	11	130
Elm.	<i>Ulmus Campestris.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Astringent, detersive.	Cutaneous diseases; <i>externally</i> , ulcers, foul eruptions, sciatica.		132
Eryngo, or Sea Holly.	<i>Eryngium Marinum.</i>	Pentandria Digynamia.	Pectoral, deobstruent, diuretic.	Diseases of the chest, obstructed menses, liver complaints, consumption, irritating coughs.	10	133
Eyebright.	<i>Euphrasia.</i>	Didynamia Angiospermia.	Ophthalmic, cephalic.	Weakness of sight, vertigo, loss of memory; <i>externally</i> , ophthalmia.	12	135
Fennel.	<i>Feniculum.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Aperient, diuretic carminative, peccotomal.	Gravel, strangury, suppression of urine, scarcity of milk, weakness of sight, flatulence, indigestion, intermittent fevers, colic, asthma, <i>gutta serena</i> , obesity.	13	137
Fennel (hog's).	<i>Peucedanium.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Expectorant, detersive.	Hypochondriasis, asthma, obstructions of the viscera; <i>externally</i> , leprosy eruptions, hemicrania.		140
Fern (male).	<i>Polypodium Filix Mas.</i>	Cryptogamia Filices.	Detersive, vermifuge.	Worms, visceral obstructions, viscid pituitous humors, rickets; <i>externally</i> , burns and scalds.	11	141

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Feverfew.	<i>Matricaria.</i>	Syngenesia Polygamia Superflua.	Deobstruent, tonic, diuretic, stomachic, vermifuge.	Obstruction of menses, after-pains, indigestion, green sickness, worms: <i>externally</i> , painful swellings, after-pains, colic, head-aches.	12	144
Figwort.	<i>Scrophularia.</i>	Didynamia Angiospermia.	Alterative, deobstruent.	Scrophula, cutaneous eruptions, blotches; <i>externally</i> , piles, eruptions.		146
Fir Tree.	<i>Abies.</i>	Monœcia Adelphia.	Diuretic, alterative, antiscorbutic.	Suppression of urine, diseases of kidneys, hypochondriasis, scurvy, lues venerea, flying gout, paralysis, obstructed menses.		149
Flag (sweet).	<i>Acorus Verus, Calamus Aromaticus.</i>	Hexandria Monogynia.	Tonic, Stomachic, Carminative.	Dyspepsia, flatulence, nervous complaints, hypochondriasis, vertigo, head-aches, dysentery, chronic catarrh, intermittents.	13	152
Flag (yellow).	<i>Acorus Pseudacorus.</i>	Triandria Monogynia.	Astringent.	Vomiting of blood, dysentery, hæmorrhage.	13	154
Flax (common).	<i>Linum Usitatissimum.</i>	Pentandria Pentagynia.	Emollient diuretic, attenuant, expectorant.	Heat of urine, strangury, gonorrhœa, cough, pleurisy, costiveness.	11	155
Fenugreek.	<i>Trigonella Fœnum Græcum.</i>	Diadelphia Decandria.	<i>Externally</i> , suppurative, anodyne.	<i>Externally</i> , indolent tumors, flatulent colic.	14	160

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Foxglove.	<i>Digitalis Purpurea.</i>	Didynamia Angiospermia.	Emetic, diuretic.	Epilepsy, consumption, dropsy, fever, inflammation of the lungs, spitting of blood, scrophula.	14	162
Fumitory (common).	<i>Fumaria Vulgaris.</i>	Diadelphia Hexandria.	Detersive, deobstruent.	Bilious disorders, hypochondriasis, dyspepsia, jaundice, scurvy, cutaneous eruptions; <i>externally</i> , ulcers, eruptions.	10	166
Garlic.	<i>Allium Sativum.</i>	Hexandria Monogynia.	Expectorant, vermifuge, stomachic.	Dyspepsia, hysteria, flatulence, asthma, whooping cough; <i>externally</i> , indolent tumors, whooping-cough.	14	168
Germander (water).	<i>Scordium.</i>	Didynamia Gynnospermia.	Sudorific, alexipharmic.	Putrid fevers, consumption, hoarseness, chronic coughs, dyscutery, chronic fluxes.	14	171
Germander (wild).	<i>Teucrium Chamædrys.</i>	Didynamia Gynnospermia.	Deobstruent, sudorific.	Gout, rheumatism, difficult urine, obstructed menstruation, visceral obstruction, jaundice, dropsy, scurvy.	13	172
Golden-rod.	<i>Solidago Virga Aurea.</i>	Syngenesia, Polygamia Superflua.	Diuretic, detersive, astringent, tonic.	Diseases of the bladder, gravel, diarrhoea, dysentery, spitting of blood; <i>externally</i> , indolent ulcers.	18	174
Gromwell.	<i>Lithospermum.</i>	Pentandria Monogynia.	Diuretic, detersive.	Gravel, complaints of the bladder, gonorrhoea; <i>externally</i> , idem.	18	175

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Ground Ivy.	Glecoma Hedera- cea.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Diuretic, deter- sive.	Diseases of the bladder, dropsy, hy- pochondriasis, flatulence, consump- tion, head-aches; <i>externally</i> , ulcers, insanity.	16	176
Ground Pine.	Teucrium Chamæ- pitys.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Aperient, diuretic, antispasmodic, deobstruent.	Hysteria, nervous affections, gout, rheumatism, scurvy, paralysis, ob- structed menstruation, green sick- ness, lumbago, diseases of the joints, obstructions of the mesentery.	19	179
Hart's-tongue.	Phyllitis Scolopen- dria.	Cryptogamia Filices.	Astringent, deob- struent.	Hypochondriasis, diarrhœa, hysteria, convulsive disorders, palpitations of the heart.	17	181
Hedge Mustard.	Erysimum.	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Expectorant, diu- retic.	Obstinate coughs, asthma, hoarseness of the voice, suppression or difficulty of urine, viscid phlegm in the diges- tive canal; <i>externally</i> , cancer, hard tumors.	18	182
Hedge Nettle.	Lamium Galeopsis.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Diuretic, deter- sive, sudorific.	Diseases of the kidneys; scrophula, visceral obstructions, <i>fluor albus</i> ; <i>externally</i> , foul ulcers, burns and scalds.	18	184
Hellebore (black), or Christmas rose.	Helleborus Niger.	Polyandria Polygynia.	Emetic, cathartic, deobstruent.	Mania, hypochondriasis, epilepsy, ver- tigo; <i>externally</i> , night blindness.	16	186

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Hemlock.	Conium Maculatum.	Pentandria Digynia.	Anodyne, altera- tive.	Scirrhus, cancer, scrophula, glandular diseases; <i>externally</i> , cancer, scrophu- lous tumors, painful swellings.	16	190
Hip, or dog rose.	Rosa Canina.	Icosandria Polygynia.	Astringent, acidu- lous.	Diarrhoas, hemorrhages, night-sweats coughs, and colds.	15	193
Henbane (common)	Hyosciamus Niger.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Narcotic, aper- ient.	Nervous diseases, hysteria, epilepsy, madness, locked-jaw, rheumatism; <i>ex- ternally</i> , painful tumors, scrophula, cancer, hard breasts of nurses.	16	195
Horehound (white).	Marrubium Vulgare.	Didynamia Gynnospermia.	Expectorant, de- obstruent, ver- mifuge.	Obstinate coughs, obstructed menses, cachexia, green sickness, worms.	16	198
Horehound (black), or stinking.	Ballote Fetida.	Didynamia Gynnospermia.	Deobstruent, sti- mulant, carmi- native.	Hysteria, hypochondriasis, gout; <i>ex- ternally</i> , hard tumors, ulcers.		200
Honeysuckle.	Lonicera Pericly- menum.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Sudorific, diuretic, antispasmodic.	Wandering gout, lues venerea, spas- modic asthma, nervous head-aches.	17	201
Hop.	Humulus Lupulus.	Diœcia Hexandria.	Tonic, anodyne, deobstruent, diuretic.	Hypochondriasis, calculi, chronic rheumatism, scurvy, dyspepsia; <i>ex- ternally</i> , contusions, gout, rheuma- tism.	17	202
Horseradish.	Armoracia.	Tetradynia Siliculosa.	Diuretic, sudorific, deobstruent, emetic.	Gravel, rheumatism, scurvy, dyspep- sia, dropsy; <i>externally</i> , paralysis.		204

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Horse-tail.	<i>Equisetum.</i>	Cryptogamia Filices.	Astringent.	Vomiting of blood, flooding, bloody urine, fluxes, ulcerations of intestines or kidneys, spitting of blood; <i>externally</i> , indolent ulcers.	15	205
Hound's-tongue.	<i>Cynoglossum Officinale.</i>	Pentandria Monogynia.	Narcotic, anodyne, astringent.	Catarrh, diarrhoea, <i>fluor albus</i> , gonorrhoea, hæmorrhage, diseases of the chest; <i>externally</i> , hard tumors, obstinate ulcers.	15	207
House-leek.	<i>Sempervivum Tectorum.</i>	Dodecandria Polygynia.	Cooling, anodyne.	<i>Externally</i> , erysipelas, inflamed surfaces, pteryzy, sore throat, chapped lips and tongue.	17	209
Hyssop.	<i>Hyssopus.</i>	Didynamia Gynnospermia.	Expectorant, stomachic.	Asthma, old conglis, dyspepsia, sickness; <i>externally</i> , black eyes, bruises.	19	210
Juniper.	<i>Juniperus.</i>	Diœcia Monodelphia.	Diuretic, carminative.	Diseases of the chest, kidneys, and stomach, flatulence, obstructed menstruation, asthma, viscid pituita.	19	212
Lavender.	<i>Lavandula.</i>	Didynamia Gynnospermia.	Stimulant, stomachic.	Stomach complaints, disorders of the head, paralysis, hysteria, fainting, giddiness; <i>externally</i> , paralysis of the tongue, fainting, hysterics.		214
Lettuce.	<i>Lactuca.</i>	Syngenesia æqualis.	Anodyne.	Want of sleep, disturbed sleep, burning at the stomach.		215

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Lily ( <i>white</i> ).	<i>Lilium Candidum</i> .	Polyandria Monogynia.	Expectorant, suppurative, stimulant.	<i>Externally</i> , abscesses; venereal bubo, quinsey, hard tumors.	20	217
Lily of the Valley.	<i>Convallaria Majalis</i> .	Hexandria Monogynia.	Cephalic, stimulant.	Nervous complaints, apoplexy, epilepsy, vertigo, convulsions, paralysis, (especially of the organs of speech,) nightmare, impotency.	20	219
Lily ( <i>water</i> ).	<i>Nymphaea Alba</i> .	Polyandria Monogynia.	Astringent, anodyne.	Heat and irritation of the urinary organs, seminal irritation, <i>fluor albus</i> , floodings, profuse menstruation; <i>externally</i> , inflamed surfaces.	20	222
Lime, or Linden Tree.	<i>Tilia</i> .	Polyandria Monogynia.	Cephalic, aperient.	Vertigo, epilepsy, affections of the womb or kidneys, nervous affections, febrile irritations, constipation; <i>externally</i> , burns and scalds.		223
Liquorice.	<i>Glycyrrhiza</i> .	Diadelphia Decandria.	Aperient, demulcent.	Coughs and colds, heat of urine, diseases of the kidneys.	20	225
Maidenhair.	<i>Asplenium Trichomanes</i> .	Cryptogamia Filices.	Pectoral, emollient.	Affections of the chest, &c. as above.	21	226
Mallow (common).	<i>Malva</i> .	Monadelphia Polyandria.	Emollient, aperient.	Heat of urine, gonorrhœa; <i>externally</i> , tumors, hardened faeces.	21	228

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Mallow (marsh).	Althæa.	Monodelphia Polyandria.	Emollient, aperient.	Heat and acrimony of urine, viscid tough phlegm, tickling coughs, diseases of the kidneys, gravel, severe gripings, scalding stools.	21	229
Marjorum (wild).	Origanum Vulgare.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Cordial, carminative.	Nervous complaints, hysteria, flatulence obstruction of the bowels, or menses.	22	231
Marjorum (sweet).	Origanum Majorana	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Carminative, stimulant.	As the preceding.	21	232
Masterwort (common).	Imperitoria.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Sudorific, febrifuge.	Fevers, hysteria, obstructed menstruation, impotence, asthma, obstinate coughs, dropsy, paralysis, apoplexy, epilepsy.		233
Meadow-sweet.	Ulmaria.	Icosandria Polygynia.	Sudorific, astringent.	Fevers, fluxes, spitting of blood.		234
Melilot.	Melilotus.	Diadelphica Decandria.	Resolutive anodyne.	<i>Externally</i> , pains of the kidneys, inflammation of the abdomen, <i>fluor albus</i> , gouty and sciatic pains.		235
Mezereon.	Daphne Mezereum.	Octandria Monogynia.	Sudorific, antisyphilitic.	Lues venerea, scirrhus; <i>externally</i> , indolent hard swellings.	23	236
Mint (pepper).	Mentha Piperita.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Carminative, stomachic.	Wind in the stomach or bowels, hysteria, hypochondriasis, dyspepsia.	23	238

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Mint (spear).	<i>Mentha Viridis.</i>	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Carminative, stomachic.	As the foregoing article.	23	240
Misseltoc.	<i>Viscum Album.</i>	Diocia Tetandria.	Antispasmodic, detersive.	Epilepsy, St. Vitus's dance, convulsive diseases, viscid pituita in the stomach and bowels.	22	241
Moneywort, or Herb Two-pence.	<i>Nummularia.</i>	Pentandria Monogynia.	Antiscorbutic, astringent.	Scurvy, spitting of blood, hæmorrhages, dysentery, chronic diarrhœa; <i>externally</i> , wounds and ulcers.		244
Motherwort.	<i>Cardiaca.</i>	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Antispasmodic.	Hysteria, palpitation of the heart, infantile flatulence.		245
Mugwort.	<i>Artemisia.</i>	Syngenesia.	Antispasmodic, deobstruent.	Hysteria, obstruction of the menses, indigestion, coughs; <i>externally</i> , anodyne.	23	246
Mullein ( <i>white</i> ), or High Taper.	<i>Verbascum Thapsus.</i>	Pentandria Monogynia.	Anodyne, peccatorial.	Dysentery, diarrhœa, consumption, coughs, piles, hooping-cough, colic, heat of urine; <i>externally</i> , cutaneous eruptions, painful swellings, burns, excoriations, piles.	22	248
Mustard (common).	<i>Sinapi.</i>	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Stimulant, stomachic, deobstruent.	Hypochondriasis, flatulence, viscid pituita, dyspepsia, green sickness, scurvy, lethargy, vertigo, apoplexy; <i>externally</i> , apoplexy, lethargy.	22	250

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Nettle.	Urtica.	Monœcia Tetrandria.	Pectoral, diuretic, aperient.	Consumption, disorders of the chest, gravel and stone, hæmorrhages, flooding.		252
Nettle (dead), white and purple.	Lamium Album et Purpureum.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Pectoral, diuretic.	Fluor albus, profuse menstruation; <i>externally</i> , scrophulous tumors.		253
Deadly Nightshade.	Atropa Belladonna.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Narcotic, sudori- fic, diuretic.	Epilepsy, St. Vitus's dance, hooping- cough, gout, madness, melancholy, palsy, gutta serena, scirrhus and cancer, inflammation of the bowels or lungs; <i>externally</i> , cancerous and scirrhus tumors, inflammation of the eye.	24	254
Oak.	Quercus.	Monœcia Polyandria.	Astringent.	Hæmorrhages, flooding, dysentery, chronic fluxes, gonorrhœa, gleet; <i>externally</i> , gonorrhœa, flooding, hæ- morrhage, eruptions of the skin.		257
Orach.	Atriplex Vulgaris.	Polygamia Monœcia.	Cooling, emollient, carminative.	Costiveness, hypochondriasis, bilious affections; <i>externally</i> , inflamed sur- faces.		258
Orach (stinking), or Notchweed.	Atriplex Olida.	Polygamia Monœcia.	Antispasmodic.	Hysteria, convulsions.		260
Orchis (male), or Fool's Orchis.	Orchis Mas.	Gynandria Diandria.	Aphrodisiac, sti- mulant.	Impotency, seminal weaknesses; <i>exter- nally</i> , abscesses.	33	261

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Orpine (common).	Telephium Vulgare.	Pentandria Pentagynia.	Styptic, astringent, vulnerary.	Dysentery, erosions of the intestines; <i>externally</i> , burns, foul ulcers, whitlow.		262
Oxlip, or Lady's Finger.	Paralysis Flore Majore.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Anodyne, &c.	Similar in every respect to the cowslip.		263
Parsley (common).	Petroselinum Vulgare.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Diuretic, aperient.	Obstructions of the viscera, accumulation of milk, colic.		263
Pellitory of the Wall.	Parietaria Vulgaris.	Polygamia Monœcia.	Diuretic, deobstruent.	Gravel, and diseases of the kidneys, dropsy; <i>externally</i> , suppression of urine, suppressed menstruation, fresh wounds.	24	264
Pennyroyal (common).	Pulegium Vulgare.	Didynamia Gynnospermia.	Deobstruent, antispasmodic.	Obstructed menstruation, hysterical and nervous affections, visceral obstructions, dyspepsia, flatulence, hypochondriasis, gravel, chin-cough.	24	265
Periwinkle.	Vinca Pervinca.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Vulnerary, astringent, deobstruent.	Spitting of blood, bloody urine, dysentery, piles, wounds with serous discharges, obstructed menses; <i>externally</i> , profuse menstruation, hæmorrhages, tooth-ache.	24	267
Pimpernel.	Anagallis.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Cordial, cephalic, sudorific, vulnerary.	Insanity, plague, epilepsy, hysteria, hypochondriasis, St. Vitus's dance, consumption; <i>externally</i> , foul ulcers, bite of a viper or mad dog.	25	268

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases, in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Piony.	<i>Paeonia</i> .	Polyandria Digynia.	Antispasmodic, deobstruent.	Epilepsy, nightmare, vertigo, lethargy.	25	270
Plantain.	<i>Plantago</i> .	Tetrandria Monogynia.	Cooling, astrin- gent, vulnerary, diuretic.	Fluxes, hæmorrhages, diseases of the kidneys, spitting of blood; <i>exter- nally</i> , foul ulcers.	25	273
Plantain (water).	<i>Plantago Aquatica</i> .	Hexandria Polygynia.	<i>Ert.</i> cooling, re- pellant.	<i>Externally</i> , piles, excess of milk, œde- matous feet and legs.		275
Polypody (common).	<i>Polypodium Vulgare</i>	Cryptogamia Filices.	Anthelmintic, de- tersive, cathar- tic.	Worms, viscid mucus of the intestines, hypochondriasis, dyspepsia, epi- lepsy.	33	276
Poppy (white).	<i>Papaver Somnife- rum</i> .	Polyandria Monogynia.	Narcotic, ano- dync.	Watchfulness, teething in children, pain; <i>externally</i> , painful affections	26	277
Poppy (red).	<i>Papaver Rhæas</i> .	Polyandria Monogynia.	Sedative, cooling.	Inflammation of the lungs, liver, &c.	26	280
Primrose (common).	<i>Primula Veris</i> .	Pentandria Monogynia.	Cephalic, sternu- tatory.	<i>Same as Coarslip</i> , head-aches, vertigoes.		283
Privet.	<i>Ligustrum</i> .	Diandria Monogynia.	Astringent, deter- sive.	Spitting of blood, floodings; <i>externally</i> , ulcers of the throat, relaxation of the palate, spongy gums, excoria- tions of the genitals.		284

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Purslain.	Portulaca.	Polyandria Monogynia.	Antiscorbutic, cooling.	Scurvy, cachexia, heart-burns, bilious eructations.		285
Purslain (water).	Portulaca Aquatica. (Pepis.)	Hexandria Monogynia.	Diuretic, deobstruent.	Gravel, visceral obstructions, jaundice, dropsy, hypochondriasis.		286
Rest-Harrow (Cammock, or Petty Whin).	Ononis.	Diadelphia Decandria.	Deobstruent, diuretic.	Obstructions of the viscera, jaundice, hypochondriasis, suppression or difficulty of urine.		287
Rocket (wild).	Eruca Vulgatior.	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Carminative, stimulant, aphrodisiac.	Indigestion, scurvy, hypochondriasis, impotency.		289
Rose (common red).	Rosa Gallica.	Icosandria Polygynia.	Astringent.	Spitting of blood; hemorrhage; <i>externally</i> , ophthalmia, sore throat.		291
Rosemary.	Rosmarinus.	Diandria Monogynia.	Cordial, carminative, stomachic.	Nervous affections, hysteria, apoplexy, paralysis, fainting, epilepsy, female obstructions, chronic catarrhs, fluor albus; <i>externally</i> , paralysis, &c.	26	292
Rue.	Ruta.	Octandria Monogynia.	Sudorific, deobstruent, vermifuge.	Fevers, epilepsy, obstructed menses, satyriasis; <i>externally</i> , head-ache, deep-seated pains.	26	294
Rupturewort.	Herniaria.	Pentandria Digynia.	Vulnerary, astringent, diuretic.	Ruptures, gravel, suppression of urine, affections of the kidneys, dimness of sight.		296

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Saffron.	<i>Crocus Sativus.</i>	Hexandria Trigynia.	Stimulant, cephalic.	Drowsiness and Torpor, diseases of the chest, fainting, apoplexy, obstructions of the liver, jaundice, malignant fevers, asthma, consumption.	29	300
Sage.	<i>Salvia Officinalis.</i>	Diandria Monogynia.	Stomachic, cephalic.	Apoplexy, paralysis, epilepsy, vertigo, hysteria, dyspepsia, suppressed menses, hypochondriasis, night sweats.	27	303
Sage (wood).	<i>Teucrium Scorodonia.</i>	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Deobstruent, diuretic.	Obstructed menstruation, lues venerea, visceral obstructions, dropsy.		305
St. John's wort.	<i>Hypericum Perforatum.</i>	Polyadelphia Polyandria.	Deobstruent, diuretic, tonic.	Gravel, suppression of urine, visceral obstructions, hypochondriasis, scurvy worms; <i>externally</i> , painful swellings, ulcers.	27	306
Saxifrage.	<i>Saxifraga.</i>	Decandria Digynia.	Diuretic.	Gravel, diseases of the kidneys and bladder.	30	309
Scabious (common).	<i>Scabiosa Vulgaris.</i>	Tetrandria Monogynia.	Sudorific, expectorant.	Fevers, catarrh, consumption, cutaneous eruptions, tinea, fistula.		310
Scurvy-grass.	<i>Cochlearia.</i>	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Antiscorbutic, alterative.	Scurvy, cachexia; <i>externally</i> , scorbutic ulcers, cutaneous eruptions.	27	311

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnaean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Self-heal (common).	<i>Prunella, vel Brunella.</i>	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Vulnerary, astringent, alterative.	Ulcers of the lungs or womb; <i>externally</i> , dysentery, ulcers of the intestines or throat.		314
Shepherd's Purse.	<i>Thlapsi Bursa Pastoris.</i>	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Astringent, refrigerant.	Diarrhoea, spitting of blood, bloody urine, floodings; <i>externally</i> , bleeding at the nose, crysipelas, cutaneous eruption, ulcers of the mouth and gums.	33	315
Silver weed.	<i>Argentina.</i>	Icosandria Polyandria.	Astringent, refrigerant, diuretic.	Diarrhoea, hæmorrhages, as the above, gravely complaints; <i>externally</i> , ulcers of the <i>puenda</i> and mouth, relaxation of the uvula, loose teeth, spongy gums, tooth-ache.		317
Sloe (common).	<i>Prunus Sylvestris.</i>	Icosandria Monogynia.	Astringent, cooling.	Dysentery, diarrhoea, hæmorrhages.		319
Sneezewort, or Bastard Pellitory.	<i>Ptarmica, sive Dracunculus Praten- sis.</i>	Syngenesia, Polygamia Superflua.	Sternutatory, stimulant.	<i>Externally</i> , obstinate head-ache, tooth-ache, black eyes and contusions.		320
Solomon's Seal (common).	<i>Polygonatum Latifolium.</i>	Hexandria Monogynia.	<i>Ext.</i> stimulant, <i>int.</i> purgative.	<i>Externally</i> , as above, bruises, black eyes, &c.; <i>internally</i> , to purge viscid pituita.	26	321
Sorrel (common).	<i>Rumex Acetosa.</i>	Hexandria Trigynia.	Acidulous, antiscorbutic.	Scurvy, putrid disorders, bilious fevers.	28	322

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Sorrel (wood).	<i>Oxalis Acetosella.</i>	Decandria Pentagynia.	Acidulous, anti-scorbutic.	As the above.	24	324
Southernwood.	<i>Artemisia Abrotanum.</i>	Syngenesia. Polygamia Superflua.	Diuretic, tonic, antispasmodic, vermifuge.	Hysteria, hypochondriasis, worms, viscid pituita; <i>externally</i> , loss of hair.	28	325
Speedwell (male).	<i>Veronica Mas.</i>	Diandria Monogynia.	Diuretic, astringent, deobstruent, sudorific.	Gout, fevers, obstructions of the lungs, diseases of the kidneys, gravel, dysenteries, ulcers of the intestines, severe colic, bronchocele, asthma; <i>externally</i> , itch.		327
Spignell (common.)	<i>Meum Vulgare.</i>	Pentandria Digynia.	Diuretic, carminative, deobstruent, expectorant.	Flatulent colic, pains and acidity of the stomach, obstructed menstruation, jaundice, asthma.		329
Spurge Laurel.	<i>Daphne Laureola.</i>	Octandria Monogynia.	Purgative, deobstruent.	Lues venerea. ( <i>dangerous remedy</i> .)	32	330
Stavesacre.	<i>Delphinium Stavesagria.</i>	Polyandria Trigynia.	Purgative.	Dropsy; <i>externally</i> , scald-head, destroying of vermin.	29	332
Stramonium, or Thorn-apple.	<i>Datura Stramonium.</i>	Pentandria Monogynia.	Narcotic.	<i>Externally</i> , Asthma, old coughs.	29	333

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Stoncrop, or Wall Pepper.	Sedum Acre.	Decandria Pentagynia.	Deterfive, deobstruent.	Scorbutic, chronic complaints, viscid pituita; <i>externally</i> , scorbutic ulcers of the mouth; to form issues.	32	335
Tansy (common).	Tanacetum Vulgare.	Syngenesia. Polygamia Superflua.	Diuretic, deobstruent, vermifuge.	Severe colics, pains in the kidneys, obstructed menses, indigestion, worms; <i>externally</i> , anodyne fomentations, painful tumors or ulcers.	29	336
Teasel (common).	Dipsacus Sativus.	Tetrandria.	Antiseptic, alterative.	Scrophula; <i>externally</i> , excrescences about theanus, inflamed eyes.		339
Thistle (Lady's) or Marian Thistle.	Carduus Marianus.	Syngenesia Polygamia æqualis.	Diuretic, sudorific, deobstruent, tonic.	Fevers, visceral obstruction, dropsy, jaundice, diseases of the kidneys, pleurisy, catarrh, fluor albus, scarcity of milk; <i>externally</i> , foul ulcers, cancer.	30	340
Throatwort (great) or Giant Throatwort.	Trachelium Majus.	Pentandria Monogynia.	Astringent.	Fluxes, hæmorrhages, bloody stools; <i>externally</i> , sore throat, relaxed uvula.		342
Thyme (wild,) or Mother of Thyme.	Scopyllum.	Didynamia Gymnospermia.	Cephalic, carminative, deobstruent, diuretic.	Head-aches, nervous affections, hysteria, giddiness, confusion of memory, obstructed menstruation, nightmare, flatulence; <i>externally</i> , nervous diseases, suppressed menstruation.	29	343

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Toad-flax (common).	<i>Antirrhinum Linaria.</i>	Didynamia Angiospermia.	Purgative, diuretic, deobstruent.	Dropsy, obstructions of the bowels, liver, mesentery, hypochondriasis, dyspepsia; <i>externally</i> , blind piles, malignant ulcers, cancers, fistula, blotches.	33	344
Tormentil, or Septfoil.	<i>Tormentilla Vulgaris.</i>	Icosandria Monogynia.	Astringent, cordial, sudorific, stomachic.	Diarrhoas, fevers, hemorrhages, small pox, indigestion, loss of appetite, foulness of the stomach.	30	346
Valerian (wild).	<i>Valeriana Sylvestris.</i>	Triandria Monogynia.	Sudorific, diuretic, deobstruent, antispasmodic.	Epilepsy, hysteria, weakness of sight, convulsive disorders.	31	348
Vervain (common).	<i>Verbena Vulgaris.</i>	Decandria Monogynia.	Diuretic, sudorific.	Scrophula, chronic head-ache; <i>externally</i> , inflamed eyes, scrophulous ulcers and tumors, sore throats.	30	350
Violet (common).	<i>Viola Purpurea.</i>	Pentandria Monogynia.	Cooling, emollient aperient.	Costiveness of children, heat and pain in urine, irritating coughs and sore throats.	31	351
Walnut (common).	<i>Nux Juglans.</i>	Monoccia Polyandria.	Emetic, detergent, astringent, stomachic.	Viscid phlegm in the stomach, fluxes, worms, flatulence, colic, indigestion, chronic tooth-ache, gout, gravel.		353
Water-cress, (common).	<i>Nasturtium Aquaticum.</i>	Tetradynamia Siliquosa.	Antiscorbutic.	Scurvy, (see Brooklime and Scurvy-grass).	31	355

English Names.	Latin Names.	Linnean Class and Order.	Medical Properties.	Diseases in which used.	Plate.	Page.
Water-dock (great).	Lapathum Hydro-lapathum.	Hexandria Trigynia.	Deobstruent, emollient, antiscorbutic	Indurated feces, cutaneous eruptions, scurvy, rheumatism, gout, schiatica; <i>externally</i> , foul ulcers, erysipelas, tetters, gangrenous wounds and ulcers, piles.	31	356
Willow (common white).	Salix Vulgaris Alba.	Diacia Diandria.	Astringent, tonic.	Intermittent fevers, hæmorrhages, <i>faror uterinus</i> .		357
Wormwood (common).	Absinthium Vulgare.	Syngenesia Polygamia Superflua.	Tonic, stomachic, deobstruent, vermifuge.	Indigestion, lost appetite, viscid pituita, worms, flatulence, diarrhœa, obstructions of the liver, kidneys, mesentery, obstructed menstruation, intermittent fever; <i>externally</i> , anodyne fomentations, worms.	32	358
Yarrow (common).	Achillea Millefolium.	Syngenesia Polygamia Superflua.	Astringent, tonic, stomachic.	Hæmorrhages, floodings, bloody urine, fluor albus, loss of appetite, diarrhœa; <i>externally</i> , bleeding at the nose, profuse menstruation.	32	361

## CLASSES.

---

ALL Medical Plants may be divided into the following Classes ; an arrangement which will be found very serviceable, as by thus grouping together those articles which have a similarity of action, a greater facility is afforded to the prescriber of combining plants of similar properties, and of varying them, when necessary, without changing the intention of the prescription. We do not wish, however, to increase the number of these Classes in such a manner as to burthen or confuse the memory, but merely so as to point out the most prominent and obvious properties of the different articles, and the most usual indications in the cure of diseases. The same plant, according to this arrangement, will consequently be found sometimes under several different Classes, as in the foregoing table we see several distinct properties assigned to most of the articles it contains.

### CLASS I.—ALTERATIVE MEDICINES,

Or such as produce a healthy change in the humours, without any sensible evacuation.

1 - Aconite, or Wolf's-bane.	Fir-tree. — 149	Teasel. — 339
5 - Agrimony.	Scurvy-grass. — 311	Water-cress. — 335
146 - Figwort.	Brooklime. — 40	Water-dock. — 356
190 - Hemlock.	Self-heal. — 314	

### CLASS II.—ASTRINGENTS.

7 - Alkanet.	Celandine (lesser). 72	Buckbean. — 49
19 - Avens.	Cinquefoil. — 186	Tormentil. — 346
213 - Barberry.	Comfrey. — 96	Walnut. — 353
33 - Bistort.	Elm. — 132	Willow. — 35
34 - Blue-bottle.	Golden Rod. — 174	Yarrow. — 351
38 - Bramble.	Water-lily. — 222	Hart's-tongue. — 181
43 - Bugle.	Meadow-sweet. — 234	Dog-rose. — 193

291 - Common rose.	Periwinkle. — 267	Sloe. — 319
207 - Hound's-tongue.	Privet. — 284	Sneezewort. — 320
154 - Yellow Flag.	Rupture-wort. 296	Speedwell. — 327
205 - Horse-tail.	Self-heal. — 314	Marian Thistle. — 340
257 - Oak.	Shepherd's Purse. 315	Throatwort. — 342
262 - Orpine.	Silverweed. — 317	

## CLASS III.—APERIENT (slightly purgative).

Asparagus.	Dandelion.	Marshmallow.
Bearberry.	Ground Pine.	Violet.
Birch-tree.	Fennel.	Parsley.
Burnet Saxifrage.	Henbane.	Sorrel.
Chervil.	Lime-tree.	Water-dock.
Columbine.	Liquorice.	Bear's Breech.
Currant (black).	Mallow.	

## CLASS IV.—ANODYNE.

Lesser Celandine.	Henbane.	Mullein.
Chamomile.	Hop.	Nightshade.
Elder.	Hound's-tongue.	Cowslip.
Fenugreek.	House-leek.	Oxlip.
Lettuce.	Poppy (white).	Stramonium.
Water Lily.	Poppy (red).	
Melilot.	Hemlock.	

## CLASS V.—CARMINATIVE.

Medicines that dispel Flatulence.

Alexanders.	Fennel.	Spear-mint
Angelica.	Sweet Flag.	Peppermint.
Caraway.	Juniper.	Orach.
Catmint.	Wild Marjoram	Wild Rocket.
Celery.	Sweet Marjoram.	Rosemary.
Chamomile.	Calamint.	Spignell.
Cummin.	Horehound (black).	Mother of Thyme.

## CLASS VI.—CATHARTIC. (Stronger Purgative.)

Asarabacca.	Dodder.	Elder.
Bindweed.	Black Hellebore.	Spurge Laurel.
Bitter-sweet.	Broom.	Stavesacre.
Bryony.	Toad-flax.	Polypody.
Buckbean.		

## CLASS VII.—CEPHALIC,

Or such as relieve disorders of the Head.

Betony.	Oxlip.	Sage.
Bugloss.	Lily of the Valley.	Asarabacca.
Calamint.	Lime-tree.	Mother of Thyme.
Clove-pink.	Eyebright.	Valerian.
Cowslip.	Pimpernel.	
Borage.	Saffron.	

## CLASS VIII.—DEOBSTRUENT,

(i. e. removing obstructions). In this class we have included the *Emmenagogue* medicines, or such as promote menstruation.

Agrimony.	Dittander.	Water-dock.
Arum.	Dodder.	Wormwood.
Asparagus.	Eryngo.	Mustard.
Betony.	Feverfew.	Mugwort.
Birthwort.	Figwort.	Pellitory of the Wall.
Bitter-sweet.	Fumitory.	Periwinkle.
Broom.	Wild Germander.	Tansy.
Bryony.	Ground Pine.	Pennyroyal.
Buckbean.	Spignell.	Piony.
Burdock.	Mother of Thyme.	Water Purslain.
Butcher's Broom.	Hart's-tongue.	Rest-harrow.
Greater Celandine.	Black Hellebore.	Rue.
Celery.	White Horehound.	Wood Sage.
Lesser Centaury.	Black Horehound.	St. John's Wort.
Chervil.	Hop.	Male Speedwell.
Columbine.	Horseradish.	Marian Thistle.
Lady's Smock.	Toad-flax.	Wormwood.
Daisy.	Spurge Laurel.	
Dandelion.	Valerian.	

## CLASS IX.—DIURETICS.

Alexanders.	Chervil.	Ground Pine.
Arsmart.	Cleavers.	Hedge Mustard.
Asparagus.	Columbine.	Southernwood.
Bearberry.	Lady's Smock.	Male Speedwell.
Birthwort.	Black Currant.	Spignell.
Bitter-sweet.	Dandelion.	Hedge Nettle.
Borage.	Dittander.	Honeysuckle.
Broom (common).	St. John's Wort.	Hop.
Buckbean.	Saxifrage.	Horseradish.
Bugloss.	Silverweed.	Juniper.
Burdock.	Dropwort.	Toad-flax.
Burnet Saxifrage.	Elecampane.	Valerian.
Water Purslain.	Fennel.	Vervain.
Rest-harrow.	Feverfew.	Common Nettle.
Wood Sage.	Fir-tree.	Dead Nettle.
Butcher's Broom.	Flax (common).	Deadly Nightshade.
Calamint.	Foxglove.	Parsley.
Carrot.	Golden-rod.	Tansy.
Greater Celandine.	Gromwell.	Marian Thistle.
Celery.	Ground Ivy.	Mother of Thyme.

## CLASS X. DETERSIVE OR CLEANSING.

Medicines so called on account of their cleansing the system of foul humors, cutaneous eruptions, &c.; they are closely allied to the class of Deobstruents.

Arsmart.	Bitter-sweet.	Coralline.
Birch-tree.	Burnt Saxifrage.	Crowfoot.
White Bryony.	Carrot.	Daisy.

Elm.	Ground Ivy.	Privet.
Hog's Fennel.	Hedge Nettle.	Walnut.
Fern (male).	Cleavers.	Spurge Laurel.
Fumitory.	Misseltoe.	Stonecrop.
Gromwell.	Polypody.	Golden Rod.

## CLASS XI.—EMETIC.

Asarabacca.	Black Hellebore.	Spurge Laurel.
Foxglove.	Walnut.	

## CLASS XII.—EXPECTORANT AND PECTORAL.

Arsmart.	Elecampane.	Liquorice.
Betony.	Eryngo.	Maidenhair.
Bear's-breech.	Fennel.	Mallow.
Birthwort.	Hog's Fennel.	Marshmallow.
Borage.	Flax.	Mullein.
Bugle.	Garlic.	Nettle.
Bugloss.	Hedge Mustard.	Dead Nettle.
Cabbage.	Horehound (white).	Spignell.
Colt's-foot.	Hyssop.	Scabious.

## CLASS XIII.—EMOLLIENT AND DEMULCENT.

Bear's Breech.	Flax.	Mallow.
Cabbage.	Liquorice.	Marshmallow.
Cucumber.	Maidenhair.	Orach.

## CLASS XIV.—SUDORIFIC.

Aconite.	Columbine.	Meadow-sweet.
Avens.	Daisy.	Tormentil.
Balm.	Water Germander.	Valerian.
Bearberry.	Wild Germander.	Mezereon.
Borage.	Hedge Nettle.	Deadly Nightshade.
Burdock.	Honeysuckle.	Pimpernel.
Greater Celandine.	Horseradish.	Rue.
Celery.	Masterwort.	Scabious.

## CLASS XV.—STOMACHIC.

Angelica.	Garlic.	Peppermint.
Lesser Centaury.	Wild Germander.	Mustard.
Dittander.	Hyssop.	Rosemary.
Fennel.	Lavender.	Sage.
Feverfew.	Tormentil.	Wormwood.
Sweet Flag.	Spear Mint.	Yarrow.

## CLASS XVI.—STIMULANTS.

Arsmart.	Lavender.	Saffron.
Borage.	Lily of the Valley.	Sorrel, <i>externally</i> .
Catmint.	White Lily.	Colchicum.
Clary.	Mustard.	
Cowslip.	Orchis.	

## CLASS XVII.—ANTISPASMODIC AND CORDIALS.

Nearly allied to the last Class.

Avens.	Misseltoe.	Southernwood.
Calamint.	Motherwort.	Honeysuckle.
Catmint.	Mugwort.	Valerian.
Ground Pine.	Stinking Orach.	
Lavender.	Pennyroyal.	

## CLASS XVIII.—ANTISCORBUTIC.

Barberry.	Elder.	Scurvy-grass.
Brooklime.	Fir-tree.	Water-cress.
Dittander.	Moneywort.	Water-dock.

## CLASS XIX.—VERMIFUGE, OR ANTHELMINTIC.

Bear's-foot.	Feverfew.	Rue.
Bryony.	Garlic.	Tansy.
Coralline.	White Horehound.	Wormwood.
Male Fern.	Polypody.	

THE END.



*Climbing Bistort*



*Betony*



*Bistort*



*Bearsfoot*





*Common Avens*



*Asarabacca*



*Caraway*



*Persicaria*





*Brooklime*



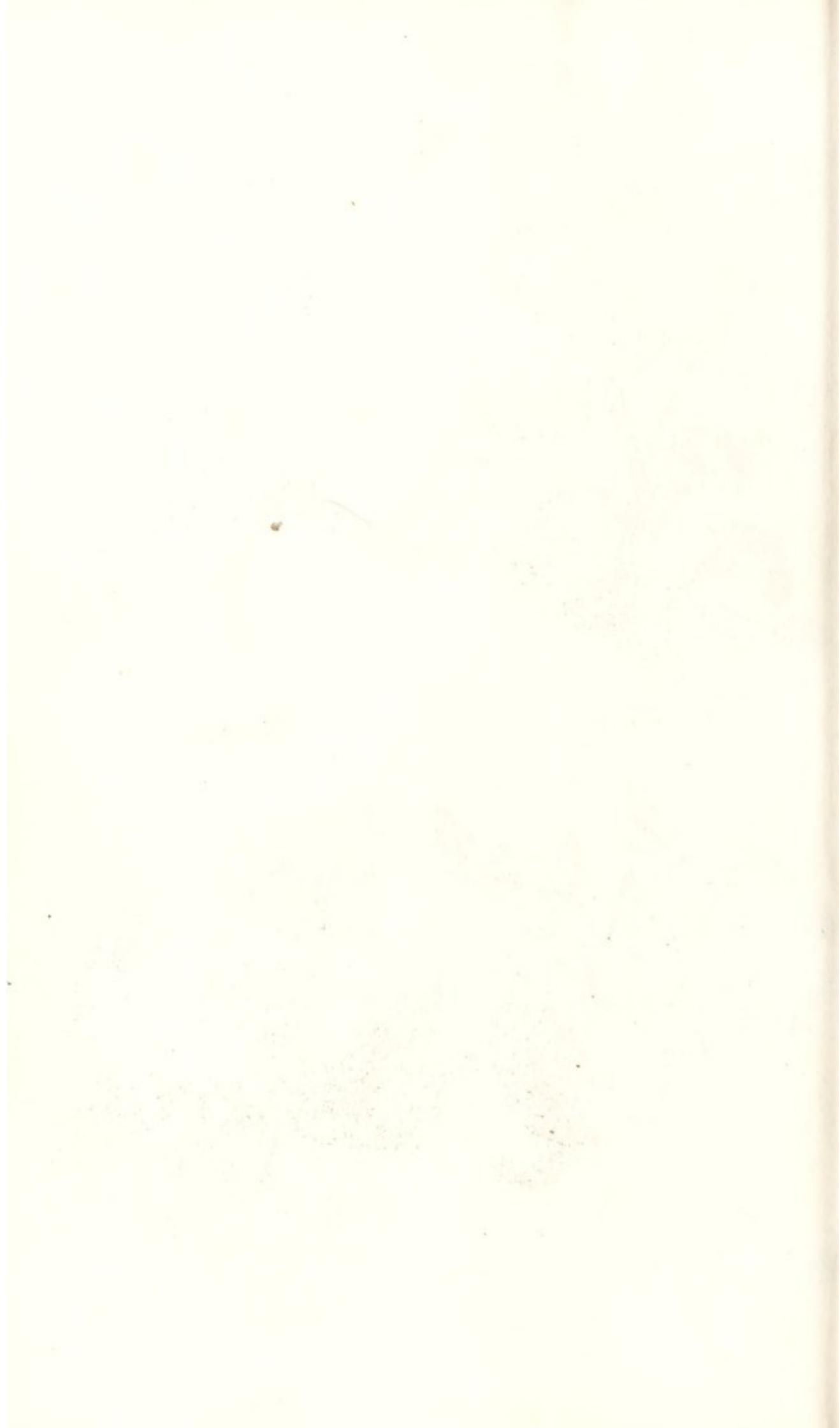
*Borage*



*Bittersweet*



*Buckbean*





*Burdock*



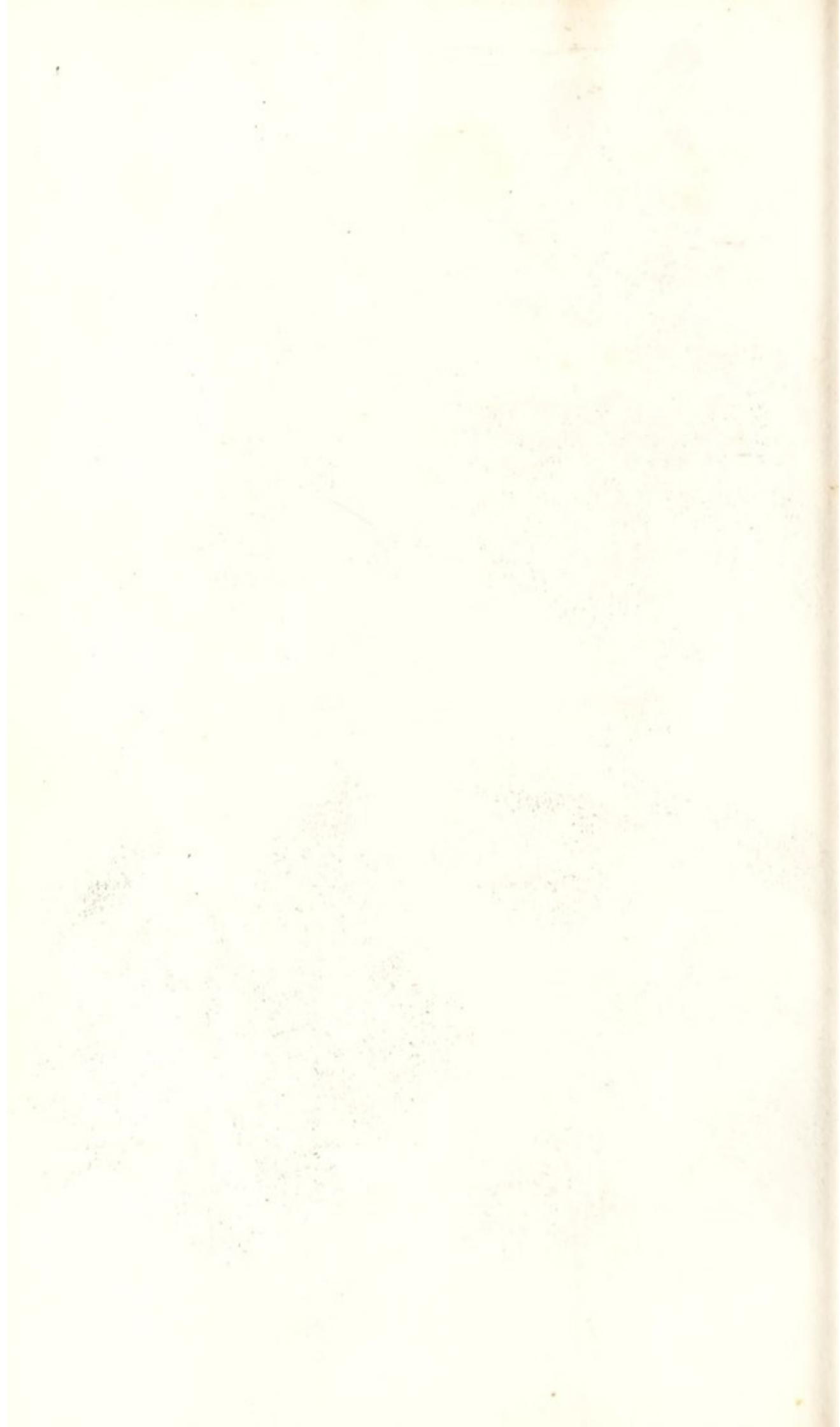
*Common Broom*



*Black Bryony*



*Butcher's Broom*





*Cinqufoil*



*Buckthorn*



*Comfrey*



*Carriander*





*Greater Celandine*



*Centaury*



*Cummin*

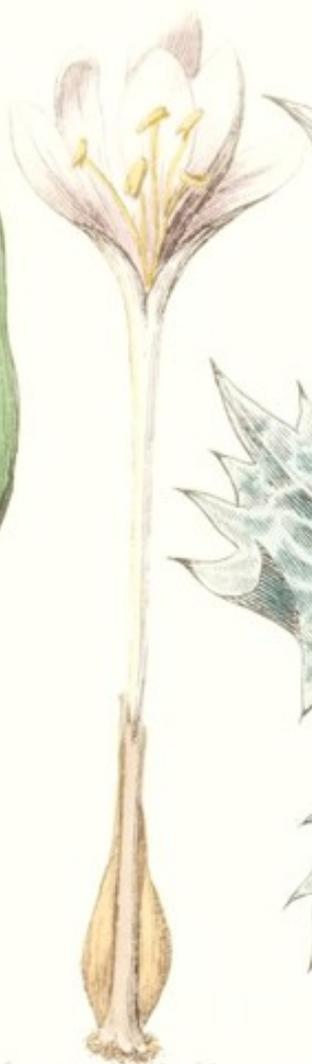


*Cleavers, or Goosegrass*





*Colchicum or Meadow Saffron*



*Eryngo*



*Cuckoo Flower*



*Furnitory*

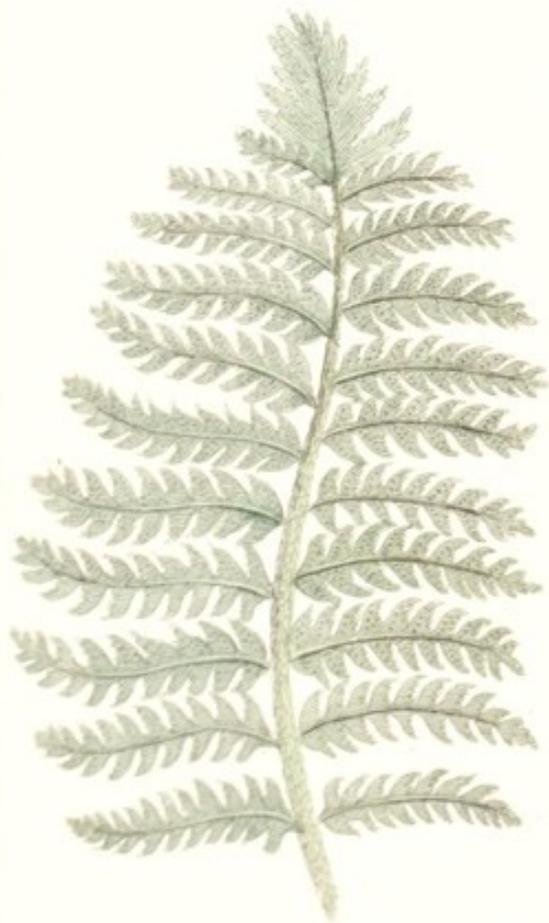




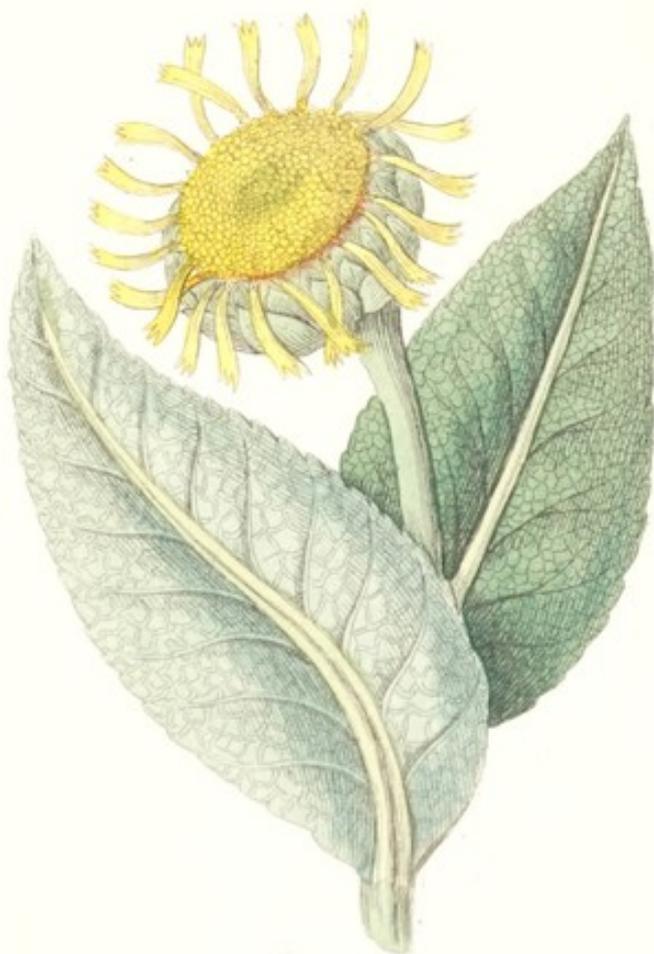
*Common purging Flax*



*Dandelion*



*Male Fern*



*Elecampane*





*Feverfew*



*Columbine*



*Dodder*



*Eyebright*





*Coralline*



*Sweet Flag*



*Yellow Flag*



*Fennel*





*Fenugreek*



*Foxglove*



*Water Germander*



*Garlic*





*Rose*



*Horsetail*



*Ground Ivy*



*Houndstongue*





*Hemlock*



*Hellebore (Black)*



*Henbane*



*Horchound*





*Hartstonquell*



*Hop*



*Honey-suckle*



*House-leek*





*Gromwell*



*Common Germander*



*Golden Rod*



*Hedge Mustard*

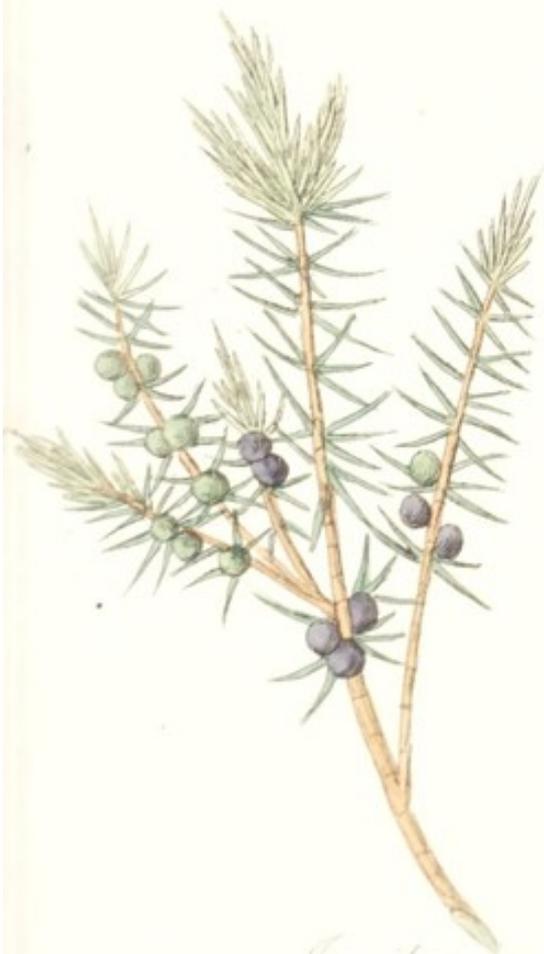




*Ground Pine*



*Hyssop*



*Juniper*



*Hedges Nettles*





*White Lily*



*Water Lily*



*Licquorice*



*Lily of the Valley*





*Common Mallow*



*Maidenhair*



*Sweet Marjoram*



*Marsh Mallow*





*Mullein*



*Mistletoe*



*Wild Marjoram*



*Common Mustard*





*Spear Mint*



*Peppermint*



*Mezerion*



*Mugwort*





*Ceras Acetosella*  
or Wood-Sorrel



*Pennyroyal*



*Pellitory of the Wall*



*Deadly Nightshade*





*Periwinkle*



*Pimpernell*



*Piony*



*Plantain*





*Common White Poppy*



*Red or Corn Poppy*



*Rosemary*



*Rue*





*Saffron*



*Sage*



*Scourvy-grass*



*St. John's Wort*





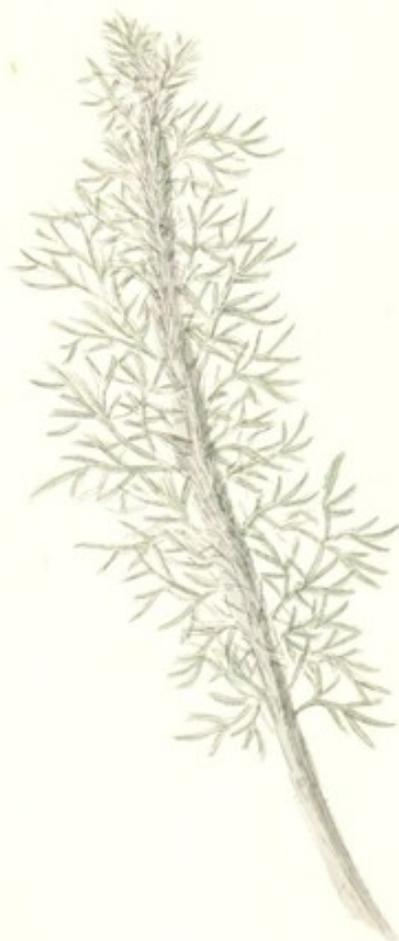
*Shepherd's Purse*



*Solomon's Seal*



*Sordid*



*Southernwood*





*Stavesacre*



*Stramonium or Thorn Apple*



*Mother of Thyme*



*Tansy*





*Marian Thistle*



*Tormentil*



*Vervain*



*Licifrage*





*Valerian*



*Violet*



*Water Cress*



*Water Dock*





*Sponge Laurel*



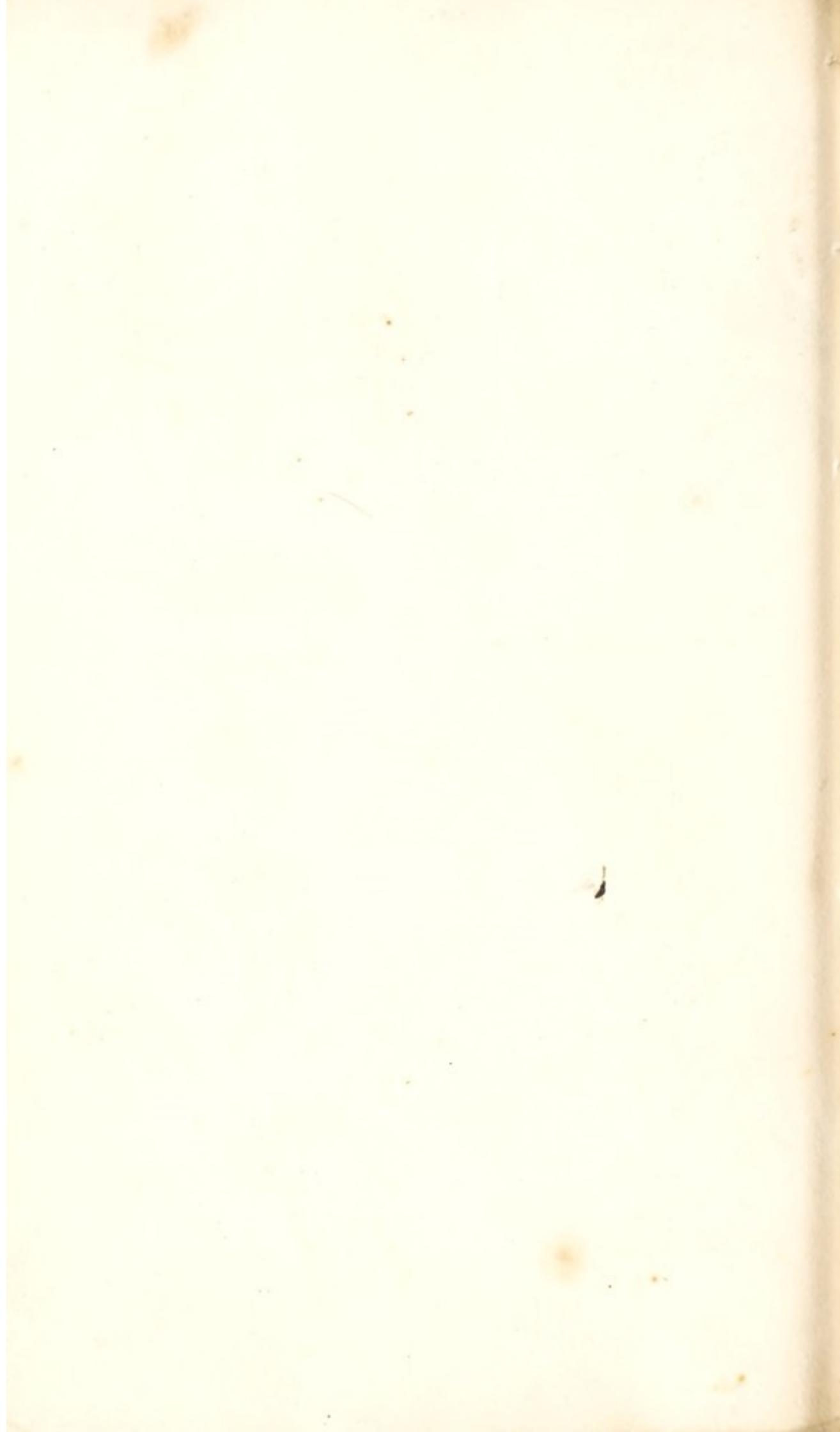
*Wall Stone Crop*



*Wormwood*



*Yarrow*





*Shepherd's Purse*



*Polypody*



*Toad Flax*



*Orchis*

